

WHAT HE BROUGHT HOME

A World War II Officer's Personal Muster

First Lieutenant David Arenstein
87th Infantry Division/Golden Acorn Division
549th Anti Aircraft Artillery Automatic Weapons Battalion
Battery B

Edited by Joan Arenstein

FIRST ELEMENTS DEPARTED
USA 4 OCT 44
ARRIVED ENGLAND
13 OCT 44
LAST ELEMENTS DEPARTED
USA 4 NOV 44
ARRIVED ENGLAND
13 NOV 44

ENGLAND

DEPARTED ENGLAND
24-29 NOV 44

ENGLISH CHANNEL

26 NOV 44

5 DEC 44

27 DEC 44

II JAN 45

27 JAN 45

26 FEB 45

17 MAR-19 MAR 45

15 MAR-25 JAN 45

15 DEC 44

11 DEC 44

6 DEC 44

24 DEC 44

20/5-45/665E/F-120

ARMY-CORPS ASSIGNMENTS

THIRD US ARMY, III CORPS 6 DEC-8 DEC 44
THIRD US ARMY, XII CORPS 9 DEC-20 DEC 44
SEVENTH US ARMY, XX CORPS 21 DEC-23 DEC 44
TWELFTH ARMY GP (SHAEF RES) 24 DEC-28 DEC 44
THIRD US ARMY, VIII CORPS 29 DEC-14 JAN 45
THIRD US ARMY, XII CORPS 15 JAN-25 JAN 45
THIRD US ARMY, VIII CORPS 26 JAN-21 APRIL 45
FIRST US ARMY, VIII CORPS 22 APRIL-6 MAY 45
NINTH US ARMY, VIII CORPS 6 MAY 45

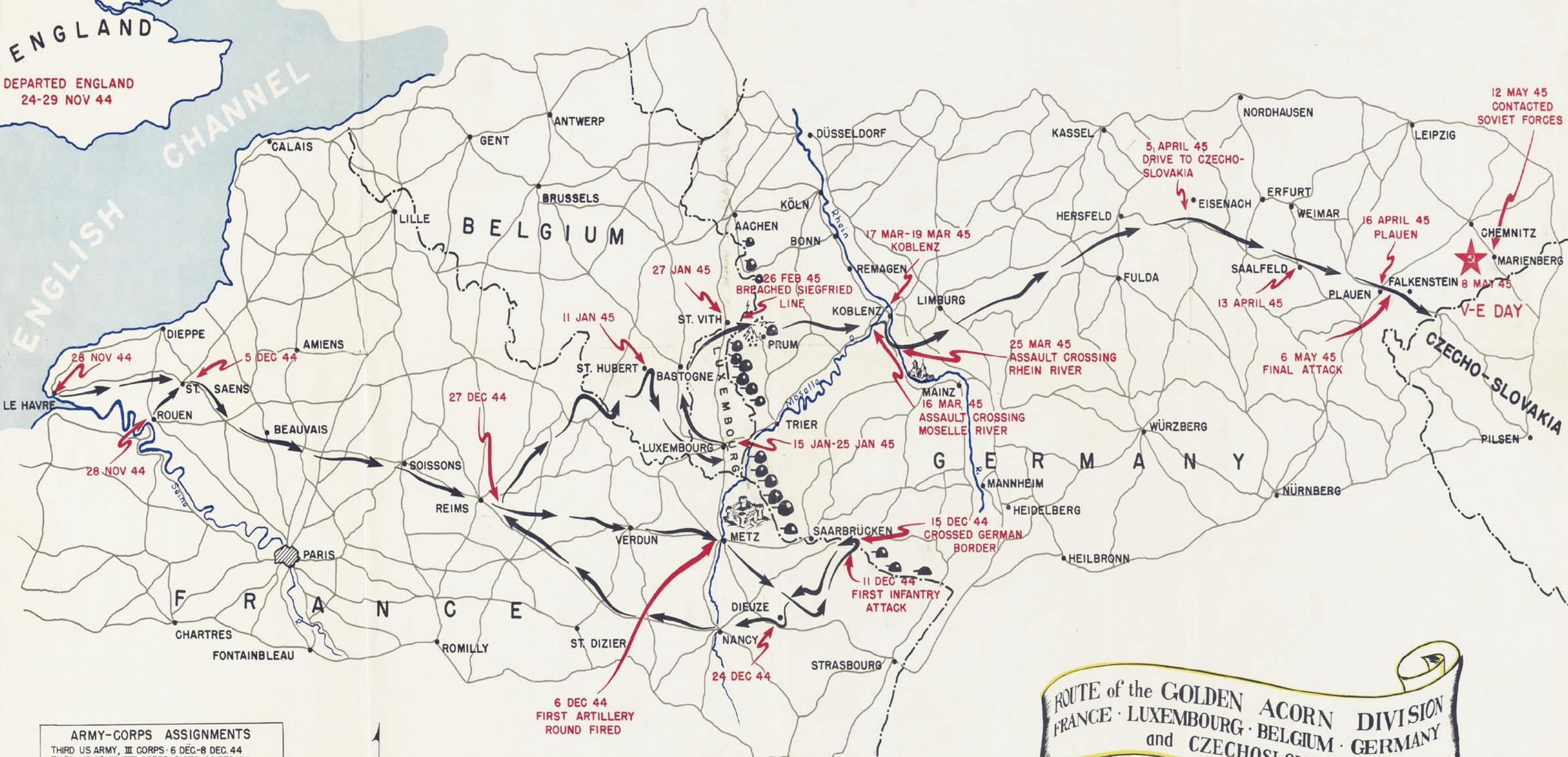
87TH INFANTRY DIVISION

MAJOR GENERAL FRANK L. CULIN, JR. COMDG.

BRIG. GEN. JOHN L. MCKEE ASST. DIV. COMDR.
BRIG. GEN. WM. W. FORD DIV. ARTY. COMDR.
COLONEL GRANT LAYNG CHIEF OF STAFF

ORGANIZATIONS OF THE 87TH INFANTRY DIVISION

345th INF-COL. DOUGLAS SUGG
346th INF-LT.COL. DONALD G. CLAYMAN
347th INF-COL. SEVIER R. TUPPER
334th FA. BN-LT.COL. THOMAS W. BENDER
335th FA. BN-LT.COL. JACK B. HARDIN
336th FA. BN-LT.COL. MARCUS TAGUE
912th FA. BN-LT.COL. HERBERT C. PLAPP
312th ENGR. BN-LT.COL. GILBERT R. PIRRUNG
312th MED BN-LT.COL. RUSSELL W. HIBBERT JR
DIV. SP. TRS. - LT. COL. ALWIN L. FOLEY
ATTACHED ORGANIZATIONS
607th T.D. BN (SP) - LT. COL. HARALD S. SUNDT
735th TK BN-LT.COL. ABE BOCK
549th AAA (AW) BN-LT.COL. THOMAS M. LARNER



ROUTE of the GOLDEN ACORN DIVISION
FRANCE · LUXEMBOURG · BELGIUM · GERMANY
and CZECHOSLOVAKIA



SCALE 1:1,500,000

0 5 10 15 20 25 50 75 100 125 150 MILES

Table of Contents

The Diary.....	1
Personal Documents.....	329
Transcription.....	337
Diary Cover Medals.....	371
German Translations.....	373
List of Diary Inserts.....	385
List of Photos/Personal Documents.....	389

The Diary

My father and I didn't talk much about the war. I've heard this is not unusual in his generation, and I guess I wasn't curious enough. I remember seeing his diary as a child. And the photographs.

As a first lieutenant in the United States Army, he served in Europe during the Second World War, his wife Marjorie home in Richmond with their first child, nineteen-month-old Judy. At age 26 he returned home with a diary, photos and memorabilia.

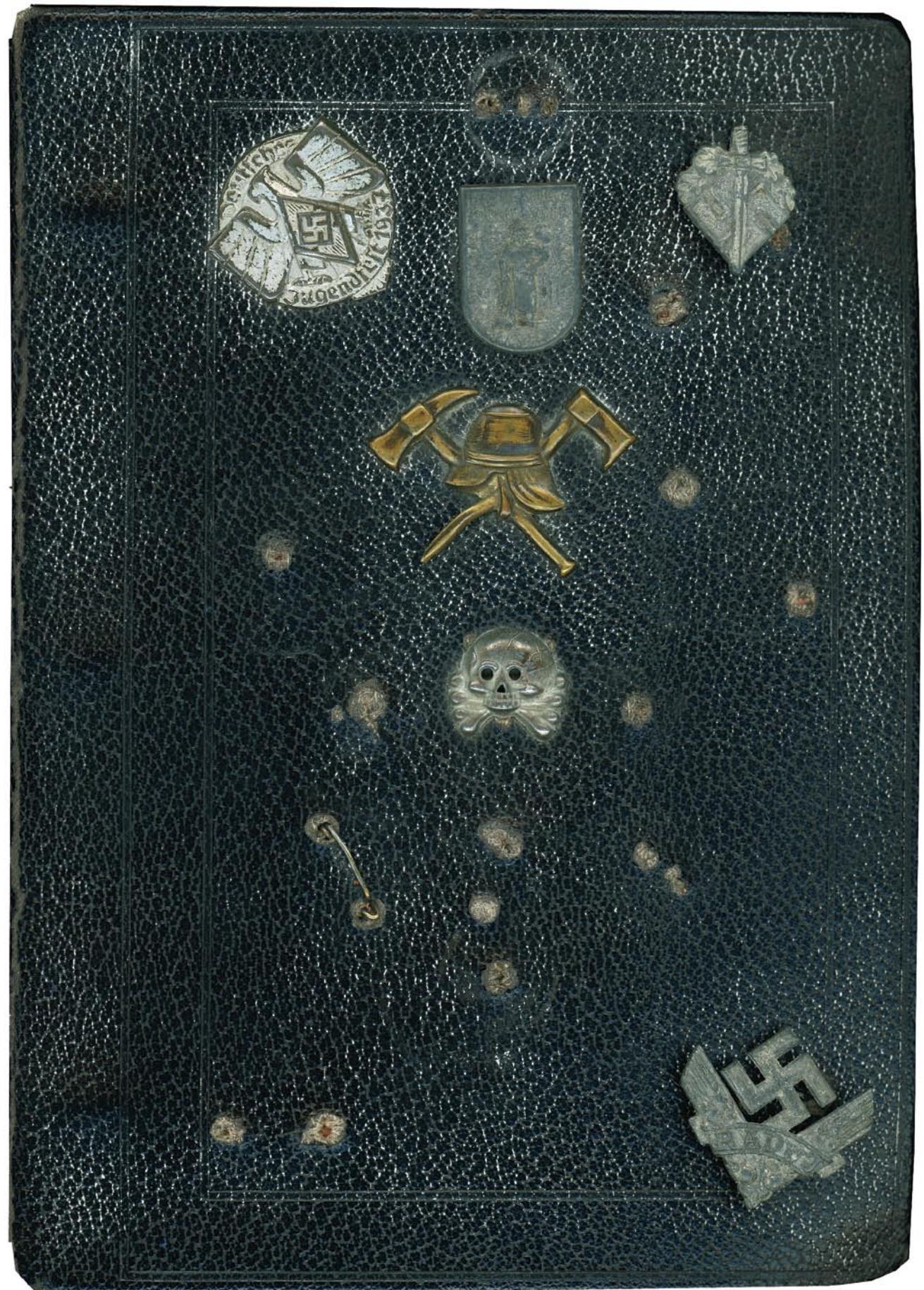
After he died in December 1997, I found his diary and decided to figure out a way to preserve what he brought home: the physical diary, its pages, his handwriting, the official reports, his mementoes. This is that preservation. This book is about the images: what a US soldier saw, what he recorded on paper, what he saved. It is one officer's contribution to the history of the war.

I have preserved the integrity of the diary with its spelling and grammar uncorrected. Most of the photographs he brought home appear to have been taken either before he began his diary or after his last entry. I have interspersed them throughout, so they do not match the opposing diary pages. Many have no identifying information. The few scribbles in the diary were probably added by one of us children.

Had I begun this project while my father was still alive, I would like to think we would have talked about it for days. I have so many questions. I will have to be content with his words from the page, and the things he chose to bring home, as well as this physical remembrance I get to hold and share with my family and with you.

He'd be so tickled.

Joan Arenstein





Atlantic Homecoming: Christmastime

Those who know our fighting men have this lingering fear: what if the home they have longed for should fail them?

by IRA WOLFERT
COMMENTARY

WHEN men are at war they think of their homes as they would of a girl they love truly. Being home seems an endless beauty to them. This, I imagine, is because home is, as far as Americans are concerned, where there is no war. But whatever the reason that is the fact of it and I have seen it to be true now of our men all the way from Guadalcanal to Germany, that home itself seems to stand waiting in the mind like a girl at the end of a path. Even the path to it is beautiful. Just walking down it seems a beautiful thing to do. The thought of doing it jitters in the mind and makes a man feel crazy there and light and nervous and as if he were walking without any weight on his feet.

In young men going home to their girls and folks and in less young men going home to their brides and even in older men who are going home to wives they long ago grew used to, the idea of going home has always seemed to come out the same—a fellow going jittery down a path, his whole mind straining on tiptoe and nothing else to him, no feeling of weight at all, just this jittery straining on tiptoe, giving him in himself a feeling that is beautiful and wild with strength. Then, when he gets to the end of the path and stands there at the end of it and is really up the steps and is really inside the door of his home, then... well, the whole thing goes up in smoke there when the men are at war and dreaming of going home. The whole thing at the end of it is just a big golden and rosy foam of smoke in which the mind drowns.

When we sailed from England for D-Day and a French beach, I remember an Army lieutenant telling me just before he went below for his last sleep on board, "Now I lay me down to sleep a day nearer home." That's a funny kind of prayer, I told him and he said, "Yes, but funny or not that's been my prayer ever since I left Philadelphia. And I think if you had an ear like God you could hear the whole damned American Army as it puts itself away for the night in bedrolls or foxholes or Nissen huts or whatever the hell it is and in the tundra or jungle or desert or mountains or wherever, you could hear them all praying the same thing—now I lay me down to sleep a day nearer home."

And I remember, too, in the wardroom of the cruiser *Helena*, just before the ship fought its last battle, an officer who was killed in

that battle telling what it had been like for him to go home on furlough. A wardroom of a warship is ordinarily a pretty noisy place with a radio going generally and some card games and fellows arguing shop or politics or something, and other fellows ragging each other and people walking in and out to holler for coffee or holler where is the sugar. But it got quiet gradually as this man talked and as he told how he walked up the front steps of his home in Berkeley, California, and tried the front door and found it open. It was like a held breath there in that wardroom. "I opened the door a little bit," he said, "and took off my cap and sailed it into the living room and stood on the porch waiting for a reaction. There was none. My wife was out back in the kitchen."

The officer paused a moment and looked around as if for a laugh, but nobody laughed. Everybody was listening with an intent look on his face. "Then I tiptoed off the porch and walked tiptoe around the house to the kitchen and busted right into the kitchen and said, 'What's for supper?' My wife was at the table there doing something. I don't remember what, but do you know what she did when she saw me? She fainted. Right on the floor there. And I had to run around and throw water on her before I could even kiss her."

Nobody laughed at the end of the story. Some of the men went right back to their cards and some to their coffee and some said very seriously—and found much agreement among their fellows—that the officer had done a very wrong thing to come home that way. The surprise was too much for anybody. The discussion about the best way to come home lasted a long time, until finally somebody said to knock it off, there wasn't anybody going home off this ship anyway—which, as it turned out some days later, was very nearly true.

But the point is the hunger for home, hunger so great it takes the mind up as with teeth and shakes it and bangs it and rakes it into aching. Nobody at war expects to come home unchanged. The least that can happen to a man at war is that he gets older. But they all expect to come back to a home that is like a girl they love truly. And if, when they do come back, home does not love them truly and is not like a wife to them in sickness and in health, in poverty or whatever, then American men will drink gall again for the second time in this century. And no one can say what will come of that. #

USA

Thursday, 28 September 1944 - Camp Kilmer, New Jersey

Woke up around 0800. This was the day I had been waiting for, for so long. Packed my stuff, and censored the last batch of mail to be sent from the good old U.S.A. Spent the early part of the day cleaning up a few odds and ends. Boarded train around 1700. Started raining and continued for the rest of the day. Arrived Jersey City and took ^{59th} ~~5th~~ ferry to N.Y.

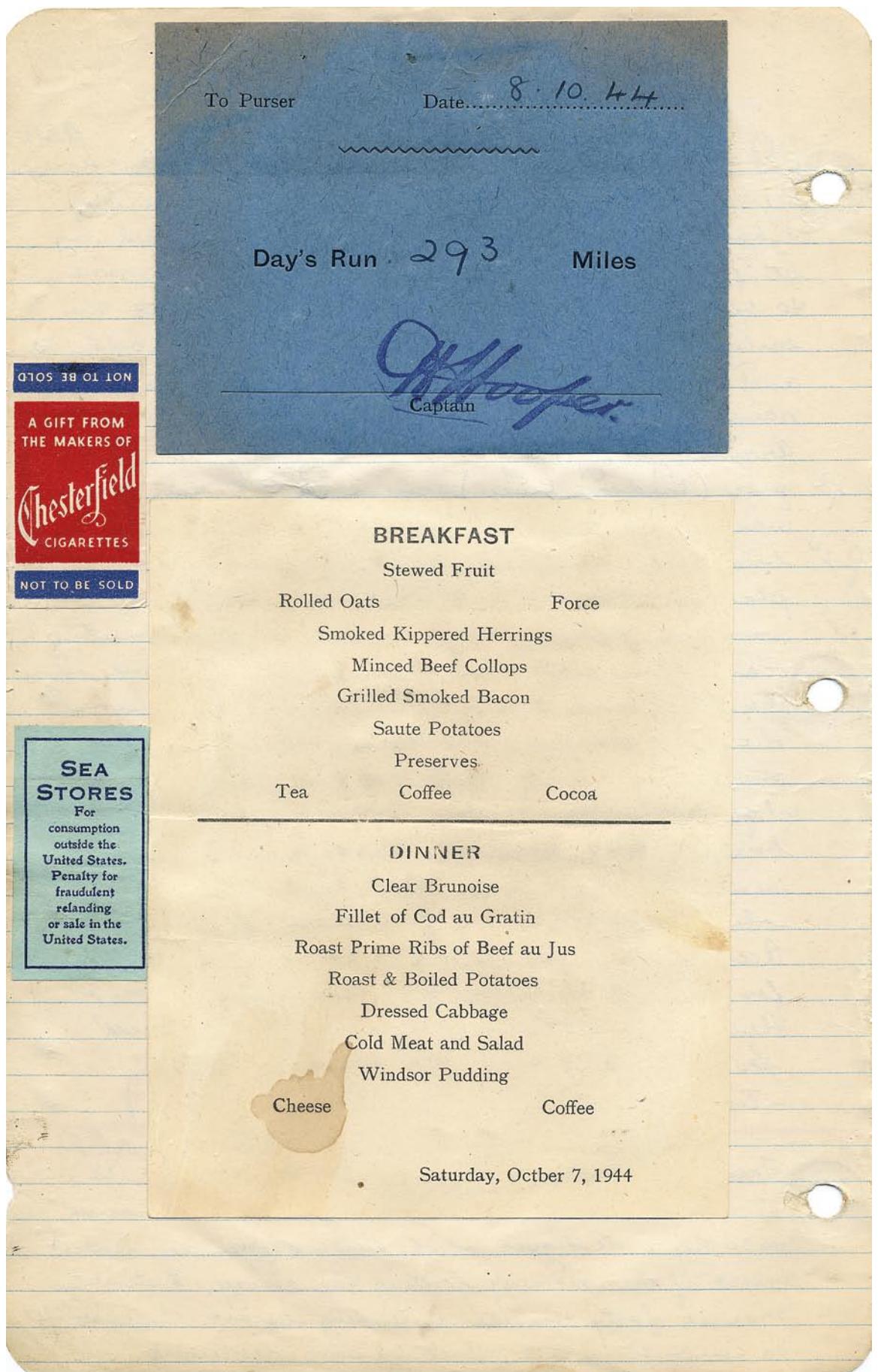
Arrived pier (Hudson River) around ^{59th} ~~5th~~ Street. Everyone was carrying so much equipment we didn't believe we would make it. They had a band playing when we hit the pier, Red Cross workers passing out coffee and donuts, and there she was! It was dark outside of the pier, and about all we could see was the gang plank—even that looked good. Checked the Battery as it went up the plank. At 2030 I parted company with American soil, and boarded HMT **HIGHLAND MONARCH**, a British vessel of 15,000 tons. Went directly to my cabin which I shared with five other officers. Accommodations for officers was bad at all. As for those of the men, the less said about them the better. We did what we could for them and then hit the sack—ship still in port.

USA

HIGH SEAS

Friday, 29 September - HMT **HIGHLAND MONARCH**, At Sea

Sailed around 0430. Was awakened around 0630 by a destroyer which came alongside. Spent most of the morning forming the convoy. Estimate around forty vessels including escort. Impossible to count them all. Included some destroyers, one



2.

aircraft carrier. Hard to describe either the view or my feelings. Breakfast at 0830 - Service and food excellent. Almost impossible to understand the British crew. Detailed as ship's officer of the Guard the first day - glad to get it over with. Had two boat drills in the morning. By noon had run 63 miles and were out of sight of land. Smooth sailing so far - few men sick. Stevie got my fingers crossed. Was on deck at midday - alone - checking the guard. God, how I miss my wife and baby.

Saturday, 30 September - HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH At Sea
Still plugging along, destination unknown. Sea a little rougher - quite a few men sick. Stevie got my fingers crossed. Conducted a festive service this morning. Then just hung around Officers lounge. Morning boat drill? Day's run - 316 miles (Day's Run - from noon to noon) making total of 379 miles. My men are finally getting settled after a rough beginning. They're about one deck below the water-line, with about 250 of them in one big room. Must be an officer with them at all times. Five of us take turns spending four hour shifts. A Marines (PBM) flew around for a while this afternoon. Sky became overcast, and sea has now been smooth. We eat two meals a day 0830 and 1900. Must wear life belts at all times. Played poker after dinner - lost around ten bucks - set our watches ahead one hour tonight.

NOT TO BE SOLD
LABOR MANAGEMENT
WAR PRODUCTION DRIVE
COMMITTEE
U.A.W.-C.I.O. LOCAL 705
C/O CHRYSLER EVANSVILLE
ORDNANCE PLANT
EVANSVILLE, INDIANA
NOT TO BE SOLD

To *Purser* Date 9. 10. 44

BLACKOUT tonight will be from

..... 19.00 to 07.30

John J. Murphy
for Captain

THE OCCUPANTS OF
THIS CABIN SHOULD
GO TO BOAT STATION

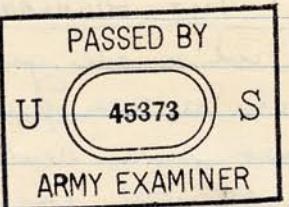
No. 5

Sunday, 1 October - HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, At Sea

Naturally, we're all guessing as to our destination and we're all pretty sure its England. My guess is that from New York we proceeded North out of sight of the coast (we haven't seen land since we first lost sight of it.) Last night, probably somewhere off the coast of New England or Canada, we picked up more vessels. Convoy must total around sixty ocean going vessels now. Its absolutely breathtaking. Pulled a four hour shift in the hole this morning from 0800 to 1200. Ship rolling gentle a bit in a heavy sea. Knock on wood - still not sea-sick. Days Run - 318 miles; total. Had an overcast sky in the afternoon and sea was a little rougher. Had a movie in the Officer's lounge after dinner - Cary Grant and Ginger Roger's in "Once Upon A Honeymoon". Played poker and broke about even.

Monday, 2 October - HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, At Sea

Was on deck about two in the morning - a beautiful sight. Cloudy sky but moon was visible - slight swell to sea and air as warm as summer. Pulled four hour shift in hole from 0400 to 0800. Boat drill. Played "Gin" until 1400. Then had second Typhus shot (got first one at Kilmer). No effect. We then had thirty minutes of calisthenics on deck. Sea so rough you could hardly stand - high wind. Played "Gin" until dinner. Sea getting rougher all the time. Went to a roll to the ship over. I feel like a millian. Days run - 322 miles; total - 1019 miles.



My Army Censorship Stamp

4.

Played pokes until midnite. Sea worse than any time before. Ship is really rolling and tossing.

Tuesday, 3 October - HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, At Sea
 At midnite went on four hours shift in the hold - relieved at 0400. Ship was really tossing - pretty wild sea at 0400. Went to be and slept until 1130. Moved watches ahead one hour, making a total of two. Played a little "Gin." Sea still awfully rough, but I feel swell. Days Run - 320 miles; total - 1339 miles. Sea got steadily rougher all day. By nightfall, it was the worst it has been so far. Ship really rolling and tossing around, and tremendous waves breaking over the top deck. Spent a miserable four hours in the hold 2000 to midnite.

Wednesday, 4 October - HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, At Sea
 Sea still as rough as ever. Waves constantly breaking over the decks. Even boat drill is cancelled. Played "Gin" all morning. Trip is not at all like the army. Aside from the four hour a day shift in the hold, we spend our time reading or sleeping or playing cards. I'm afraid it's going to spoil me. Quite a few of the men and officers are sick by now. Outside of a sore arm from that typhus shot, I feel fine. Days run - 312 miles; total - 1651 miles. Had a four hour shift in the hold from 1600 to 2000. After dinner played "Gin" for the rest of the evening. Got in a lottery betting on the



14

5.

Ship's Days Reun. Incidentally, a little about the history of HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH. Size - 15,000 tons; speed - 17 knots; commissioned - 1928; this is its twentieth crossing since war began; its sister ship has been torpedoed and sunk; this ship has taken two torpedoes, at different times, but seems to be doing all right. This voyage has given me my first real opportunity to come in contact with the British for any length of time, and I find them not too unlike ourselves. Naturally, the entire crew is British, and in addition there are a couple of British Army Officers on board. One more thing about the ship I believe is worth remembering -- this is the ship that first spotted the German Battleship "Graf Spee" off the coast of South America and led to its subsequent destruction. Times goes ahead another dozen years making a total of three. When I went to bed the sea was as rough as ever and the ship was tossing and rolling rather violently.

Thursday, 5 October - HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH,
Sea not quite so rough this morning, although a lot of the men are still sick from the last couple of days. Had a four hour shift in the hold from 12:00 to 16:00. Men had calisthenics on deck from 14:30 to 15:00. Wrote some letters for the first time. Not able to say much in them and won't be able to mail them until we land. Everyone is required to wear his life belt at all times.

15



6.

and to have a full canteen of water also. There is a loudspeaker system throughout the ship - they have one of the finest record sets of Classical and popular music I've ever heard and play them constantly. We also get broadcasts from the BBC. We have five full length movies on board. Days run - 317 miles; Total run - 1968 miles. It's really remarkable - we ~~can't~~ eat or sleep or play, unconcerned, and a sea full of vessels plows on and on, mile after mile and day after day. Tonight at 2030 makes one week we have been aboard. (Incidentally, I had 315 picked in the lottery, which was close!) We have tea and refreshments (~~just~~ "pardon" me!) at four each day in the officer's lounge. Officers travel British First Class, which isn't bad. This is the only time in the army the officers do not pay for their meals. The government pays for a first class passage for every officer going overseas, and this includes meals. We have a beautiful dining room and lounge - a steward for our own table - seven of us. A steward for our cabin - one for our bath, etc., etc. It nearly is quite an experience - less like the army than anything I've ever seen. For example - at five today my steward will find me and tell me my bath is ready. We'll then show me to the right bath chamber. The tub is fully twice the size of a



normal one. The water is steaming. There are three different kinds of soap, depending on what sort of lather pleases you. There is a separate basin built in the tub in which you wash your face. When you have finished, you ring a bell and the steward brings you a bath towel the size of a sheet. Or if I want to take a shower they leave one with the water coming from all sides as well as the top. There's a barber shop on board, wet and dry canteens, a band - what more could you ask.

The food and service in our dining room has yet to be equalled at any place I've ever eaten in my life - outside of my wife's, of course. Cigarettes - all brands cost a nickel a pack, and pepsi-cola is seven cents. A little box of matches cost three cents. You figure it out. As for the officers this ship is a luxury which they might never have realized but for the war. Of course there are some among us who bring eventually more than pay for it. As for the men, they live a life of luxury, but they are tolerably comfortable and are having their easiest time since they got into the army. Of course, for them the ship is quite an expense also. After dinner we played the Days Run Lottery again, and then we had an Officer's meeting. The ships power went over a few English



20

customs. Then an English Colonel spoke to us on the English Army, something about Dunkirk (he was there), something about the army in India (he was there). Very interesting. We then played "G" until two a. m. Sea fairly smooth.

Friday, 6 October - HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, ~~at sea~~
Went on shift in hold from 0800 to 1200.
Sea fairly calm this morning. Just relaxed for the rest of the day. Had some boxing matches in the afternoon. Sea got rough again. After dinner, I gave another Jewish Service - getting to be a regular rabbi. Played poker until one in the morning. Put watches ahead another hour today - total of four hours difference. Days Run - 338 miles - Total run - 2306 miles. Sea calmed down quite a bit by night-fall.
Day rather dull. Go on shift at 0400 in the morning.

Saturday, 7 October - HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, ~~at sea~~
Here it is another day. We've almost forgotten what land looks like. Our carrier dropped behind this morning - one other ship is being towed - everything else as usual. Sea is fairly calm for a change. It seems ~~surprising~~ to be able to sit in the lounge without having to hold your breath every once in a while as you ride a big one. Conway seems to be shifting position - only, I don't know.



22

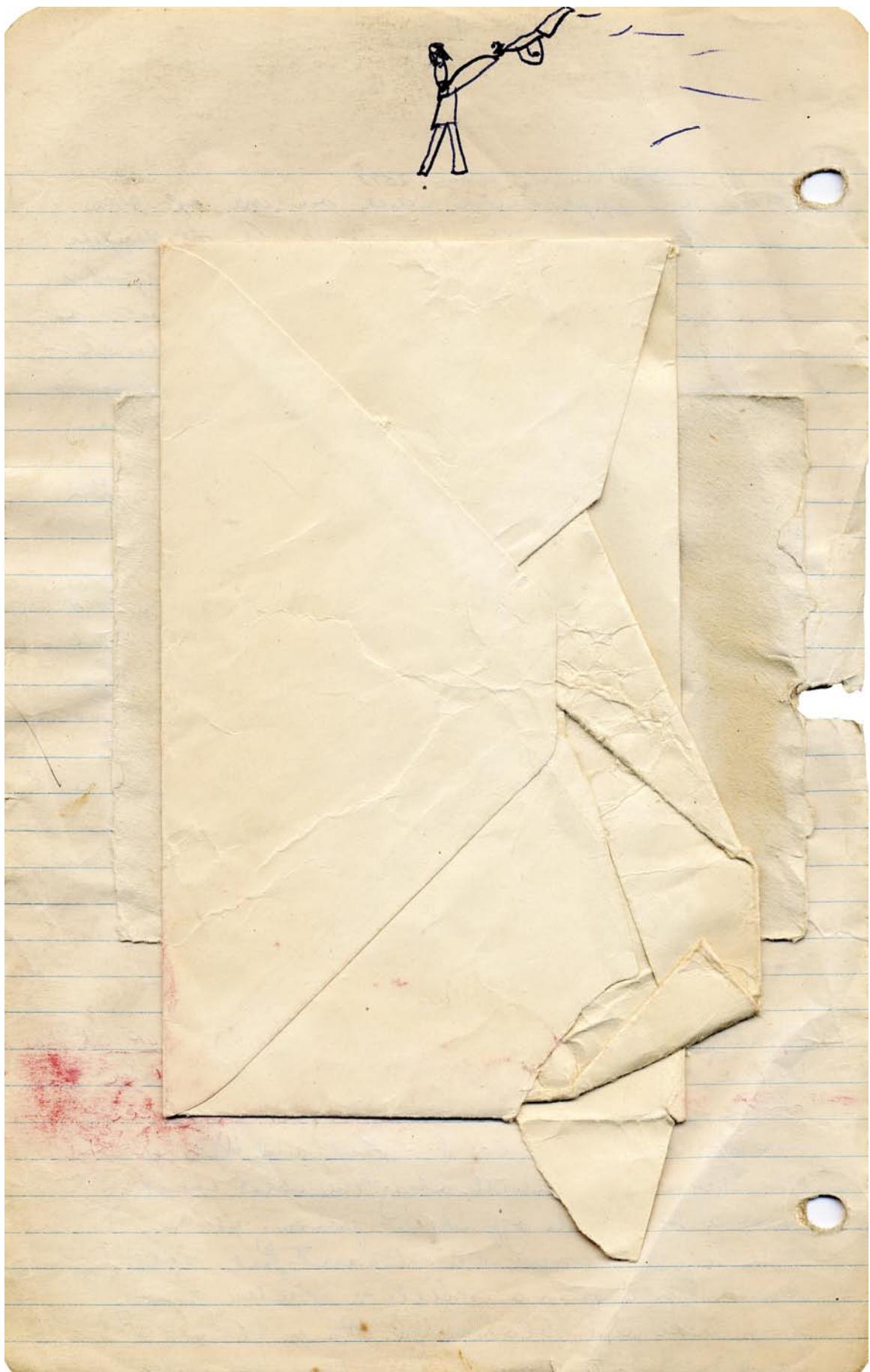
9.

Days Run - 291 miles; Total - 2597
 Had an appendicitis case on one of the smaller ships this morning. A destroyer picked up the surgeon from the flagship and took him to the smaller one. Quite a bit of excitement in an otherwise dull morning. Chased away a couple of subs in the afternoon. Destroyers really racing around dropping "ashcans". Had bridge matches in the afternoon also. Saw Red Skelton in "I Love It" last night.

Sunday, 8 October - HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, ^{At Sea}
 Was in the hold from midnite until 6 AM so slept late this morning. Expect to reach port sometime tomorrow. Convoy breaking up. Couple of big transports and a destroyer going south - maybe to France. Sunderland flew over. Days Run - 293 miles; Total - 2890 miles. Gained another hour last night - total now five. Went to bed at 11 PM after spending four more hours in the hold.

Monday, 9 October - HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, ^{At Sea}
 Well, today is the day. The sea is like glass for the first time - and there it is in front of us - land -- England. We spent the day sailing south along the west coast, not a half mile off shore - passing towns, villages, farms, etc. Beautiful rolling land. Still seem a million miles away from war and bloodshed. It's a thrill I can't put into words. Days Run - 321 miles.

23



Total - 3211 miles. Unfortunately, I had to spend from 1600 to 2000 in the boat, so I missed a lot of that beautiful scenery. Oh, well, here's hoping I can make it up on the way back. All the cigarettes ^{that were} ~~are~~ given to the men - they got two packs apiece - were donated by labor unions, big companies, etc - and in place of the gov't seal have a different kind. Dropped anchor 1700. Total run - 80 miles; total run - 3291 miles. Packed tonite.

Tuesday, 10 October - HMT HIGHLAND Marisch, At Sea
 We docked about 0200 at Avonmouth, England, near Bristol. A man made port - had to go thru locks to get in. One of the largest ports in England and the one used in the Normandy invasion. First real evidence of how crowded UK is. Remained aboard all day awaiting transportation. Debarked 1800. Entered - odd English trains with compartments. Arrived Newbury, about 50 miles from London around 2300. Spent the night at a tremendous airport - one from which Holland air-borne invasion was launched. ~~from~~ Saw one ~~HIGH SEA~~ ~~ENGLAND~~

Wednesday, 11 October - Camp "D", ~~Portsmouth, England~~
 Miserable weather all day. Living in tents. All our men but 25 sent away to other camps for details to last from 3 days to 3 weeks. Spent day converting our money to UK money and censoring mail. First mail came in tonite. All

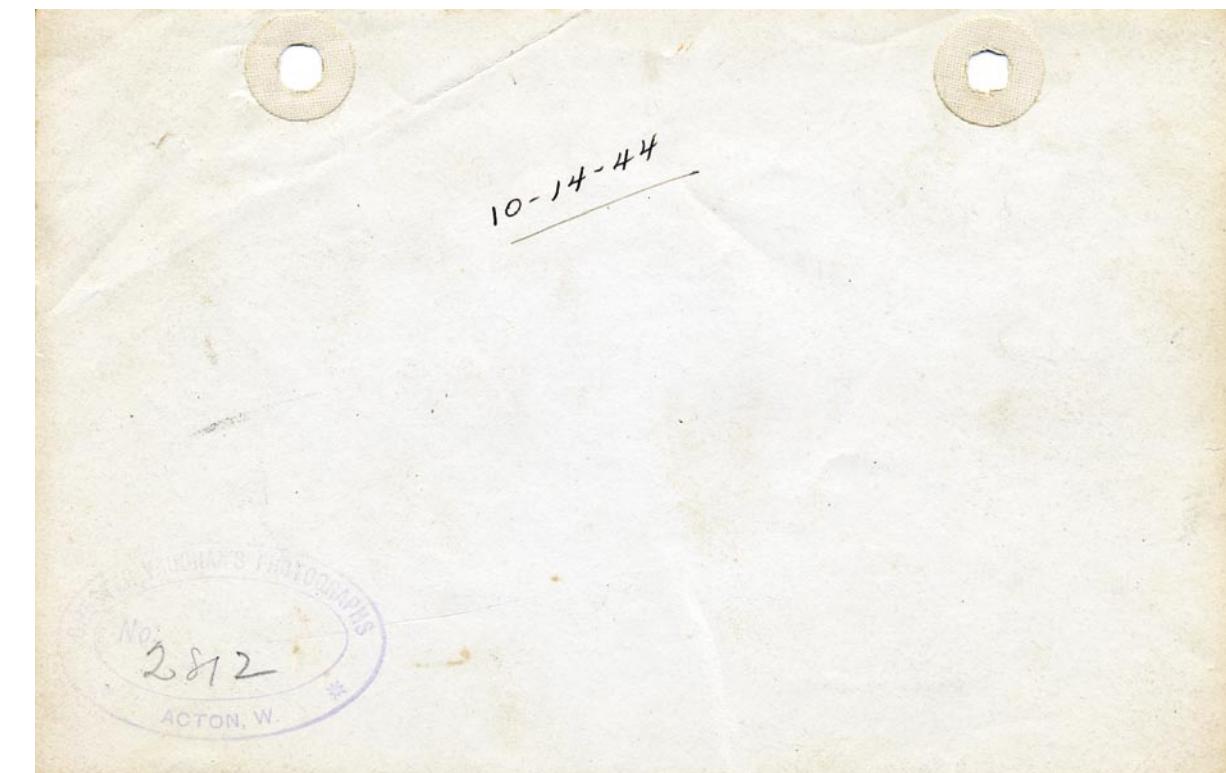
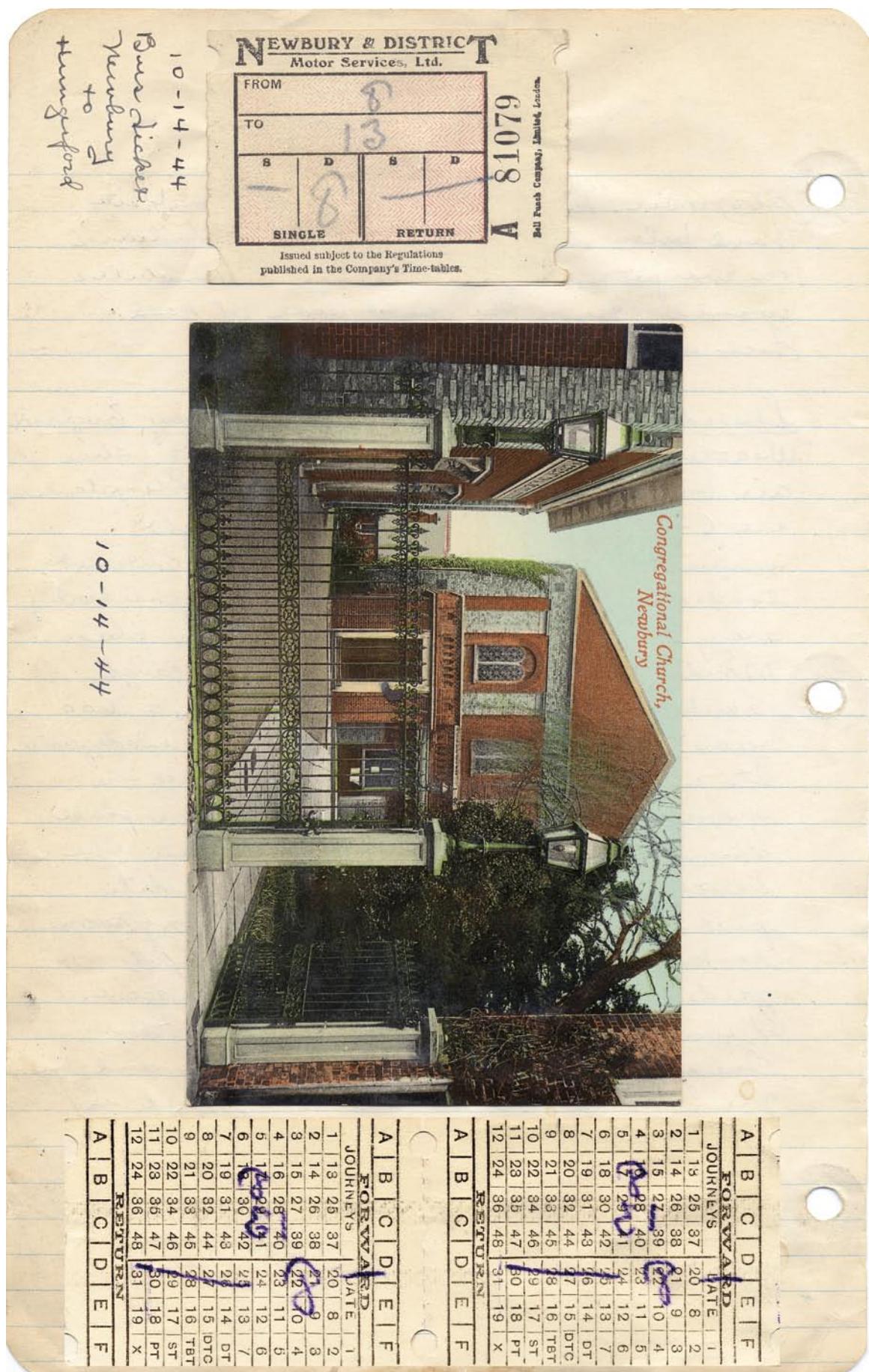
Government Property

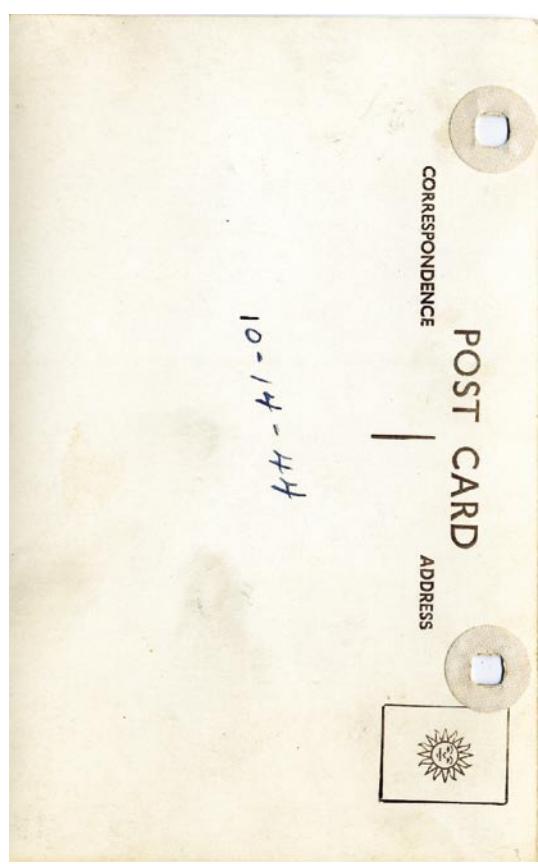
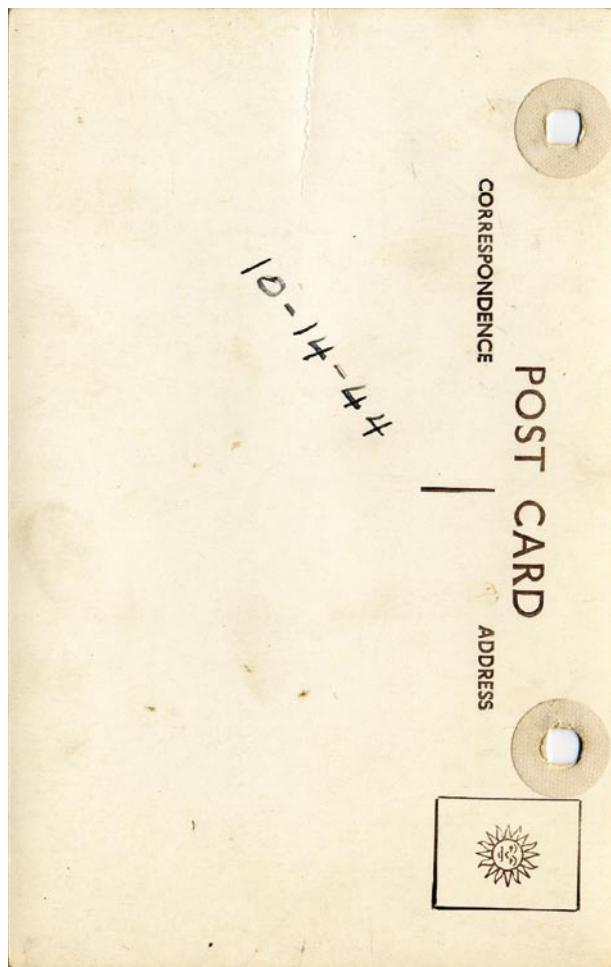
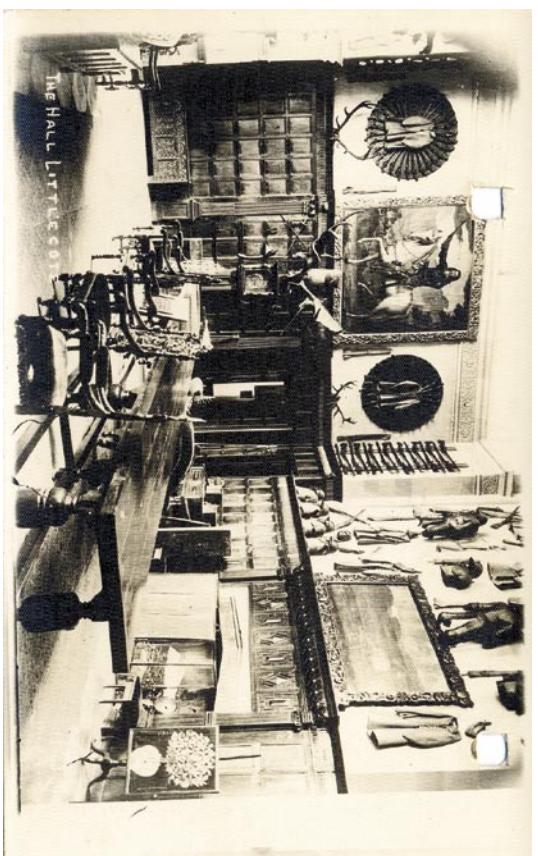
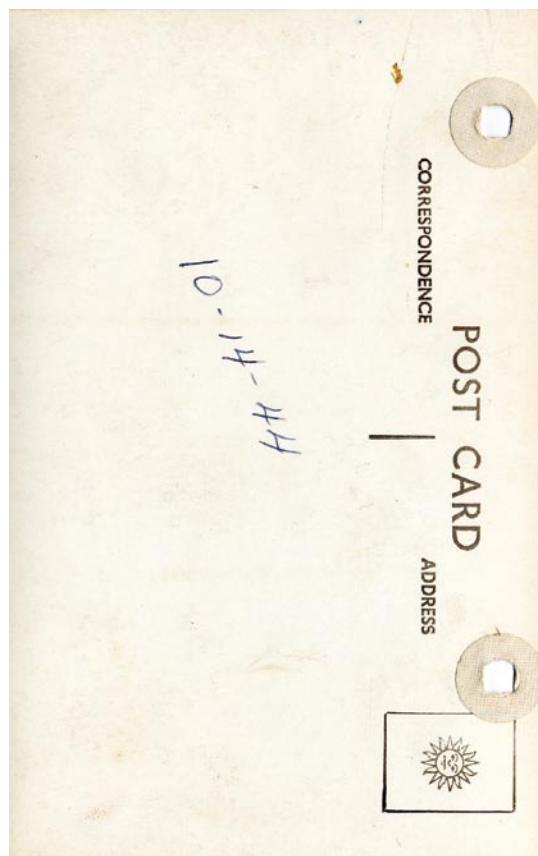
"When I said everything was national, I wasn't kidding - "

air mail. Nothing else of interest. White band below left knee. American Indians on warpath. I wish the automobiles would stay on the right side of road. Feel a lot like Tennessee.

Thursday, 12 October - Camp "G", Newbury, England
Weather was miserable all morning. This air base is tremendous. Most of the planes are (-47's and one leaves every eight minutes (24 hours a day) for the continent, loaded with supplies. Have seen practically every type of British and American plane. Moved out at 1230 for our base camp which turned out to be Littlecote, a 600 year old British estate. Words are inadequate. Its what you read in books or see in movies. Its really the most gorgeous place I've ever seen. The officers live in the castle and the men in Quonset huts put up in the woods. I'm in my room looking out over the most beautiful gardens and grounds you can imagine. I won't try to describe it any further.

One of the rooms has a fireplace and on the hearth are stains. The legend is that one of the Lord's who lived here burned an illegitimate child to death on the hearth, ~~on which~~ and although the stones in the hearth have been replaced countless times, the stain always re-appears. Parachutists have been dropping in a field nearby from







10-14-44

12.

C 47's and gliders all afternoon. We are about 70 miles from London now. I don't know how long we'll be here.

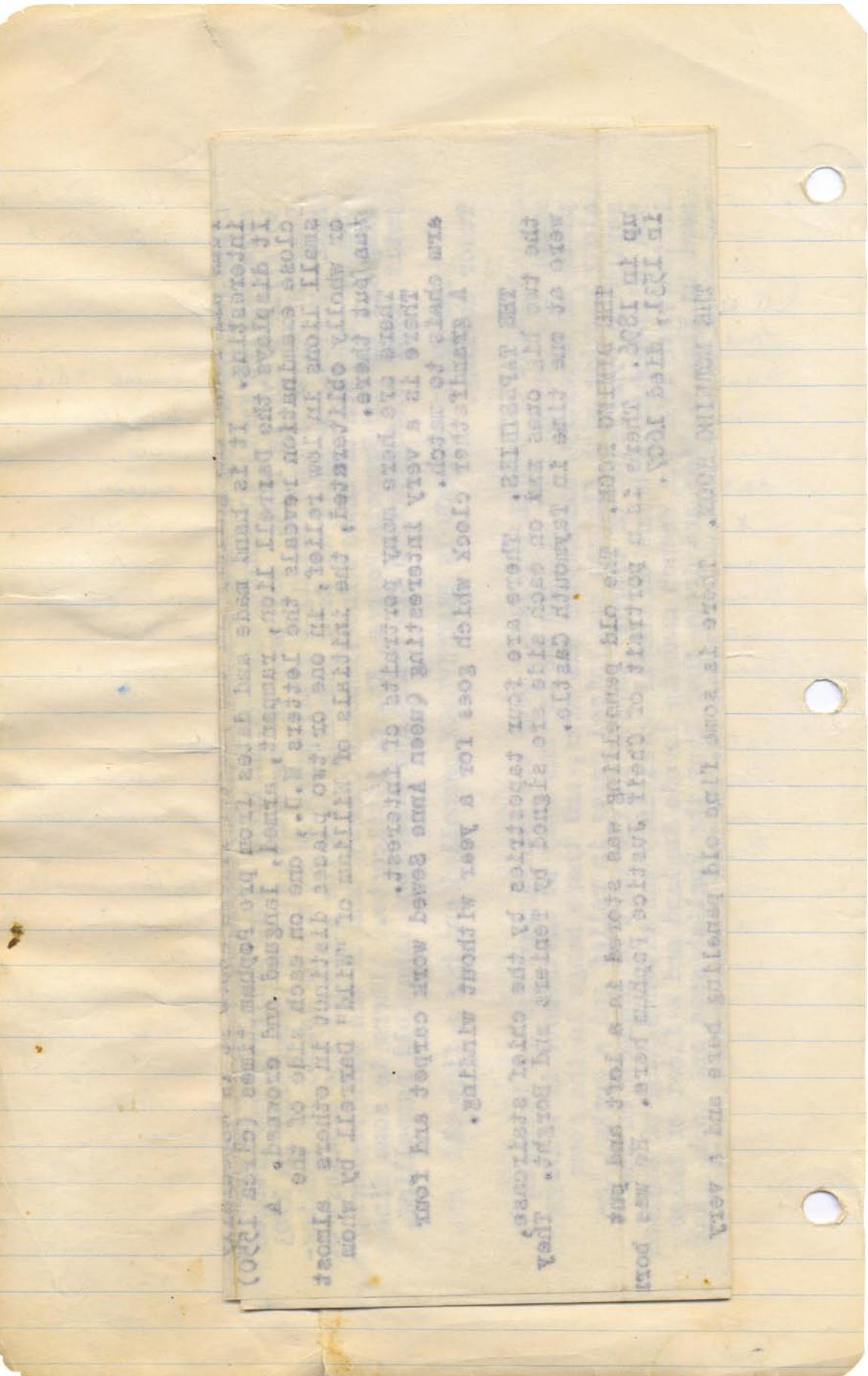
Can't Wait any Longer

Friday, 13 October - Littlecote, England

Saw some more of the grounds and house this morning. Indoor swimming pool, chapel, tennis courts, cricket field, gardens, hot-houses - the real thing. As usual it started raining around noon. C 47's pass by all day long like Taxis on B'way. Wrote a few more letters. Censored some mail. Eating "C" rations and some "K". Censored mail and shot the "bull" trout.

Saturday, 14 October - Littlecote, England

Got up around nine. Tawn and I walked to highway and got a ride to Newbury. Had coffee, then spent the morning walking around town. After lunch caught the bus back to Hungerford, where I got the photos and cards of this place. Had a tremendous steak for supper. First good meal since the boat. Advanced party returned from France. We were originally supposed to go there, but practically everything in the stores is rationed and there's so much that is just not available. These people have had a rough time - for five years. Quite a few of the officers went to London for the weekend. I just didn't feel up to it. Maybe I'll go next



<u>"Little Cote"</u>		
<u>LITTLECOTE FAMILIES</u>		
Calston	(Circa)	1250
Darrell		1415
Popham		1589
Leybourne-Popham		1804
Wills		1922

The house is believed to have been built between 1490 and 1520 in the place, though a few hundred yards from and to the East of a mere ancient building of about 1200.

On entering the house is seen a glass window dated 1523 representing St. Benedictus. (The two side windows are comparatively modern.)

THE GREAT HALL with its dark oak panelling all round, and the ceiling is a good example of the purely English ceiling with simple moulded ribs worked in geometrical designs with pendants at the intersections.

King Henry VIII stopped at Littlecote on the 18th August 1520 and among the shields and devices on the windows (and the glass of the upper window ought to be specially noticed) are the initials of Henry VIII and Jane Seymour, with a little cupids head and lovers knots. The Darrell's relatives, the Seymours, lived close by at Wulfhall.

There are two stoneware "greybeards" 1594 (Bellarmine). The chair and thumbstocks of Chief Justice Popham. The Silver Mace that was carried before Charles I's Life Guards. Some fine old "Black Jacks."

The large equestrian portrait at the West end of the hall (Hung over the magnificent pair of Irish Elk Horns measuring 7 feet 6 inches from tip to tip) is known as that of Col Alexander Popham, son of Sir Francis Popham, and grandson of Chief Justice Popham. Like his father and his brother Edward, the eminent Parliamentary Commander, he was an opponent of Charles I, and his retainers and yeomen are said to have worn those yellow leathern jerkins arranged round the walls, which since the fire at Warwick Castle form the best collection of such things extant. With these must be coupled the bandoliers, petronels, helmets, etc. while between the two arched openings at the eastern end, hangs the armour said to have been worn by the Colonel himself. Colonel Alexander Popham took an active part in the military transactions of the period and sustained a seige of his house at Wellington, Somerset, by the King's forces. He afterwards assisted General Monk in restoring Charles II, and on 23rd February 1659 was elected one of the Council of State, which took upon itself the administration of the Government between the dissolution of the Long Parliament and restoration of the King. He obtained his pardon on 21st Sept. 1663 when Charles I was making a "Royal Progress from London to Bath" and gave the king a costly dinner at Littlecote.

There are also, and old Persian astrolabe, and an armillary sphere dated 1602, fashioned under the Ptolemaic system with the Earth as the Centre of it.

There is a very fine Shovelboard with side nets, tray and discs complete.

THE DRAWING ROOM. There are two interesting vases which were dug up together with the Venus di Milo, and pronounced by the British Museum to be 300 years BC. There is an excellent old hand painted Chinese paper in panels. The beautiful Aubusson Carpet once belonged to Queen Charlotte. There are three interesting Imperial Chinese bowls (Five claw dragons.)

The Orangery seen out of the Drawing Room was built presumably 1809.

THE LIBRARY. The chief objects of interest are some old law books, annotated in the hand writing of Chief Justice Popham. There are some interesting pictures. The fine Aubusson carpet came from Hamilton Palace and was presented by Louis XIV to the Duke of Hamilton. (Carpet is not in the Drawing Room).

THE DUTCH PARLOUR. It is interesting on account of the paintings on the walls and ceiling, which are said to have been done by a Dutch Officer and other prisoners who were confined at Little Cote during the Commonwealth. In Money's "History of Newbury" we are told that "In the course of the Dutch War in which the Admirals Van Tromp, De Ruyter and De Witt were met by the Commonwealth leaders Blake, Deane, Monk and Popham, a number of prisoners were taken and dispatched to various provincial towns. One hundred were sent to Newbury in April 1653, and in the following November, John Birch, the Mayor, petitioned Parliament that the Town might be either paid for their keep or have them removed. It has been suggested that some of these prisoners were thereupon sent to Littlecote and that these pictures, representing scenes from Don Quixote and Hudibras, were painted by them. This may be true of the scenes from Don Quixote which was published between 1605 and 1615, but the 1st part of Butler's Hudibras was not published until 1683 and the last part in 1678. There is a strong tradition that these pictures were painted by Dutch prisoners who were confined at Littlecote, so the probability is that they were prisoners taken in the naval battles in Charles II's reign ~~xi~~ either off Harwich in 1665, or at the mouth of the Thames in 1666 or off the coast of Holland in 1673. In the accounts of the Constable of Hungerford in 1667 is the following entry. "Pd. 13 prisoners which came out of Holland 3d" It is quite possible that it may have been these.

THE BRICK HALL has a rough tiled floor and excellent old panelling and a beautifully carved Flemish cupboard and in a room off the Brick Hall some fine panelling.

THE CHAPEL. This is pronounced to be the finest example of a Cromwellian Chapel. It is an interesting example of ecclesiastical arrangements during the 17th Century. It has its pulpit in place of the altar and there are very few private chapels in England arranged in this manner.

4 Aug. 1661, Philip, 4th Lord Wharton married at Littlecote, Anne, daughter of Wm. Carr and widow of Edward Popham (who had been buried in Westminster Abbey 1651).

"Anne Domini 1685 John, Lord Sheffield, 3rd. Earl of Mulgrave, Lord Chamberlayne of His Majesties household, and Ursula Countess of Conway were married in Littlecote Chapel March 18th. Lord Mulgrave was created by William III in 1694. Marquess of Normandy, and by Queen Anne in 1703 Duke of Normandy and forthwith afterwards, Duke of the County of Buckingham. Ursula, daughter of Col. Stawell, was the widow of the 1st. Earl of Conway (The son of Edward 2nd Viscount Conway, and of his wife Frances, daughter of Sir Francis Popham, Kt. of Littlecote.) There is some fine petit point needlework on the walls and some good linenfield panelling.

THE BILLIARD ROOM IS BEAUTIFULLY panelled and has a fine old Tudor ceiling.

WILLIAM OF ORANGE'S ROOMS. Over the mantelpiece in the bedroom, which was occupied by William during his stay at Littlecote is a large piece of tapestry, displaying his arms, and there hangs in the room along sampler with figures and raised roses in relief and a worked inscription "The Prince of Orange Landed in the west of England on the 5th of November 1688 and on the 11 April 1689 was crowned King of England in the year 1692 the French came to invade England and a fleet of ships sent by King William and drove them from the English seas and took, sunk and burnt 21 of their ships. March the 26 1693 Martha Wright." The wardrobe should be noted as having probably been made out of an old bed.

ANTE-CHAPEL CHAMBER. There is a curious and excellent piece of needlework representing a large Roman tessellated pavement which - discovered in 1728 by Mr. George the Littlecote steward - was unearthed two years later in the Park, but was unfortunately destroyed about 200 years ago.

DARRELL CHAMBER. This chamber and the fire place in the adjacent ante-Chapel Chamber are said to have been the scenes of a crime which tradition has associated with Littlecote and "Wild" Darrell.

The Littlecote legend. A midwife "Mother Barnes" was fetched from Shefford in Berkshire at dead of night to come to the assistance of person of rank, with a promise of high pay, but on condition that she should be blindfolded. After a rough ride on horseback behind the messenger, she arrived at a house, and was conducted upstairs, where she performed her duties to the lady, but no sooner were these ended than a man of ferocious aspect seizing the new born boy, threw it on the back of the fire and ~~maxix~~ destroyed it. The midwife was conducted back to her home at dead of night and long brooded over her singular adventure. She became ill at ease and went to a Magistrate (disregarding the bribe) and confessed to him all that she knew of the crime. On ascending the stairs she had counted the steps and from the bedside she had brought away a piece of the bed curtain.

Note the original old worked bed hangings and curtains and the overmantel.

QUEEN ELIZABETH'S CHAMBER. Queen Eliz. arms are above the mantelpiece She is said to have visited Littlecote in 1601.
Note the original old worked curtains and bed hangings.

STAIRCASE. The "Jerusalem Staircase" leading up to the Dormitory is made of solid blocks of oak. The Dormitory over the Long Gallery and the room adjoining is said to have been the quarters of the Littlecote garrison during the civil wars in the time of Charles I.

THE LONG GALLERY. It is about 110 feet long, the old panelling runs all round the gallery and the plaster frieze above it is especially interesting. It is hand made and dates from pre Popham times (circa 1550) It displays the Darrell lion, rampant, armed, langued and crowned. A close examination reveals the letters W.D., one on each side of the small lions in low relief, in one or two places distinct in others almost or wholly obliterated, the initials of William of "Wild" Darrell by whom was put there.

There are here many portraits of interest.

There is a very interesting Queen Anne Sewed work carpet and four arm chairs to match.

A grandfather clock which goes for a year without winding.

THE TAPESTRIES. There are four tapestries by the chief staircase, the two big ones ~~are~~ on each side are signed by Teniers and Borgh. They were at one time in Teymouth Castle.

THE DINING ROOM. The old panelling was stored in a loft and put up in 1896. There is a portrait of Cheif Justice Popham here. He was born in 1531, died 1607.

THE MORNING ROOM. There is some fine old paneling here and a very fine overmantel.

Portraits of "Wild Dayrell" the horse that won the Derby in 1855 his trainer, Richaby and his jockey Sherwood.

"Wild Dayrell" was owned by Mr. Francis Leyborne Popham, was trained in the Park, started favourite at 'evens' and won by two lengths.

List of Royal visitors who have been entertained at Littlecote.

1520 - August 18th	Henry VIII
1601 - August	Queen Elizabeth
1603 - Sept 5 & 6th.	James I and Anne of Denmark
1613 - September	Queen Anne of Denmark
1663 - August	Charles II and Katharine of Braganza
1663 - Sept 21st	Duke of York afterwards James II
1688 - Dec 8 & 9th	William Prince of Orange
1928	Queen Mary.

weekend. As beautiful as this estate is, somehow the beauty of it doesn't sit well with what we've seen today. Drank Scotch and shot the "Bull" with the few officers left until 2230 and then hit the hay.

Sunday, 15 October, Littlecote, England.

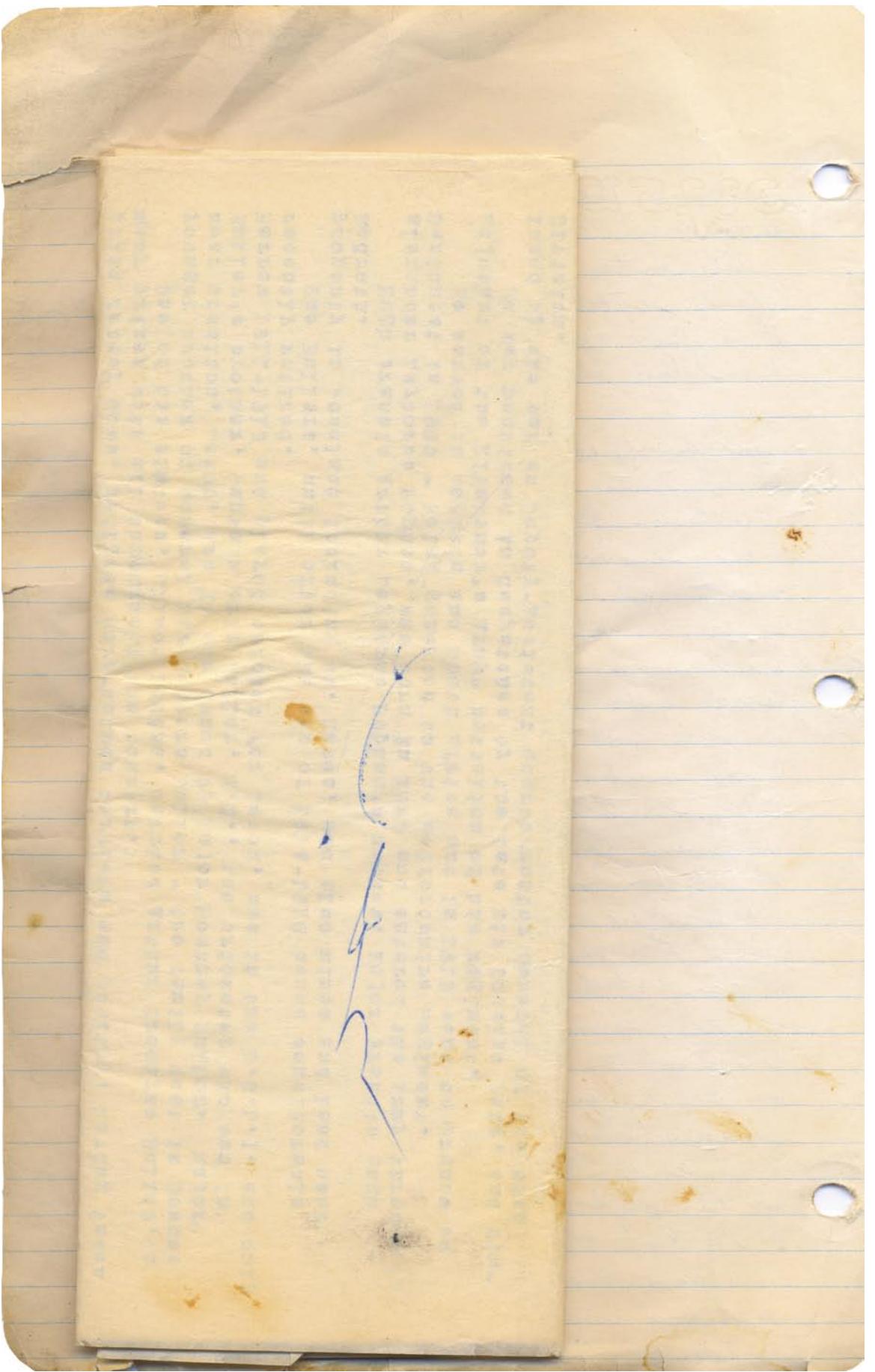
Slept late this morning - got up just in time for lunch. Meals have been unbelievable. Had steak last night and chicken at noon to day.

After lunch walked thru the grounds and some of the fellows with cameras and film took some pictures. I stole a rose from the garden for this book.

Came back and wrote Marjorie a long letter. Lint a few of the officers were in London last night during a robot bomb attack. Wish I could have been there. The constant air activity over England is almost unbelievable.

I can't think of a minute, day or night, since I've been here, that I've been able to look up without hearing or seeing a plane or a group of planes. Got dressed up for the first time and Van and I went out. Walked to Shalford and got a bus to Newbury.

Went into the most crowded pub you ever saw. Had a couple of beers and watched a game I've never seen before. On the way back stopped at Red Cross



LITTLECOTE

Littlecote Hall near Chilton Foliat which lies about midway between Ramsbury in Wiltshire and Hungerford in Berkshire was built about 1250 and at that time belonged to Roger de Calston of Calstone near Calne.

It was Roger de Calston's son who in 1341 applied to the Bishop of Salisbury for a license to hear Divine Service in his oratory at his Manor of Littlecote.

Early in the 15th Century, Elizabeth Calston, grand-daughter of John Calston and heiress of Thomas Calston of Littlecote married William Darrell and Littlecote passed to the Darrells.

"Littlecote" - wrote Leland (about the year 1546), librarian and 'Antiquary' to Henry VIII, "the Darrell's chief House is a Myle from Ramesbry".

The House remained in the possession of the Darrell family until 1589.

The notorious William Darrell known in later years as "Wild Darrell", was born in 1540 being only 9 years old at the death of his father, Sir Edward Darrell in 1549.

The notorious William Darrell, during the long period of his minority was an exile from the home of his Ancestors.

Here a spurious Lady Darrell reigned supreme.

But as soon as the young heir of Littlecote attained his majority he instituted a suit to recover his nominal ownership of the home manor.

He produced a deed whereby the property in dispute was conveyed to his guardian in trust for the Lady during the heir's minority only - hence forth William Darrell was in possession at Littlecote until the day of his death.

William Darrell or "Wild Darrell" as we will now refer to him, was perpetually in difficulties: he owed money all round, anticipated his rents and pawned much of his plate.

Wild Darrell's famous amour with Lady Hungerford was the turning point of his life, and his enemies' opportunity. Sir Walter Hungerford abandoned his wife, and put the law into motion but he lost his divorce suit (1568-1570). One of Sir Walter's half brothers took up the quarrel, drew on Darrell, and would have killed him; but the encounter ended without serious result.

Darrell's enemies bestirred themselves; they appeared in the Justice-room at Newbury where one of the cases in which Darrell was involved was being heard and accused one of the Littlecote servants of the "murtheringe of one Blonnte".

Soon afterwards Darrell himself was charged with being an accomplice. This was in 1578 and the charge was "towching a murther that shouide be doon about three years past".

Finally bail was taken for Darrell to meet his charge.

It is 1579 we find Wild Darrell caged in Fleet prison, formally accused of one murder and suspected of another and his imprisonment happened this wise:

In 1577, Darrell being in his normal state of antagonism with most of his neighbours great and small, an armed party of the latter had proceeded to the house of one Thomas Brinde, an agent of Darrell's and murdered him in cold blood as he sat before his door.

The murderers were harboured and protected by Darrell's enemies, foremost of whom was Sir Henry Knyvett Sheriff of Wilts.

The widow of the man was compensated and the matter hushed up.

The crime had been committed within his own feudal lordship, and the murdered man had been his agent, whose blood cried for vengeance.

He posted up to town and interview Mr. Solicitor, the Lord Chief Justice, and other influential people, who do not seem to have been able - or willing - to prevent him from taking the initiative for the vindication of the law.

This Darrell attempted and an abortive prosecution was the result.

After a year's delay, and seeing that no justice was to be done in his Shire, he next sought out the Brother of the murdered man and assisted him to lay a petition before the Crown itself, openly charging Sir Henry Knyvett with shielding the guilty parties from justice.

This brought matters to a crisis, and Darrell's enemies now put out their whole strength against him. First Knyvett brought an action against him for promoting the petition of his late accuser, laying damages at 5000L, and others followed his example.

At the same time Lord Hertford, and Knyvett, were collecting evidence to support another charge, that of childmurder, described later in the "Littlecote Legend". As, however, neither of these schemes promised a speedy issue they determined to denounce Darrell as a disaffected person. Two of the Littlecote servants were induced to accuse him of a certain slander uttered in their hearing 'and particularly touching the Lords of the Privy Council, and after that the ladies of the Courts, and laste the Judges of the londe'.

Among a mass of papers relating to the history of Wild Darrell have been found the following satirical lines:-

"The Courtyars craved all
The Queene graunted all
The Parliament passed all
The Keeper sealed all.

The Ladies ruled all
Mounse: Buyroome spoyled all
The crafty intelligencer hard all
The Busshoppes smothed all

He that was opposed (set) himselfe agaynst all

The Judges pardoned all
Therefore unless yor: Majestie spedely amend all
Without the great mercy of God the devill will have all.

Here as Mr. Hubert Hall - the finder of these papers - says in the Athenaeum in 1887, here we have the identification of this libel with the one attributed to Darrell, the existing MS being, no doubt, in the form of a deposition taken during subsequent proceedings.

This resulted in Darrell's arrest, examination, and imprisonment in the Fleet, where he remained for several months in 1579 under the high displeasure of Her Majesty.

THE LITTLECOTE LEGEND AND SUCCESSION OF THE POPHAMS

Among Wild Darrell's correspondence from the Fleet prison in 1579 is a memorandum by Anthonye Bridges enclosing a copy of a deposition made before him, referring to the story of a child-murder, about which in 1578 and 1579 Lord Hertford and Sir Henry Knyvett, both neighbours of Darrell, were seeking for evidence.

The story related by Aubrey in the seventeenth century is well known from its repetition by Sir Walter Scott in a note to Rokeby where the tradition is expanded.

A deposition of Mother Barnes a midwife of Shefford in Wiltshire taken by Anthonye Bridges is as follows:-

"This is to testify my knowledge touching certain speech with Mother Barnes of Shefford uttered not long before her death in the presence of me and others videlt:

"That there came into her house at Shefford two men in manner like serving men in black 'fryse' coats riding upon very good geldings or horses which declared unto her that their mistress (as they then called her) naming Mrs. Knyvett, which is now the wife of Sir Henry Knyvett, Knight of Wiltshire, had sent by them commendations unto the paying her of all loves to come unto her forthwith according to her promise; she being as they said at that time near her time of travail of child, who presently prepared herself ready to ride, and being somewhat late in the evening, she departed from her said house in the company of the two before recited persons, who rode with her the most part of all that night.

And towards day they brought her unto a fair house and alighted her near a door of the said house at which door one of those that brought her made some little noise, either by knocking or ringing of some bell, whereupon there came to the said door a tall slender gentleman, having upon him a long gown of black velvet and bringing a light with him, who as soon as she was entered into the said door, made fast the same and shut out those that brought her, and presently brought her up a stairs into a fair and large great chamber, being hanged all about with arras in which chamber there was a chimney, and therein was a great fire and from thence through the said chamber she was conveyed unto an other chamber like proportion, and hanged in like sort as the first was, in the which chamber was also a chimney and a great fire, and passing through the said second chamber she was brought into a third chamber, hung also richly with arras, in which chamber was a bed richly and gorgeously furnished the curtains of the said bed being all close drawn about the said bed.

And so soon as she was entered in at the door of the last 'resited' chamber, the said party in the long velvet gown 'ronned' softly in her ear saying: lo, in yonder bed lyeth the gentle woman that you are sent for to come unto, go unto her and see that you do your uttermost endeavour towards her, and if she be safely delivered, you shall not fail of great reward, but if she miscarry in her travail, you shall die.

Whereupon, as one amazed, she departed from the said gentleman to the bedside, finding there a gentle woman in travail, lying in great estate, as by the furniture upon her and about her it did appear, this gentlewoman's face being covered either with a visor or a cell, but with which I do not remember.

And shortly after the coming she was delivered of a manchild, who for lack of other clothes was fain to be wrapped in the mid-wife's apron, and so was carried by the said midwife into one of the two first chambers that

she passed through at the first with the gentleman, finding the said gentleman there at her coming thither, who demanded of her whether the party that she came from was delivered of child or no, who answered that she was safely delivered of a man child, which ~~she~~ there presently shewed him, requiring him that some provision of clothes might be had to wrap it withall, who incontinently brought her to the fireside into the which fire he commanded her to cast the child, whereupon she kneeled down unto him, desiring him that he would not seek to destroy it, but rather give it unto her, promising him to keep it as her own, and to be sworn never to disclose it, the which the gentleman would not yield unto, but forthwith the child was cast into the fire, but whether by the midwife herself, or by him, or by them both I do not perfectly remember.

by him, or by them both I do not perfectly remember.
And so soon as this horrible fact was done, she was commanded to go back again to the gentlewoman, where she remained all that day, and by night was brought back again by those two men that brought her thither, who set her some miles distant from her house, but whether two miles or more I do not remember.

more I do not remember.
And I demanding of her which way she went in riding thither, she answered that as she supposed she went by Dunington Parke, leaving the said park on her right hand and demanding of her what houses she travelled by she answered that she travelled by divers houses which she knew not, and demanding over or through what waters she passed, she answered she passed over a great and long bridge which she truly supposed was a bridge over the Thames, as by the water which passed through the said bridge being very great she did imagine."

It is to be noted that Mother Barnes, who deposes that the message which summoned her from her house was represented as coming from Lady Knyvett, does not say that she was blindfolded, but that, after leaving her house and being on horseback for several hours in the night, she found herself in the early morning at another house and that the lady whom she attended was masked. She does not say what house this was and she does not appear to have known.

Her deposition gives the fullest particulars but fails to identify Littlecote as the house or Wild Darrell as the criminal.

She believed she could identify the house, for, on ascending the stairs, she had counted the number of steps, and from the bedside she had brought away a piece of bed-curtain.

Tradition certainly connected Mother Barnes' story with Darrell and Littlecote and also suggests that Littlecote came into the hands of Popham at the price of his entering - as Attorney General - a 'nolle prosequi' to a charge of child murder against Darrell.

There is no foundation for this as Popham did not try Darrell and was not Lord Chief Justice at the time - it is far more likely that Popham, who was a cousin of Darrell, earned the reversion of Littlecote for having helped Darrell out of such a maze of difficulties.

On his release from prison Darrell fled to court, and there his friends stood him in good stead. The great lawyers of the day busied themselves with his affairs, pushed his business through and curbed his rashness.

Darrell, during his sojourn in London, occupied a house in Warwick Lane, but though humbly lodged, fared sumptuously at his table. Littlecote was a long day's ride (68 miles) from London, by easy

Littlecote was a long day's ride (68 miles) from London, by easy stages it took three days, yet its owner contrived to have nearly all the delicacies of the country sent to him there.

-4-

Throughout the summer there were always two, at least, of the local 'talent' engaged in fishing the Kennet, and baskets of fresh 'trowtes' were sent to London by express messengers. Besides these 'fesant netts' were used and in May:

The home dove-cot furnished countless 'pigeon pies', and venison rabbits, chickens, 'green geese' - were sent up in abundance.

On the 14th of July 1589 Darrell left London on a visit to Littlecote: it is interesting to note the reckonings paid by the Steward on the way which were as follows:-

Supper at Houndslow	July 14th	...	...	...	10.	4
Horsemeat there	...	...	...	...	7.	0
Dyner at Maydenhedd	July 15th	...	...	...	15.	6
Horsemeat there	...	...	...	...	4.	8
Supper at Reading	...	...	...	...	13.	0
Horsemeat there	...	...	...	...	6.	8
Dyner at Newbury	July 16	...	...	...	8.	1
Horsemeat there	...	...	...	...	3.	8
Poor people at Newbury	...	...	...	...	..	3
A poor man at Spene	...	...	...	...	..	2
TOTAL					£3.	9.
					4	

Darrell died in 1589 in his forty-ninth year, according to local tradition, of a fall from his horse while riding on what is known as "Darrell's Stile". To this day the spot is known as "Darrell's Leap" and the local inhabitants still say that on a bright moonlight night the sounds of his horse and the baying of hounds can be heard in the vicinity.

Thus in 1589 the Pophams came into possession of Littlecote.

-5-

John Popham, afterwards Sir John Popham, Lord Chief Justice, who succeeded Darrell in possession of Littlecote in 1589 was descended from an old Norman family settled at Popham in Hampshire (on the Basingstoke-Winchester Road) early in the twelfth century.

It is related of Sir John Popham by Lord Campbell in his "Lives of Chief Justices", that "while yet a child he was stolen by a band of gypsies, and remained some months in their society" and that his captors had disfigured him and had burnt on his left arm a cabalistic mark which he carried with him to his grave".

He was sent to Balliol College, Oxford, where he was studious and laid in a good stock of classical learning. When, however, he removed to the Middle Temple, that he might qualify himself for the profession of the law, he is said to have got into bad company and neglected his judicial studies.

The influence of his wife, however, one Amy, daughter of Robert Games of Glamorgan, at last prevailed upon him to lead another life and 'stick to the studie of the lawe'.

It is in Wiltshire that we find Popham early exercising his legal abilities; and, after a time, he was consulted in almost all Wild Darrell's difficulties.

Popham was nominated Reader at the Temple in 1568, when he was 37 years old; and he became Treasurer twelve years afterwards.

In the interval between these two dates, he had obtained, as Member for Bristol, a seat in Parliament. In connection with this it is interesting to note that Queen Elizabeth visited Bristol on 4th August, 1574.

She first alighted at St. Laurence's Hospital where she changed some apparel. After which the Mayor and all the Common Council, riding in scarlet upon good steeds with their foot cloths and pages by their sides, with the Companies and many citizens, went to meet her Majesty and received her within Lawford's Gate, where Mister Mayor delivered the gilt mace unto her grace; so Mr. Mayor kneeling before her Grace - whilst Mr. John Popham, Esquire, and Recorder of this City made an oration to the Queen - did after it was ended, stand up and deliver a fair purse, needlework wrought with silk and gold unto her Highness' hand with 100 £ in gold therein.

In 1579 he became Solicitor-General and while holding office was elected Speaker of the House of Commons in January 1581.

In June of the same year he became Attorney-General and held that office for eleven years; and some idea may be formed of the lightness of parliamentary labours during that session by his reply to Queen Elizabeth, when, on his attending her on some occasion, she said:

"Well, Mr. Speaker, what hath passed in the Lower House?" - he answered, "if it please your Majesty, seven weeks."

He was present at Fotheringay during the trial of the Queen of Scots.

His elevation to the office of Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench took place in June, 1592, when he was knighted. He presided in that Court for the fifteen remaining years of his life - eleven under Queen Elizabeth and four under King James I.

At the trial of the Earl of Essex, Popham was both assessor and witness. His evidence was temperate and cautious, in striking contrast to that of the Attorney-General, Coke. He recommended a pardon for Essex, which would have been extended to him, if the fatal ring had duly reached the hands of Queen Elizabeth.

One of Sir John Popham's duties after the succession of James was to preside at the trial of Walter Raleigh for being concerned in a plot to place Lady Arabella Stuart on the throne.

Raleigh was found guilty and sentence of death was then pronounced, but his life was spared for the present, and the task was reserved for another Chief Justice, after a lapse of many years, to award that the sentence should be carried into execution.

He presided at the State Trials in connection with the Gunpowder Plot. His last judgment was pronounced in the Court of Wards, Easter Term, 1607, and he died June 10th, 1607, aged 76.

In the town of Wellington, Somerset, he built a large and stately house where he resided several years.

In the time of the civil war this house was by stratagem taken possession of by one Bovet of Taunton who converted it into a garrison for the use of the parliament Army and defended it for a considerable time against Sir Robert Grenville who came to its rescue, in which contest it was so ruined that it never after was re-edified.

Sir John was a great patron and benefactor to Wellington as was seen in his Will. He is reported to have been a severe Judge and according to Fuller to have recommended James to be more sparing in his pardons to malefactors who then infested the highways. The author adds: "In a word, the deserved death of some scores preserved the lives and livelihoods of more thousands, travellers owing their safety to this Judge's severity many years after his death.

Thus even in those days they had the safety of the roads to consider and the present Minister of Transport might like to take a note of this Judge's methods.

In the chapel on the South side of Wellington, Somerset, is a magnificent tomb surrounded with a palisade of wood and iron on the table of which lie the effigies of Sir John Popham and his lady. He is dressed in Judges robes, chain, and small square black cap and placed with his head towards the West. On the lower basement at the head and feet are four other smaller figures of two men and two women kneeling face to face. On the north side of the same basement are five boys and eight girls dressed in black, kneeling in a row, and on the south side are nine women kneeling in the same manner. Over Sir John and his lady is a large arched canopy ornamented with the family arms, roses, paintings and obelisks, the whole supported by eight columns of black marble five feet high, with Corinthian capitals, green and gilt. On the West side of the canopy is:-

"SIR JOHN POPHAM, Knight, Lord Chief Justice of England - and of the Hon.ble Privie Council to Queen Elizabeth and after to King James, died 15th June, 1607, aged 76 - and is here interred."

In pursuance of his Will, an Hospital was erected at the West end of the Town for the maintenance of twelve poor and impotent or aged people, six men and six women - and for the education of two poor men's children - and clothes and etc., 1603. An estate of land is invested in the Governors of the hospital for securing endowment.

Sir Francis Popham, eldest son and heir of Judge Popham, was knighted at Cadiz in 1596: he became High Sheriff for Wiltshire in 1612, Constable of Caunton Castle in the same year, M.P. for Great Bedwyn, Wilts, in 1620, and M.P. for Chippenham in 1633.

He lived probably at Houndstreet, a manor of the Pophams, in Marsbury, Somerset, near Bath, and died in 1646.

We then came to Colonel Alexander Popham, M.P. who with his brother Edward took an active part in the military transactions of the period, they were both present at the taking of Sherborne Castle in 1643.

A true relation of the taking of Sherborne Castle and the treachery of the town malignants as it came in a letter written by a captain who was at the taking of it, dated from Sherborne and received here the 24th of April 1643. London printed for Samuel Gellibrand. 1643.

Noble Sir,

After my humble service presented unto you, these are to let you understand that we marched out of Bristol on the 11th, of this present with all our troop and with one company of dragooneers, which did consist of about forty men. Colonel Popham and his brother also marched along with us, having no forces with them but their usual attendance.

So then we marched into the lower parts of Somersetshire to seize on the rents of the Lo. Fawlet, and of the Marquis of Hertford, and partly our journey was for the speedy expiditing of sending away the provision which was raised in that country to send into Ireland. In the lower part of Somersetshire we found men to contribute to it very cheerfully, but that part which is next adjacent to the county of Wilts hath been very cold in their contributions towards the Parliament and Ireland, but now we shall make them contribute unto us. We also marched to Wells, where we found Colonel Scrowd with about a hundred musqueteers, and there was some falling out between Colonel Popham's men and one of Colonel Scrowd's captains, but it was quickly pacified, for Colonel Scrowd's men left the town next morning.

We did also make search in the Bishop's house of Bath and Wells and there we found one of the Bishop's Gods, which was the Lady Mary with the babe in her arms, and she was bound up in a linen cloth and laid in a coffin; this we found in the Bishop's closet, and my father doth intend to send it to the Parliamant. At Weis we received order from Colonel Fynes to make all the haste we could towards Sherborne, forasmuch as he had received intelligence that the Marquis of Hertford and the Lord George Digby were on their march from Oxford to come to Sherborne to raise forces in Dorsetshire. So we accordingly, to our order, left Wells and marched towards Sherborne, with as much speed as we could to come thither before the marques, and we marched to Sherborne that night. We sent a party of horse before us to Sherborne in all about twenty horse and dragooneers and gave them order to stay for us at the towne's end and not enter into the towne till we came to them, because we knew it to be a very malignant towne. But they, it should seem, forgot our order and marched and when they were in they drewe themselves up into a battalia and made a stand in a broad place in the towne and then they promptly sent for the constable to provide them and us quarter. The constable came presently to them, and told them he would do the best service he could in providing them quarter; but this constable returned no more again to our men but instead of getting quarter for us sought all the means he could to raise the towne against us, so we presently came into our men and asked what was the news? They told us there was

-8-

peace to us. As we were marching into the towne we heard a bell ring, and I asked a man what was the reason that the bell did ring? He told me it was the nine of clock bell. So we marched down towards our quarter, for we were come within their chains and their turnpike, then (little dreaming of any opposition that should be made us) we marched down into the middle of the towne, it being very dark: when we came against the butcher's shambles, Master Hugh Popham, Captain Smith, and myself were in the front a little before any of our men. And then some men called unto us, and bade us stand and asked us for whom we were: our answer to them was we were for the King and Parliament: they told us they were for the King against the Parliament. Then we called for our men to come up unto us, but in the meantime we gave fire upon them, and they likewise gave fire upon us, and then they gave fire out of all the windows upon us, and came running out of every doore with muskets and great bills, saying one to another "Kill the Parliament dogs". Some ten of our dragooneers were between our troop, and Master Hugh Popham myselfe and Captain Smith, Master Popham and Captain Smith carryd themselves very valiently, but those dragooneers of ours had not above three matches lighted among them, which forced them to fly backe againe upon our troop, and so made the troop give back a little way out of the strait place that they were in. So Master Popham, my selfe and Captain Smith were forced to retreat: Master Hugh Popham being so wounded that he rode not 100 yards from the place before he fell down dead, Captain Smith being so much wounded that it is doubtful he will not live; and my selfe was shot through one of my arms, close by the shoulder, and had i had no arms i had been killed like one of them. But thanks be to God I am as well as ever I was in my life, but was never so dry beaten with bills and pikes as i was then.

We drewe ourselves up into a body againe with all speed and made our trumpets sound a charge upon them presently and so we marched down again upon them. And then we dismounted our forty dragooneers and they marched down with us and fought very valiantly, so that we presently beat them from that place of the town, and within one houre we beat them quite out of the town, they being in number 300 and we not above 120: but there was one of our scouldiers that was shot out of a window, who, being in heat of blood, shot up his pistol into the thatch of a house (unknown to any officer there) and the house was presently on a light fire and it was in the heart of the town: we had but one man killed in the place, which was Master Popham, and six or seven wounded, so at last we could not find one man in the towne and we rode up and down from one house to another to cause the people come forth to put out the fire, but they being very diffident of our mercy would not appeare. So we were forced to leave the towne for that night for if we had stayed nobody would have come to put out the fire. So we marched to a town called Ewell, some three miles from Sherborne and there we quartered all night. The next morning the men of Sherborne beat up their drums for the countrymen to come on to them and stood again upon their guard and we sent into the country for what forces we could get, and we have gotten within three days 3000 very able men and very well armed and now are some 500 strong in horse, so that now we have a brave army. On the 19th of this present we marched towards Sherborne again and when the enemy heard of it, they ran quite away. So we have possession of the town of Sherborne, the castle and the earle of Bristol's house, where I believe we shall have great store of wealth.

-9-

There was a rogue hired by some of the men of Sherburne to kill one of the Lieutenant-Colonels of Somersetshire, which man we have taken, and he hath confessed to us who set him a work. we have taken some colours, and now we have spoiled the party whereof they had great hopes there. I pray present my duty to my uncle. I rest - Your humble servant - L.L. From Sherburne Castle, 21st April 1643. There were about ten men killed that night in Sherburne of the enemies.

-10-

SEQUEL TO THE TAKING OF SHERBORNE CASTLE

Ap: 20. 1643.

Mercurius Aulicus.

"But in three days Colonel Popham with 3000 foot and 500 horse entered the town and the townsmen retired, when he gained the town and castle. These forces, under Colonel Alexander Popham, Edward Popham, his brother, Colonel Strode, Colonel Harbin, and John Brown Esq. spoiled the town tho' the inhabitants laid down their arms, and then pillaged the Earl of Bristol's house of all plate, jewels, money, etc. to the value of many thousand pounds: carrying away a servant whom the Earl would have sent to the Countess, not suffering him to speak with her; and though Mr. John Walcott (brother of the Countess) desired to know their demands, yet the proceeded to burn and pillage all the houses except some few of their own party, and especially Mr. Walcott's house, and assessed him to pay £300, or else they threatened to pull it down, and indeed did pull down three dwelling houses of Mr. Hodge's, and disposed of the timber to build some which were burnt the Saturday night before. They pillaged Mr. Cooth to the value of £2000, killing all the fat sheep and calves, and taking away almost all the barley and malt in the town; and though they agreed with some owners of houses for a certain sum to spare them, they took their money and then perfidiously plundered them and carried the owners away prisoners; and at their departure pulled down the fire bell, and carried their pillage away with them."

Colonel Alexander Popham afterwards assisted General Monk in restoring Charles II and in 1659 was elected one of the Council of State, which took upon itself the administration of the Government between the dissolution of the Long Parliament and the restoration of the King. He died in 1669 and was buried at Chilton Foliat.

Edward Popham his brother became Admiral of the Fleet and Colonel in the parliamentary army during the Civil War. He died in 1651 and was buried on the North side of the Chapel of the Kings in Westminster Abbey.

Thus we come in direct succession to the year 1780 when on the death of a Francis Popham without issue the estate passed to a grandson, General Edward William Leyborne, son of William Leyborne Leyborne, who married Ann, daughter of Francis Popham, who assumed the surname and arms of Popham in addition by Royal License dated 22nd. Dec. 1804. He died in 1843 and was succeeded by his son Francis Leyborne Popham who died in living memory in 1880.

His third son Hugh Francis Arthur Leyborne Popham, was the owner of Littlecote until 1922, when the house including all its contents, was sold to Sir Ernest Wills, Bt., who now resides there.

It was this Francis Leyborne Popham who owned the Derby winner Wild Darrell of 1855. The horse was trained in the park by Hickaby, the jockey being R. Sherwood. There were twelve starters in the race: Wild Darrell, started favourite at 'evens' and won by two lengths.

Now for a description of the house of Littlecote.

In front of the gates, just to the west, is Darrell's tree which, the natives affirm, will flourish with the fortunes of the house. The iron entrance gates (which mark the site of the old entrance house) and the sun dial are worthy of notice; the latter - on a fine day - tells us the time at "Ispahan", "Alleppo", "Charlestown", etc., as well as at Littlecote.

-11-

"Oh how happy is that woman
That enjoys so true a friend.
Many happy days God send her
Of my suit I make an end;
On my knees I pardon crave for my offence
Which from love and true affection did
commence."

The dining room was in 1896 panelled with old oak that had long been lying in a loft over the stables. There is here a portrait of a man in a dark robe, painted for the Ricci Gallery in Florence by Andrea del Sarto, which Dr. Warden describes as being "of masterly execution".

The smoking room, which is finely panelled, contains portraits of Admiral Edward Popham and General E.W. Leyborne-Popham.

Mention might be made here of the one time stables, now the garages, if only to mention the fact that the Popham's old family coach which was used to post to London for the season may be seen in all its splendour housed beside the latest in motor cars.

The servants' offices are typical of the house. In the Servants' Hall there hangs over the fireplace a framed copy of the rules to be observed in the Hall. This copy was printed about 1860 from a much older copy, and is as follows:-

RULES
TO BE OBSERVED
IN THE SERVANTS' HALL
at
LITTLECOTE

The Coachman is head of the Hall; he is required to see that the Servants are punctual at their Meals:

Breakfast from 8½ to 9
Dinner from 1 to 2
Tea from 5 to 5½
Supper at 9

And the Hall to be cleared by 10½ o'clock every night.

No waste allowed, nor any food to be taken out of the Hall.

All quarrelling, or bad language, to be reported to the Butler by the Coachman.

By Order of Mr. Popham

But - as Bacon has taught us - without a garden "buildings and palaces are but gross handy-works" so let us wander through the iron gates leading on to the North terrace, and to the garden, wherein are trees that have, in all probability, been tended by Wild Darrell's gardener "Cornelium the Dutchman".

The Mount, which is of a simple construction, often found in Tudor gardens, is near two patriarchal tulip-trees, and the rose garden, on the West side of the house.

XX

-14-

At the bottom of the garden is a long herbaceous border, and parallel to it runs a branch of the Kennet, containing trout, some of which are of the same breed of "trowtes" which appeared on Wild Darrell's table, and at a later date were sent annually, by General Leyborne Popham, to the Waterloo Banquet.

On the wall that is near are two apricot-trees, believed to have been planted about 1524, when the tree was first introduced into England by Wolf, gardener to Henry VIII.

Next to the garden lies the park, of which Leland wrote nearly 350 years ago: "There is a faire and large parke hangyng upon the Clyffe or a highe Hille well woddyd over Kenet" and his description will guide us to it now.

About 300 yards to the west of the house are signs of excavations which existed before the present Littlecote; and a little farther to the west is the site of the Roman pavement already mentioned.

It was about the year 1652 that the ancestors of the present deer were brought into the park; as we learn from a letter of Lord Conway - a kinsman of the Pophams - who writing in that year says: "Your brother told me that he was bringing the deer that were at Wellington to Littlecote wherein I trust he does well, as he will then have the benefit of them".

But there are inhabitants of the park of even greater local antiquity than the deer, for the Romans - who constructed in the park the magnificent pavement - are said to have brought with them (what is still there) the edible snail *Helix Pomatia* more than a thousand years before a Darrell came to Littlecote.

The gardens remain very much the same at the present day - perhaps they may be called more beautiful as Mr. Smith the present head gardener - who has been at Littlecote 17 years - constructed the famous herbaceous borders in 1919.

A cricket ground was made 27 years ago and Braid, the gold professional laid out a golf course in the park.

In addition to three grass tennis courts Sir Ernest Wills, Bt., added two hard courts about six years ago.

The orangery leading out of the drawing-room has been turned into a Swimming Bath, but in spite of these modern innovations the place remains much the same as it used to be in Wild Darrell's time.

Hugh Francis Leyborne-Popham, who as related further back sold Littlecote to Sir Ernest Wills, - the third son of Francis Leyborne Popham, J.P., D.L. - now lives at Hunstrete or Houndstreet, as it was known in days gone by.

Hunstrete, which is situated about 8 miles from Bath, a mile off the Bath and Wells main road, was acquired by the Popham family from Glastonbury Abbey at the distribution of the monasteries in the reign of Henry VIII. Hence the couplet:-

Popham, Horner, Wyndham and Thynne
When the monks went out they came in.

Hugh Francis Arthur Leyborne Popham was born in 1864 and educated at Charterhouse and Brasenose College, Oxford, where he obtained an M.A. degree in 1887. He has had many associations with the west.

-15-

In 1908 he married Janet Emily, daughter of Freeman William Hunt, Esq., of Plymouth, the ceremony taking place at St. Andrews Church in that town.

He brought his yacht "Merganser" (82 tons) to the cattewater in 1887. This yacht, originally a cutter, was later converted into a ketch and now is believed to be moored up the river Yealm and used as a house-boat. But he still manages to indulge in his love of sailing by keeping a smaller yacht called the "Dunlin" at Falmouth, which he first brought there about 25 years ago. He is a member of the Royal Cornwall Yacht Club at Falmouth. An ardent fisherman both on river and sea, he is also well known as a breeder of prize Jersey Cows, pedigree wire-haired terriers and poultry, having taken many prizes with all throughout the country.

One of his sisters, Elinor Louise, married Arthur Tremayne Buller, a younger brother of General Sir Redvers Buller - the family seat is Downes near Crediton, Devon, and is now owned by Major Mowbray Buller. Major Buller's brother, Captain Eric Buller, M.C., the cricketer who was in Harrow 1911-1913 and played cricket for Devon, was in the D.C.L.I. and only recently retired.

The Bullers, until after the war of 1914-1918 owned considerable property in Roseland including St. Mawes, and also mines and land near Redruth.

Hugh Francis Arthur Leyborne Popham's nephew, Major Francis Hugh Alexander Leyborne Popham, was born in 1890 and entered the Army through Sandhurst in 1909 - being gazetted to the Bedfordshire Regiment.

He served in Bermuda and South Africa and in 1915 went to France as Adjutant of the Kitchener's Army" battalion of his regiment.

He was mentioned in despatches by the late Sir Douglas Haig, and finished up the war as Deputy-Assistant Quartermaster General of the 68th Division.

He was a fine all-round athlete, a sprinter of some repute and played hockey for the West and afterwards for England, in spite of nearly losing an eye playing polo in South Africa.

He is now on the regular Reserve of Officers and resides at Falmouth.

This concludes the History of Littlecote - the Galstons, the Barrells and the Pophams, and those who have been fortunate enough to visit Littlecote recently can vouch for the noble way in which Sir Ernest Wills is keeping up all its traditions.

in Hungerford for coffee and donuts.

Monday, 16 October - Littlecote, England
Set up offices this morning. Made a few formations this afternoon. Feels like we're back in the Army again. Censored some mail after dinner. Am arranging to get a history of the estate and the people who have lived in it, for this book. Wrote Majorie another long letter today. Marjorie and Judy more than I can say. I haven't written much about that in this book. It's meant to be more a record of events and impressions. But I think of them both constantly.

Tuesday, 17 October - Littlecote, England

Not much in the way of news of interest today. Spent the whole day copying the two manuscripts of Littlecote enclosed. Wrote a few letters, censored mail.

Wednesday, 18 October - Littlecote, England

Went to G+45 to get last month's pay. As yet we have received no mail and today I found out why. Our orders had us going to France - they were changed while we were on the high seas - due to shipping and port facilities. Our first batch of mail is in France. Even our advance party went directly to France from the states. They actually got to

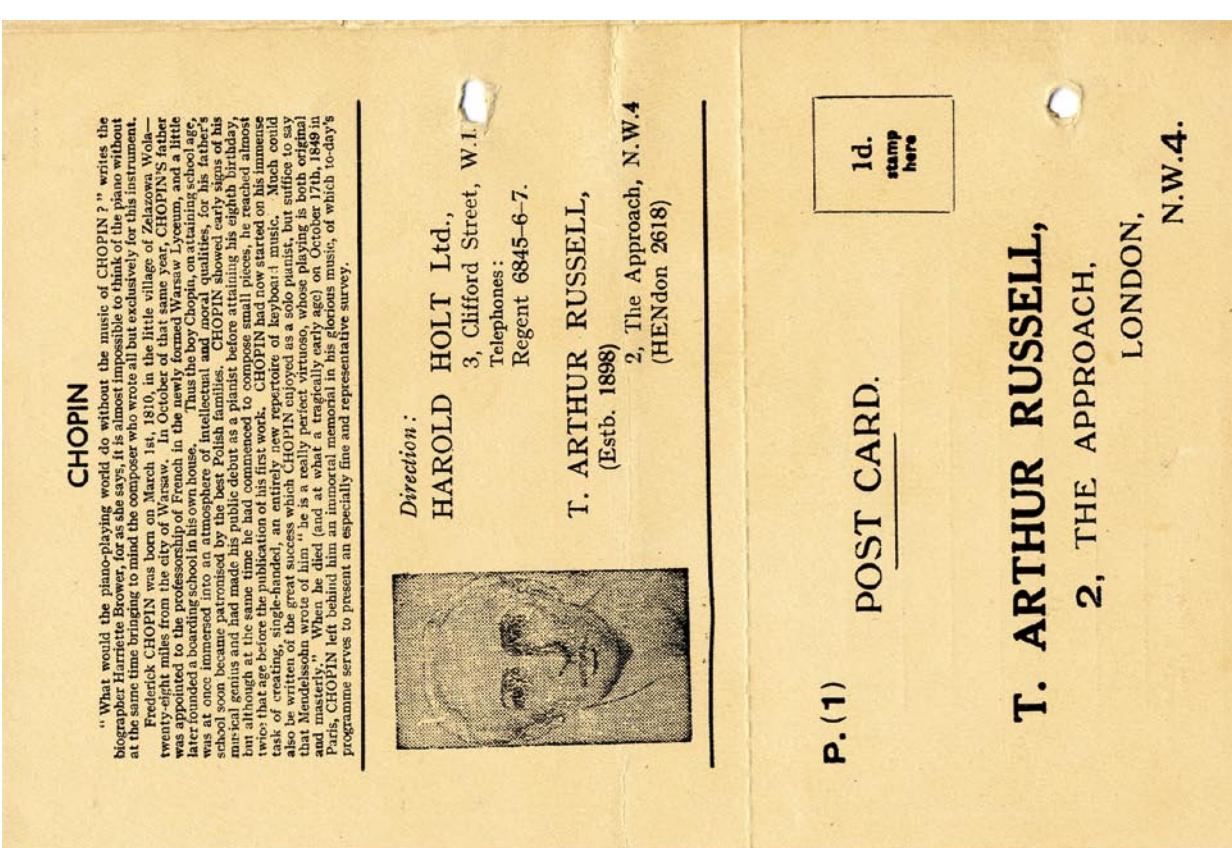
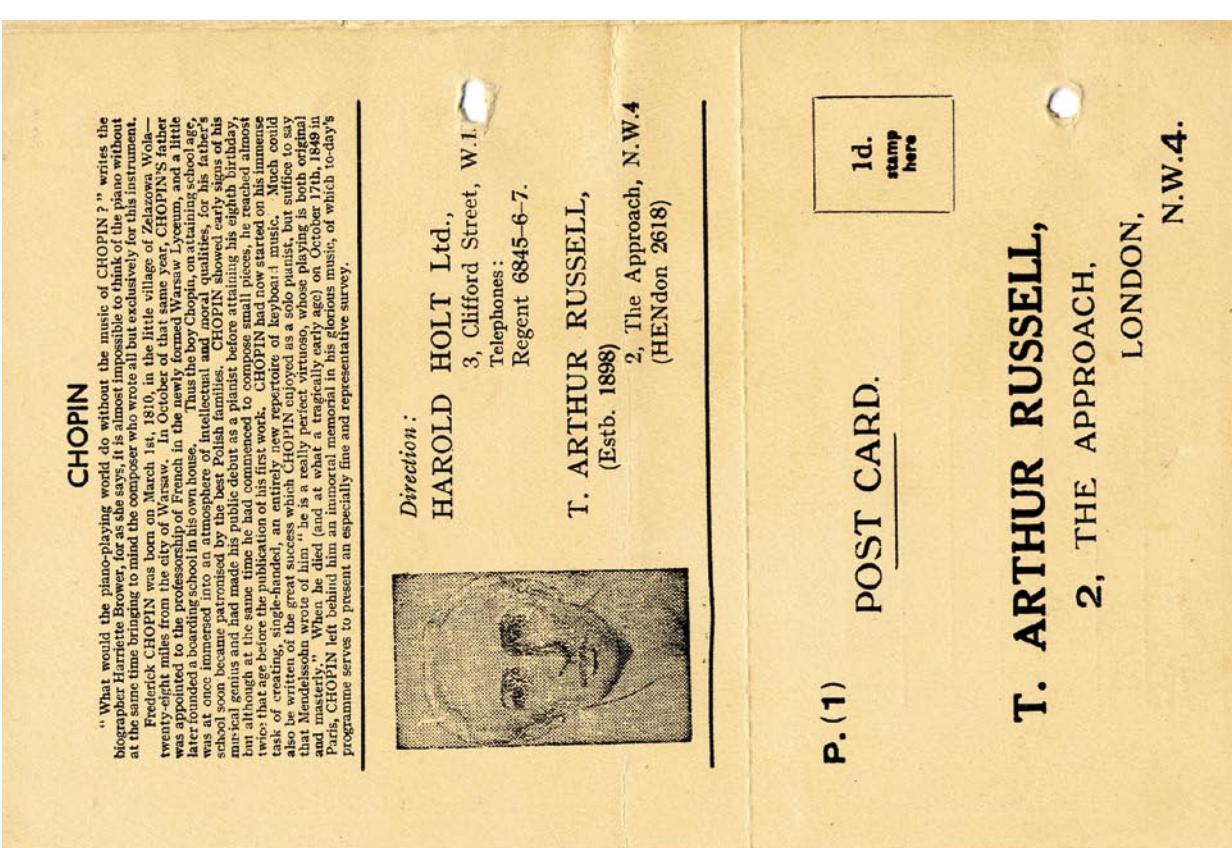
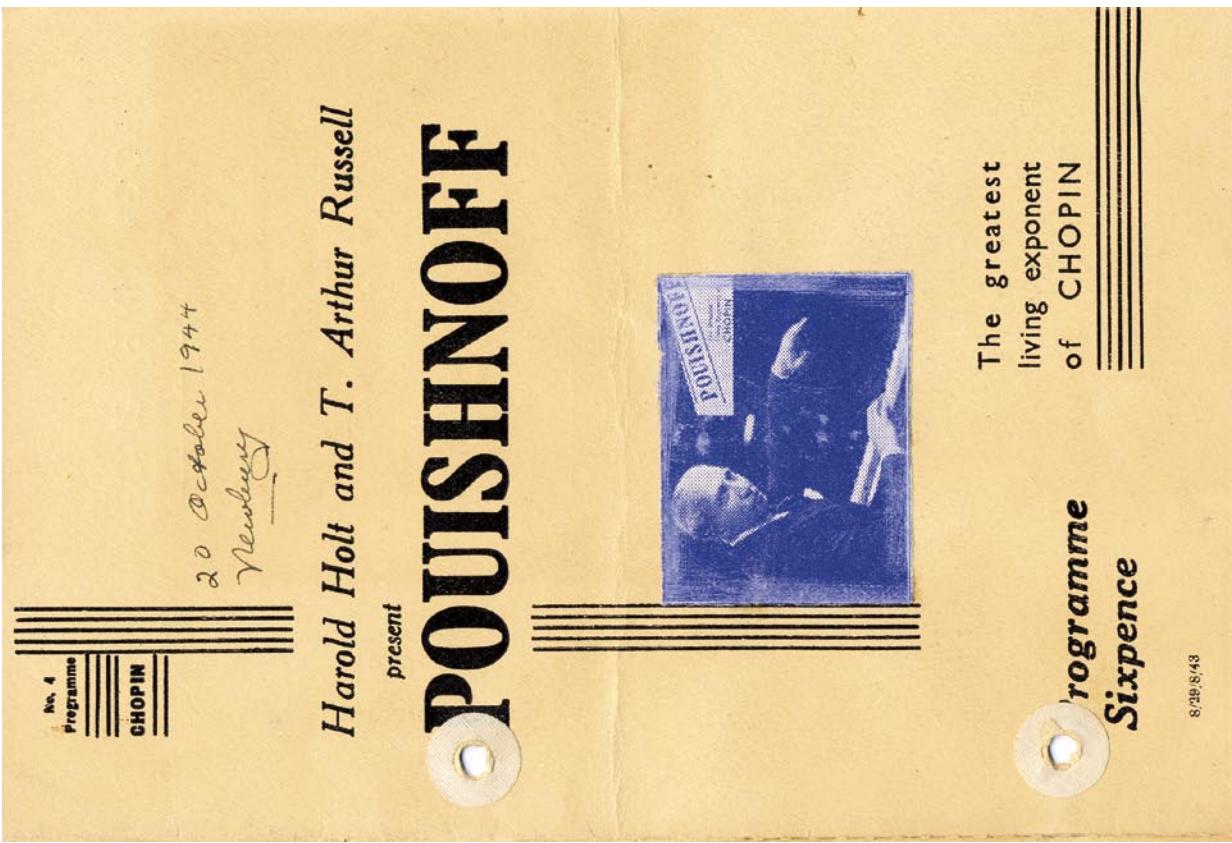


Regent Theatre (Cinema)
Hungerford
19 October 1944

England after we did. We can appreciate how much mail means overseas, having been without any for almost a month. It has rained during some part of the 24 hours of each day since we have been here. Weather turned a little colder today. This place is already getting on my nerves. It's not the place as much as the fact that we haven't done a damn thing since we've been here. It looks like the 549th always misses out on things by a gnat's eyelash. Shut crap home and won around 25 £ (\$100). Then hit the sack.

Thursday, 19 October - Littlecole, England
Same old story today - nothing new. Read "The Great Impersonation" this afternoon. Had a little trouble with the first sergeant - happening too frequently here lately. Went into town & home - Hungerford and saw "The Old Oklahoma". Had a "bull session" 'till one o'clock and then hit the sack.

Friday, 20 October - Littlecole, England
Mother has been dead fifteen years today. For some reason I seem to feel much closer to her today than I have in the past. I suppose that's partly because the things that are normally close to me are rather far away now. Maybe the fact that she



No. 4
Programme
CHOPIN

20 October 1944
Mersey

Harold Holt and T. Arthur Russell
present

POUSHNOFF



The greatest
living exponent
of CHOPIN

Programme

Sixpence

8/29/44

CHOPIN

What would the piano-playing world do without the music of CHOPIN?" writes the biographer Harriet Browne, for as she says, it is almost impossible to think of a piano without at the same time bringing to mind the composer who wrote all but exclusively for this instrument. Frederick CHOPIN was born on March 1st, 1810, in the little village of Zelazowa Wola—twenty-eight miles from the city of Warsaw. In October of that same year, CHOPIN'S father was appointed to the professorship in the newly formed Warsaw Lyceum, and a little later founded a boarding school in his own house. Thus the boy Chopin, on attaining school age, was at once immersed into an atmosphere of intellectual and moral qualities, for his father's school soon became patronised by the best Polish families. CHOPIN showed early signs of his musical genius and had made his public debut as a pianist before attaining his eighth birthday, but although at the same time he had commenced to compose small pieces, he reached almost two years of age before the publication of his first work. CHOPIN and now started on the immense task of creating, single-handed, an entirely new repertoire of solo pianist, and also wrote, the great success which HOFNEN enjoyed as a solo pianist in the salons of Paris and Mendelssohn, wrote of him as a really perfect pianist. Thus the boy Chopin, on October 17th, 1849, in Paris, CHOPIN left behind him all memory of his native land, and his programme serves to present an especially fine and representative survey,

T. ARTHUR RUSSELL,
2, THE APPROACH,
LONDON,
N.W.4.

P. (1) POST CARD.
1d.
stamp
here

Celestial Songs - E Major - Steven Bergman
PROGRAMME CHOPIN RECITAL

POUSHNOFF, who since 1920 has made England the centre from which he has toured the world (over 10 years ago he showed his appreciation that nationality) has for many years been recognised not only as one of the world's finest pianists but as the greatest living exponent of the immortal Chopin.

Born in 1891, POUSHNOFF began his public career at the age of five; blessed with wise parents, he was not unduly exploited in his tender years, but rather was allowed to study extensively (including composition under the famous composers Rimsky-Korsakoff and Glazounoff) to prepare him for the international career which was so rapidly to follow his graduation from the St. Petersburg Conservatoire in 1910.

From then until the outbreak of the Great War in 1914, POUSHNOFF was heard regularly in all the capitals of Europe—a career which he was happily able to resume in 1920, after a short period as professor of the piano at the Tbilisi Conservatoire.

It was in 1934 that POUSHNOFF undertook his longest journey, visiting Ceylon and returning via Australia and New Zealand. During his stay of just under seven months in the Antipodes, he played no less than 35 concerts whilst at the same time travelling many thousands of miles.

Amongst innumerable recitals and orchestral concerts in London, POUSHNOFF has indeed two "Chopin Weeks" during which he played the masterpieces of the great composer in six successive evenings. Ever since the early days of the radio, POUSHNOFF has broadcast regularly and extensively both in England and on the Continent, as well as throughout America.

G. C.

FOR DETAILS of further presentations in this district by this Features to be arranged in my district, and * Name any other Town in which you are interested.

Name
(Mr., Mrs., or Miss)
Address

Name and Address of any friend who would like similar notification
Name
Address

NOTE—Members of H.M. Forces or those at present evacuated are invited to indicate their HOME ADDRESS as well. This will then be filled for use at a later date

REMARKS (5 words only)

PAUSE.

II.

FOUR BALLADES:

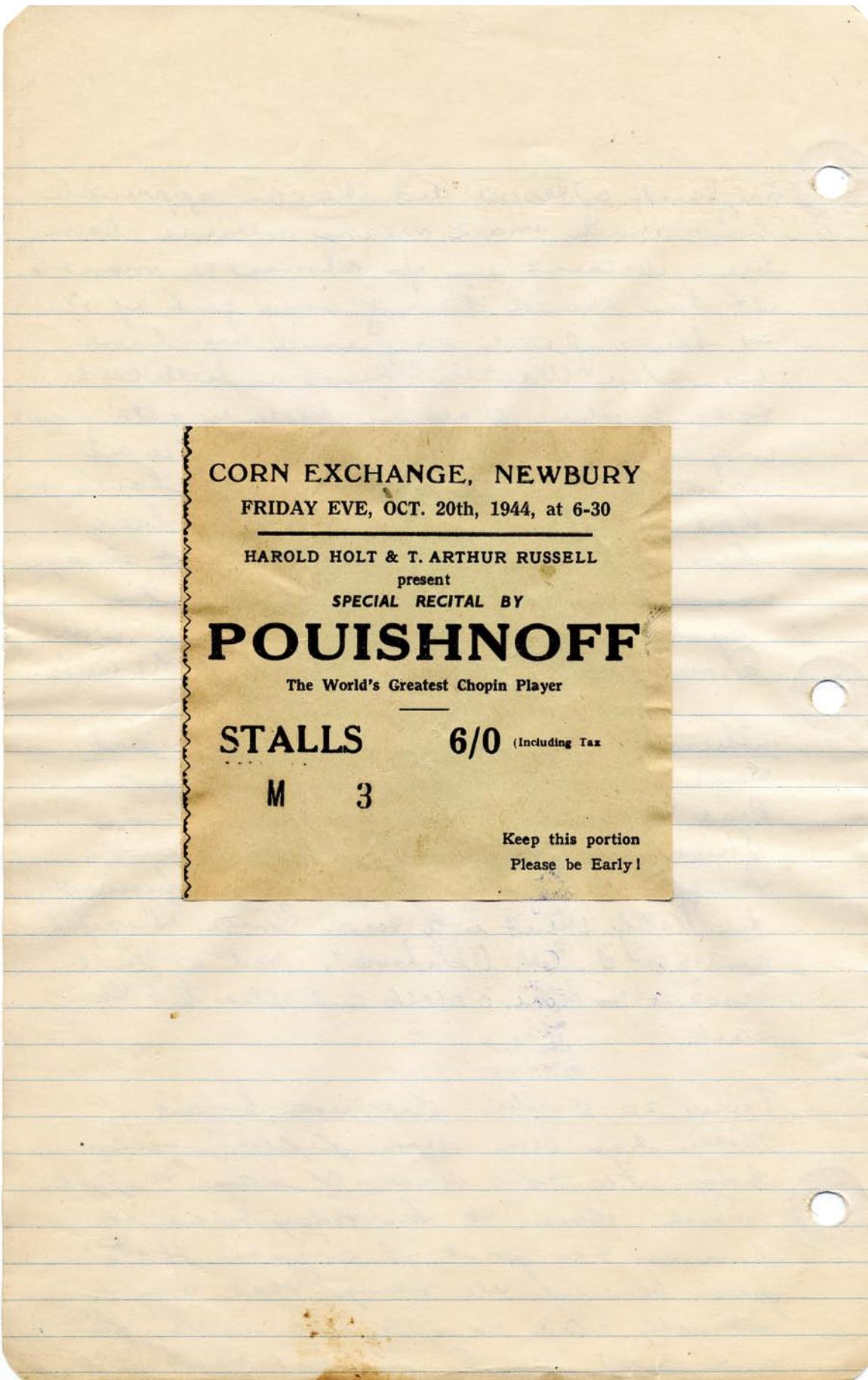
G minor (No. 1).
F major (No. 2).
A flat major (No. 3).
F minor (No. 4).

INTERVAL OF TEN MINUTES.

III.

TWO WALTZES:

A flat major (Op. 64, No. 3).
D flat major (Op. 64, No. 1).
POLONAISE A major (Op. 49).
BERCEUSE.
SCHERZO B minor.



16.

was born in this part of the world has something to do with it. It's been raining all day. I spoke to Van last night about a transfer to another battery - he wouldn't talk about it and wouldn't see the Colonel. He told me I could see him if I wanted to, so I spoke to him this morning. About 6 o'clock. I mean. He disapproved my request for a transfer - said he wanted to talk to Van first and would consider the transfer after that, if necessary. Guess we'll just have to wait and see. Went to Newbury to piano concert by Pauschhoff - it was excellent.

Saturday, October 21 - Littlecote, England
Bikes didn't come in as planned so we decided to go to London instead. Van, Harris, Joe and I started out and bumped into Klein. Finally got a room in Tower Hotel, a dive. Hotel space scarce as hen's teeth. Went to Piccadilly Hotel for tea dance. Never saw such crowds. 50% of the girls platinum blonde. Klein picked up one and we didn't see him for the rest of the week-end. Went to the Inocadura for dinner. Pretty good. After that it was a series of places: two officers clubs, Cocoanut Grove, Red Cross, and then back to the Hotel. Everywhere in London one sees some evidence of the "blitz". Every once in a while there's a big ~~hole~~ hole in the

GOWER HOTEL

21

The Management does not accept responsibility
for the loss of any article on these premises.

The Manager will, as far as possible, undertake
safe keeping of any small Article of Value
deposited with him at the Reception Office.

WEB HOTELS (London) Ltd.
Regd. Office, 439, Oxford Street, W.1.

21 October 1944

21 October 1944

17.

17th.

ground where a building once stood. There
was one next to our hotel. One robot
bomb fell (in another part of the city)
at 11 PM. It ad an air raid but no one
paid any attention to it. Inside of
officer's clubs and night spots gorgeous.
Hundreds of people still sleeping in
subways.

Sunday, October 22, - London, England
Spent the morning at Westminster
Abbey. Speechless. One could almost
cry at the sight of some of the damage
done here by the "blitz". Saw Parliament,
Big Ben, Scotland Yard, 10 Downing Street,
Trafalgar Square with Nelson's monument,
London Bridge, Hyde Park, Home Office,
etc. Had lunch at Jr. Officer's Club,
played "snooker". Back to Piccadilly
for tea dance. Everyone goes there. Had
dinner at Piccadilly and caught the
4:50 train back to Littlecote. Only week-
end, but I'd give any thing in the world
if Mayorie and Judy could see this. Saw
quite a few Jewish men and women.
From what I can see and hear, anti-Semitism
seems to be very strong.

Monday, October 23 - Littlecote, England
Nothing doing as usual. Wrote a few
letters in the afternoon. Still no mail.
Sir Ernest Wells and lady Wells are
back from Scotland. Met Sir Ernest.

NOT TO BE TAKEN AWAY.

WESTMINSTER ABBEY

TRINITY 20

OCTOBER 22, 1944

HOLY COMMUNION 8 a.m.

OFFERINGS FOR THE ABBEY CHARITABLE FUND

MATINS, 10.30

PSALM CXIII

Praise the Lord, ye servants : O praise the Name of the Lord.
Blessed be the Name of the Lord : from this time forth for evermore.
The Lord's Name is praised : from the rising up of the sun unto the going
down of the same.
The Lord is high above all heathen : and his glory above the heavens.
Who is like unto the Lord our God, that hath his dwelling so high : and
yet humbleth himself to behold the things that are in heaven and earth ?
He taketh up the simple out of the dust: and lifteth the poor out of the
mire ;
That he may set him with the princes : even with the princes of his people.
He maketh the barren woman to keep house : and to be a joyful mother
of children.
Glory be to the Father, and to the Son : and to the Holy Ghost ;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be : world without end.
Amen.

PSALM CXIV

When Israel came out of Egypt : and the house of Jacob from among the
strange people.
Judah was his sanctuary : and Israel his dominion.
The sea saw that, and fled : Jordan was driven back.
The mountains skipped like rams : and the little hills like young sheep.
What aileth thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest : and thou Jordan, that
thou wast driven back ?
Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams : and ye little hills, like young
sheep ?
Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord : at the presence of the
God of Jacob ;
Who turned the hard rock into a standing water : and the flint-stone
into a springing well.
Glory be to the Father, and to the Son : and to the Holy Ghost ;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be : world without end.
Amen.

SERVICE : WALFORD DAVIES IN G

ANTHEM

Ye that have spent the silent night
In sleep and quiet rest,
And joy to see the light
That riseth in the east ;
Now lift your hearts, your voices raise,
Your morning tribute bring,
And pay a grateful song of praise,
To Heaven's Almighty King.

George Dyson

And as this gloomy night did last
But for a little space ;
As heav'ly day doth show
His pleasant face ;
So let us hope when faith and love
Their work on earth have done,
God's blessed face to see above,
Heaven's better brighter sun.

George Gascoigne (1525-1577)

SERMON

REV. S. J. MARRIOTT, M.A.

Canon in Residence

OFFERINGS FOR THE ABBEY AND ITS SERVICES

Hymn 532 E. H.

Let us, with a gladsome mind,
Praise the Lord, for he is kind :
For his mercies ay endure,
Ever faithful, ever sure.

Let us blaze his name abroad,
For of gods he is the God :
He with all-commanding might
Filled the new-made world with light :
He the golden-tressed sun
Caused all day his course to run :
The hornèd moon to shine by night,
'Mid her spangled sisters bright :
Melody from Hymn Tunes of the United Brethren 1824
Arranged by John Wilkes (1785-1869)

John Milton (1608-1674)

THE BLESSING

PLAIN CELEBRATION OF THE HOLY COMMUNION

EVENSONG, 3 p.m.

PSALM CXXVI

When the Lord turned again the captivity of Sion : then were we like
unto them that dream.
Then was our mouth filled with laughter : and our tongue with joy.
Then said they among the heathen : The Lord hath done great things
for them.
Yea, the Lord hath done great things for us already : whereof we rejoice.
Turn our captivity, O Lord : as the rivers in the south.
They that sow in tears : shall reap in joy.
He that goeth on his way weeping, and beareth forth good seed : shall
doubtless come again with joy, and bring his sheaves with him.
Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost ;
As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end.
Amen.

PSALM CXXVII

Except the Lord build the house : their labour is but lost that build it.
Except the Lord keep the city : the watchman waketh but in vain.
It is but lost labour that ye haste to rise up early, and so late take rest,
and eat the bread of carefulness : for so he giveth his beloved sleep.

Lo, children and the fruit of the womb : are an heritage and gift that
cometh of the Lord.

Like as the arrows in the hand of the giant : even so are the young children.

Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them : they shall not be
ashamed when they speak with their enemies in the gate.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost ;

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end.
Amen.

SERVICE : HOWELLS IN G

ANTHEM

In exitu Israel de Ægypto, domus Jacob de populo barbaro, facta est
Iudea sacrificatio ejus, Israel potestas ejus. Mare vidit, et fugit ; Jordanis
conversus est retrorsum.

English Version

When Israel came out of Egypt, and the house of Jacob from the strange
people, Judah was his sanctuary, and Israel his dominion.

The sea saw that, and fled : Jordan was driven back.

Samuel Wesley (1766-1837)

Psalm cxiv, 1-3

SERMON

THE REV. D. R. DAVIES, M.A.

Vicar of Emmanuel Church, West Dulwich

OFFERINGS FOR THE ABBEY GENERAL PURPOSES FUND

Hymn 276 E. H.

The day is past and over ; The toils of day are over ;
All thanks, O Lord, to thee ; I raise the hymn to thee,
I pray thee that offenceless And ask that free from peril
The hours of dark may be : The hours of dark may be :
O Jesu, keep me in thy sight, O Jesu, keep me in thy sight,
And guard me through the coming night. And guard me through the coming night.

The joys of day are over ; Be thou my soul's preserver,
I lift my heart to thee, O God ! for thou dost know
And call on thee that sinless How many are the perils
The hours of dark may be : Through which I have to go :
O Jesu, make their darkness light, Lover of men ! O hear my call,
And guard me through the coming night. And guard and save me from them all.

A. H. Brown Sixth Century, translated by John Mason Neale (1818-1866)

THE BLESSING

Preachers for Sunday, October 29th :

10.30 a.m. THE RIGHT REV. H. W. HOBSON, D.D.,
Bishop of Southern Ohio, U.S.A.

3.0 p.m. REV. E. ADAMS CLARKE, M.A.,
Rector of the Church of the Holy Trinity, Heydon, Cambs.

Vacher-4676

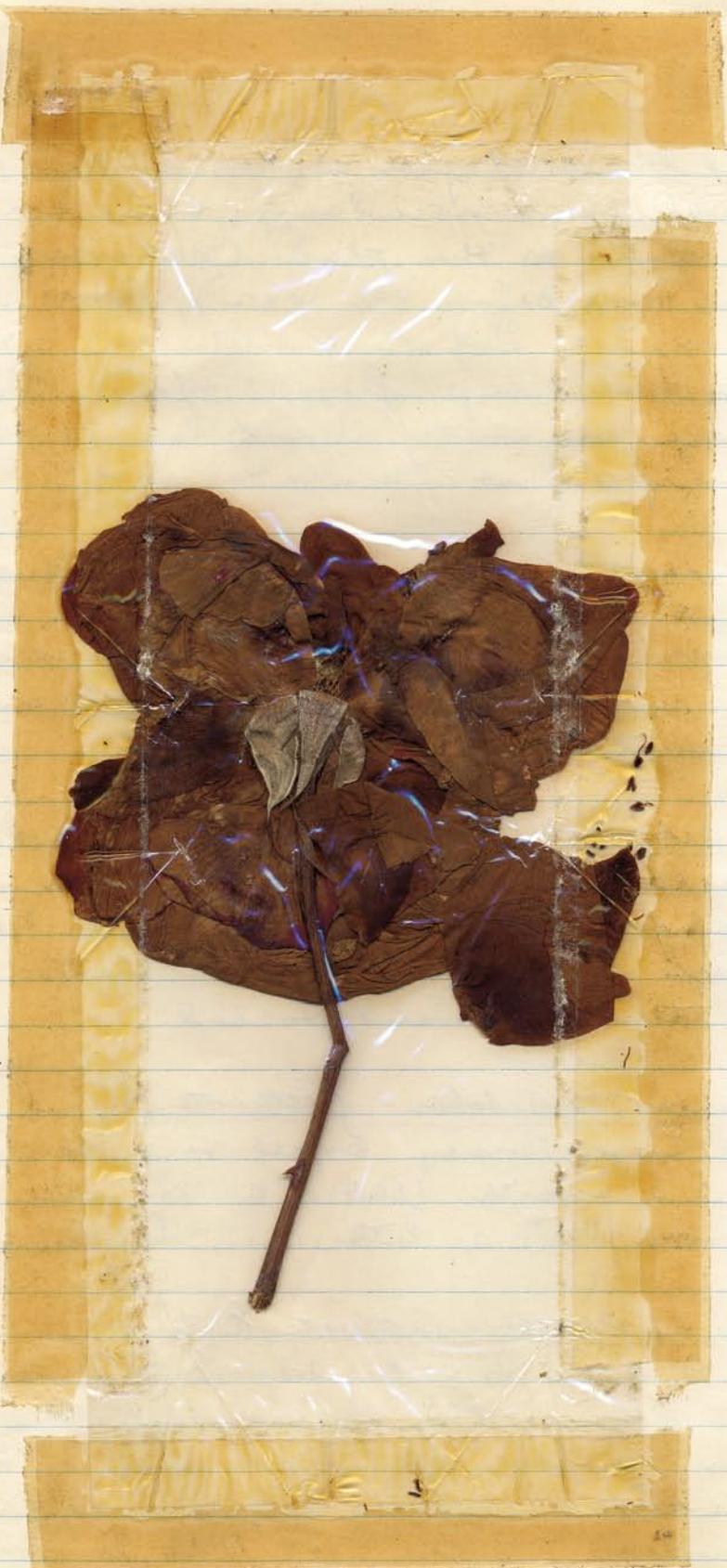
just like what you would imagine. He's
about 76. Apparently, there are 45
servants on the place (naturally there
were more before the war). Normal staff
is over 300. Got first letter this afternoon.
Took twelve days - from Marjorie. Played
bridge all night. Went to a movie in
Hungerford first - "Heaven Can Wait".

Tuesday, 24 October - Littlecote, England
Slept late. Went on a long hike in the
afternoon. Beautiful scenery. Played bridge
after supper. Censored some mail and hit
the sack.

Wednesday, 25 October - Littlecote, England
Did a little work in the office this morning.
Played bridge in the afternoon. Played
bridge after supper, wrote a letter, read
a little and went to bed.

Thursday, 26 October - Littlecote, England
Good news today. Expect to go to France
within a month. Went on a long hike this
afternoon. Wrote a letter and hit the sack.

Friday, 27 October - Littlecote, England
Had to go over to a big airport on business
this afternoon. God knows how many of
them they have here. They're called by letters
of the ~~same~~ alphabet, and each one is
terrific - gliders, C-47. Held Jewish services
after dinner in the chapel. Played bridge, listened
to the radio and hit the sack.



Rose from Garden at Littlecote

Saturday, 28 October - Littlecote, England

Another lazy day gone by. Most of the officers went to London for the week-end. Played bridge all afternoon. After dinner I went up to my room and before I knew it I was asleep. Drove up around ten, undressed and went to bed. One month overseas duty.

Sunday, 29 October - Littlecote, England

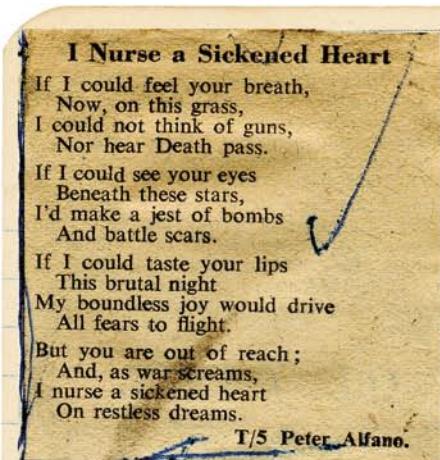
Got up at eight for breakfast. 14 hours sleep. Read all morning. After lunch I did my week's washing and listened to radio. Bobo Daniel broadcasted. Played some records she made while at the front - constant shelling in the background. She was the first woman to hit France after D-Day. Learned how to play chess this afternoon and evening. Wrote to Mayjane and Judy, listened to the radio and read, and then went to bed.

Monday, 30 October - Littlecote, England

Practiced up a little more on my chess game. Went on M.P. Duty after supper to the. Went to Newbury. Saw a movie at the Red Cross - John Wayne & Jean Arthur in "The Lady Takes a Chance". Played some chess, a little ping pong and came home and went to bed.

Tuesday, 31 October - Littlecote, England

Spent all morning working on our equipment. Got paid today. Spent the afternoon travelling all over



SELFRIDGES

LONDON

NOV-1 * 1-2-0 A 103 643

REGISTER 643

Strand Palace Hotel
Strand, London, W.C.2.

LAUNDRY SERVICE

Visitors may avail themselves of the high-class complete laundry service. The prices charged are strictly moderate and the service is exceptional.

TEMPLE BAR

In the vicinity of the Grill Room

Visitors are informed respectfully that rooms will be charged for unless vacated by noon of the day of departure.

NOTICE OF DEPARTURE SHOULD BE GIVEN TO THE CASHIER.

10/3/44 No Tips

STRAND PALACE HOTEL

STRAND, LONDON,
W.C.2

Telephone: TEMPLE BAR 8080 (31 Lines)
Telegrams: LUXURY RAND, LONDON

Proprietors:
THE STRAND HOTEL LTD. 10

ROOM NUMBER

5 X J

VALUABLES

No responsibility can be accepted for the safe custody of jewellery, money or other valuables, unless deposited with the cashier

The charge for accommodation includes Bedroom, Bath, Table d'Hôte Breakfast, Electric Heater, Boot-Cleaning and Service.

Please leave your key in the special slot at the Key Office.

Strand Palace Hotel
Strand, London, W.C.2.

RESTAURANT

A Table d'Hôte Menu, carefully selected to give thorough satisfaction, is served in this attractive Restaurant

LUNCHEON - 2/6
DINNER - - 3/9

TABLE D'HÔTE BREAKFAST in RESTAURANT

from 6.30 a.m. to 10 a.m. and on Sundays from 7 a.m. to 10.30 a.m. An extra service charge is made if Breakfast is taken after these hours or in Bedrooms. Breakfast is not served in Bedrooms after 10 a.m. (Weekdays) 10.30 a.m. (Sundays), in Restaurant after 11 a.m.

GRILL ROOM

The famous Grill Room offers unsurpassed cuisine at moderate prices. The service and the quality of every item on the Menu are renowned.

Cloakroom accommodation is free of charge. The Proprietors cannot be responsible for Umbrellas, Hats, Coats, etc., left in any room.

NO TIPS

CHEQUES ARE NOT ACCEPTED.

NO TIPS

PUBLIC ROOMS

Quiet Writing and Smoking Rooms, Comfortable Lounges.

Up-to-date Hairdressing Salons.

England paying our men. After dinner shot crop and won £38 (\$152). Received some mail, wrote to Mayjorine and hit the sack.

Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, Sunday, November 1, £, 3, 4, 5 - London, England. Well, I had a four day leave, and it wasn't nearly as bad as I expected. I spent the whole time in London, but at the end of the first day I was ready to come home. But I managed to meet several Jewish families, went to their homes, and managed to make as enjoyable leave as if it was possible. Other than that I did a lot of drinking and saw a few movies. Also bought some clothes. The "Buzz Bombs" and rockets are terrific. They have several of each in London every day mostly at night. They both cause a tremendous explosion that can actually be heard and felt for miles. I was awakened by one around 7:30 Sunday morning in my little room and the noise and concussion was terrific. I found out later that it hit several miles away. That gives you an idea. There is a difference between the two bombs. The rocket travels in the stratosphere and can neither be heard or seen. There just suddenly a tremendous explosion somewhere, and you know a rocket has fallen. It's even

STRAND PALACE HOTEL
STRAND, LONDON, W.C.2

MD

TELEPHONE: TEMPLE BAR 8080

TELEGRAMS: LUXURY, RAND, LONDON

Room No. **5XU**

NAME. **CAPT. R. EPFLER** **X**
LT. D. ARENSTEIN

REMARKS

ITEM NO.	DATE	DETAILS	CHARGES	CREDITS	BALANCE DUE
1	-2NOV-44	APART... ..	* -19-0		* -19-0
2	-2NOV-44	APART... ..	* -19-0		* 1-18-0
3	-4NOV-44	TRUNK — TELE	* -3-6		* 2-1-6
4	-4NOV-44	APART... ..	* -19-0		* 3-0-6
5	-5NOV-44	MEALS — ROOM	* -1-0		* 3-1-6
6					
7					
8					
9					
10					
11					

A **TIPS**

STRAND PALACE HOTEL
LONDON, W.C.2
No. 123680 19

ROOM NO. **5XU**

RECEIVED **310**

FOR THE STRAND HOTEL LTD.

24

£1.10 **10** A PRINTED RECEIPT IS GIVEN PAYMENTS

NO TIPS.—VISITORS ARE ASKED NOT TO OFFER TIPS TO THE EMPLOYEES, WHO ARE ADEQUATELY PAID BY THE MANAGEMENT.

*FOR EXPLANATION OF DETAILS KINDLY REFER TO BACK OF BILL

E. & O. E.

THE STRAND HOTEL, LTD. : PROPRIETORS

		Explanation of details	Explication des détails
APART	✓ ✓	Apartments	Appartements
BRKFT ROOM	✓	Breakfast served in Bedroom	Petit déjeuner servi dans la chambre
BRKFT LATE	✓	Late Breakfast	Petit déjeuner après l'heure
MEALS	✓ ✓	Meals	Repas
MINLS	✓	Minerals	Eaux minérales
LOCAL TELE	✓	Local Telephone	Téléphone
TRUNK TELE	✓	Trunk Telephone	Téléphone inter-urbain
TAILR	✓ ✓	Tailor	Tailleur
LNDRY	✓	Laundry	Blanchissage
CLNR	✓	Cleaner	Nettoyage
STGE	...	Storage	Bagages en Dépôt
ROOM	...	Room	Chambre
MISC	...	Miscellaneous	Divers
HAIR	...	Hairdressing	Salon de Coiffure
STEN	...	Stenographer	Dactylographe
CASH	...	Cash	Payer

Important Notice.

Black-out

THE PERSON who switches on the light in any room is the one **solely responsible** for any infringement of the Lighting Regulations.

The Management of the GOWER HOTEL provides an effective Black-out and also staff to adjust the same nightly.

Guests entering rooms after dark should satisfy themselves that the black-out has been drawn, but should **NOT** interfere with same.

WEB HOTELS (London) LTD.,
Regd. Office: 439, Oxford St., W.1.

21 October 1944

WINE

Sherry - - - - - PER GLASS FROM 3/6

THE SALTED ALMOND

LAGER

Large - - - 1/11
Small - - - 10d

THE MEALS IN ESTABLISHMENTS ORDER, 1942

Under the provisions of the above Order there may not be served to any person and no person may obtain or consume at any one meal more than three dishes. The three dishes may include not more than:
(a) One main dish (marked on tariff **★★**) and one subsidiary dish (marked **★**), or
(b) Two subsidiary dishes (marked **★**).

SALADS

SALADE DE LÉGUMES JARDINIÈRE - - - - - 1/9
Cucumber, Lettuce, Celery, Tomato and Potatoes

★★ SALADE DE POISSON ROCHELaise - - - - - 2/3
Pilchards, Mussels, Lettuce and Tomato

★★ SALADE SALTED ALMOND - - - - - 2/6
Ham, Spiced Pork, Celery, Beetroot and Lettuce

★★ SALADE DE VOLAILLE NANTAISE - - - - - 3/6
Sliced Chicken, Chopped Ham, Lettuce and Beetroot

POTATO 6d ; FRENCH 9d LETTUCE AND VEGETABLE 10d

SOUPS

Potage Ecossaise - - - - - 10d
Creme de Laitue - - - - - 10d
Consomme Printanier - - - - - 1/-

SPECIAL TOASTS

HOT

★ Toast d'Œufs Cluny - - - - - 2/3
Scrambled Egg, Minced Game and Tomato

★★ Toast Bruxelloise - - - - - 2/9
Minced Meat, Mixed Vegetables and Potatoes

★★ Toast de Homard Maryland - - - - - 3/-
Lobster, Cream Sauce and Sweet Corn

★★ Toast de Volaille Hongroise - - - - - 3/6
Minced Chicken, Noodles and Paprika Sauce

COLD BUFFET

★★ Assiette Variée - - - - - 2/6
★★ Baked Beans and Spiced Ham 1/9

SANDWICHES

★★ Ham - - - - - 6d - - 1/- - - 1/6
Chicken - - 1/6 - - 3/-

THE MEALS IN ESTABLISHMENTS ORDER, 1942

The maximum amount which may be charged or paid for meals served in this room, excluding beverages, is 5/-.

161044

PLEASE TURN OVER

London 21 October 1944 TROCADERO, W.1.

THE SALTED ALMOND

THE MEALS IN ESTABLISHMENTS ORDER, 1942

Under the provisions of the above Order there may not be served to any person and no person may obtain or consume at any one meal more than three dishes. The three dishes may include not more than:

- (a) One main dish (marked on tariff **★★**) and one subsidiary dish (marked **★**), or
- (b) Two subsidiary dishes (marked **★**).

SWEETS

Fruit Flan (Assorted) - - -	6d
Baked Apple - - -	6d
Gâteau - - -	7d
Bandé de Fruits - - -	8d
Marmalade de Pommes Frappée 1/-	
Compôte de Fruits - - -	1/-
Custard Sauce - - -	4d

CHEESE

Cheese - - -	6d
Cheese and Radishes - - -	9d
Cheese and Celery - - -	1/6

SAVOURIES

Welsh Rabbit - - -	9d
Mushrooms on Toast - - -	2/-

SUNDRIES

Bread, National - - -	1d
Roll - - -	1d
Toast (National or Hovis) - - -	2d
Rusks (Heudebert) - - -	3d
Coffee - - -	6d
Large Coffee - - -	8d
Grapefruitade (Small) 6d; (Large) 9d	
Barley Water (Small) 6d; (Large) 9d	

FRUITS

Compôte de Fruits - - -	1/-
-------------------------	-----

THE MEALS IN ESTABLISHMENTS ORDER, 1942

The maximum amount which may be charged or paid for meals served in this room, excluding beverages, is 5/-.

PLATS DU JOUR

★ TURBAN DE CREVETTES CARDINAL 2/6

Prawns, Rice, Lobster Sauce and Potatoes

★ FILETS DE HARENG EN DANTE 2/6

Herrings, Sharp Sauce, Marrow and Potatoes

OMELETTE FLORENTINE .. 2/6

Spinach Omelette, Tomato Sauce and Mixed Vegetables

★ VOL-AU-VENT ROYALE 2/6

Patty of Chicken, Mushrooms, Sweetbreads, Spinach and Potatoes

★ GRATIN DE VENAISON MODERNE 2/6

Braised Venison, Mixed Vegetables and Potatoes

★ VOLAILLE POËLÉ FERMIÈRE 3/6

Roast Chicken, Mixed Vegetables and Potatoes

SEMOLINA PUDDING .. 6d

BOILED GOLDEN PUDDING 9d

BAKED MARMALADE ROLL 9d

POIRE DELYSIA .. 9d

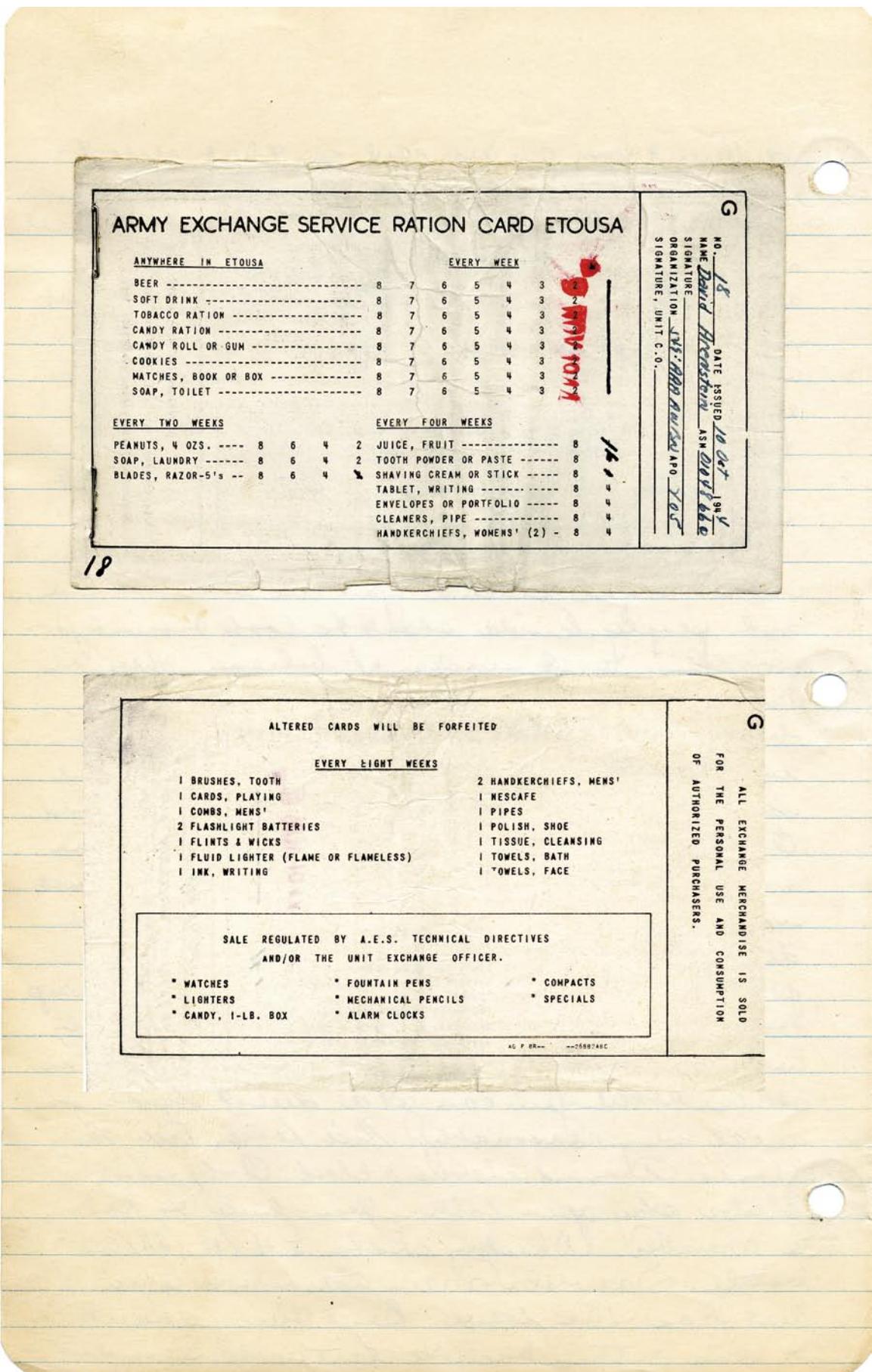
BAVAROIS VANILLE .. 9d

21/10/44

PLEASE TURN OVER
TROCADERO, W.I.

21.

different from an air raid in that respect - there's just no warning at all. You can imagine what a few years of that will do to peoples' morale. The things travel around 750 miles per hour. The buzz bomb is different. It travels in the lower atmosphere around 350 m.p.h. It has a motor and sounds like an express train. During the day they're easy to see. At night, as long as you can hear the motor you're all right. But when it suddenly cuts off, there follows the most awful silence you've ever heard, and people kinda start to look around for something to get under. I believe they're more scared cracking than the others, because so many people hear and see each one long before it hits and they all wonder where in hell it's going to land. Once they hit, they're both about the same. When they hit in a block, there just isn't any block left. The concussion alone destroys everything in the vicinity. Many people still sleeping in subways. Some subways, too. Better than N.Y. Learned the city fairly well. Plenty of officers clubs and Red Cross clubs where you can get a decent drink or meal very reasonably. Nice hotel. Everything closes around eleven o'clock. Only private clubs stay open later. You have to be a member. Whiskey costs £4 10/- (\$18) a bottle. Saw the main attractions again. That was the leave. Best thing about it was getting back to Littlecote Sunday



22.

nite and finding seven letters; five from Marjorie, one from Muriel, one from Rose. Like mama from beaver.

Monday, 6 November - Littlecote, England
 Dan is out on leave. Everything else about the same. Have the facilities of the pool now. Get four more letters from Marjorie and one from Shirley. Had a movie here tonight - wrote a few letters and hit the sack.

Tuesday, 7 November - Littlecote, England
 Paratroop captain whose company landed on Utah on D-day spoke to us for about two hours this morning. Terrific! Went on a long hike this afternoon. Saw another movie in the castle here. We have one every night now. Marjorie would love that. Don may just chess game after that. Got three more letters from Marjorie today. So wonderful. Wrote to her and then hit the sack.

Wednesday, 8 November - Littlecote, England
 Another day gone by. Went swimming in the pool for the first time this afternoon. We're taking three hours of conversational French a week now. I wonder why? After dinner played chess. Gavin, Durham and I had a long bull session, wrote to Marjorie and hit the sack. It's getting pretty cold here now. This activity is still terrific. It never seems to let up. Most of the troops left on the island are air corps and paratroopers.

1616 5-66k7
West Broad St.

Thursday, 9 November - Littlecote, England
Just another day. Had another movie at the
Casino Fonte - "Song of the Open Road" - walked
out on it. Played chess. Most of the back
mail came in today. Some men got as
many as thirty or forty letters. I got
them from Marjorie, Ada, and Mac. Went
to bed early.

Friday, 10 November - Littlecote, England
Paratroop captain told us about Holland
Aviation. More French classes. Another
movie Fonte - a game of chess - a couple
of letters and to bed. Got another letter
from Ada.

Saturday, 11 November - Littlecote, England
Hardly worth the space. Most of the affairs
cleared out for the weekend. Spent the day
doing my laundry and reading and thinking
about Marjorie and Judy. Got two letters
from Marjorie and one from Rose. Wrote a
few letters and went to bed.

Sunday, 12 November - Littlecote, England
just like Saturday, 11 November - Littlecote.

Monday, 13 November - Littlecote, England
More old mail from Marjorie. Had another
movie - "Show Business", and played
bridge at a tenth until 2 AM. Won fifteen
shillings. Expecting to get some of our
men back soon.



Tuesday, 14 November - Littlecote, England
 Bicycled to Hungerford for a hair cut. Equipment starting to come in. Got three guns this morning and started uncrating. Also received my ETO ribbon this morning. Played bridge after dinner.

Wednesday, 15 November - Littlecote, England
 Expecting our men back, drawing trucks, getting ready to move to a camp. It looks like things are finally beginning to buzz. Started unpacking guns too. After dinner saw "the old Major", played bridge, hit the sack.

Thursday, 16 November - Littlecote, England
 Things are really beginning to move now. Are moving to a camp to assemble our men and equipment. Expect to leave England for parts unknown around the end of next week.
 Spent the day straightening out their other camp. This afternoon we saw lots of Fortresses for the first time. They've never flown over this particular area before. There were actually hundreds of them. Maybe something in the wind. Was rather tired tonight and went to bed almost immediately after dinner. Read Pygmalion and went to sleep.

Friday, 17 November - Littlecote, England
 Horrible rainy weather. Packed and then took off for London. Same old story. Lots of Scotch - lots of sleep - too many V-2's and rockets.



23.

Saturday, 18 November; Sunday, 19 November - London
Same as Friday. Returned to New Camps
late Sunday night at Ramsbury.

Monday, 20 November - Ramsbury, England
Billed in a fairly nice home. Camp is
pretty muddy. Busy as hell - getting
in guns, M-51's, radios - changing money
to francs. Supposed to be ready by Thursday.

[Forgot to mention a couple of very interesting
events of the weekend in London. Took half
of a double room than billiards office.
Room-mate turned out to be Major
J.W. Wood, of Richmond, Va. This was Friday
nite. On Sunday I ran into Harry and
Lewis Segal. They were leaving but I
got their address and am going to get
in touch with them if I get a chance.]

Tuesday, 21 November - Ramsbury, England
More guns, more equipment - the outfit is
alerted and its really a job getting ready. The
Colonel called me in at nine tonite and sent me
out on a job. I'm leaving first thing in the
morning. I've got to go to several ports and
locate as much of our equipment as I can.
Don't know how long it will take.

Wednesday, 22 November - Ramsbury, England
Started out at 0900, first destination
Newport, Wales. Visited thru Swindon,
Cirencester, Gloucester and a few
smaller towns. Took a line or some



88

26.

of our equipment at Newport and started for the port after lunch - first stop Cardiff. Spent all afternoon looking thru warehouses and checking manifests. Weather rainy whether. Have three EM with me. Four of us spent the night at the Red Cross in Cardiff. Went up to Angel Hotel for dinner. Met a Captain Greenwald, Medic, from N.Y. There him met a Mr. Jack Lust, Englishman and Jewish - very charming and hospitable. Wouldn't let me pay for a drink or dinner. Reminded me a lot of Harold Rubinstein. Was rather tired and went to sleep.

~~ENGLAND~~ WALES

Thursday, 23 November - Cardiff, Wales
Happy Thanksgiving - last year this time I was in a mud-hole in Tennessee. It doesn't seem to make much difference. Went to Berry and spent the morning there doing the same thing that I did yesterday at Cardiff. From there I went to Swansea - same pros. On the way I bumped into Wheeler, an officer who was transferred from the 549 a just before we left the states. Came back to Cardiff late. Weather still rainy and miserable. Had a turkey dinner in the Red Cross, saw a movie, wrote some letters and went to sleep.

Friday, 24 November - Cardiff, Wales

Rode the ferry across the Bristol Channel and picked up some equipment at port of Avonmouth (where we originally landed in England). Then Bristol and back to Ramsgate.

WALESENGLAND

Saturday, 25 November - Ramsbury, England
Busy day - This place is a sea of mud and we've got all our equipment to get up first class shape. Worked hard all day, and fell into bed.

Sunday, 26 November - Ramsbury, England
Just like Saturday. Must be ready to leave on two hours notice any time after nine tomorrow morning. Packed and went to bed.

Monday, 27 November - Ramsbury, England
Another terrific day. Hard to describe just how much work there is to be done - it just never ends. Received movement orders. Worked like a dog all day but no time to sleep. Just worked right thru the night.

Tuesday, 28 November - Ramsbury, England
Breakfast at 2:40 a.m. Convoy pulled out at 5:10. Arrived at Marshall's Area, Romsey, about eight miles from Southampton around 10:00 a.m. Weather is really miserable - constant rain and mud-mud-mud. Name of place is Camp Hursley. Van and I spent evening preparing moored boat roosters. Part of the outfit is leaving tomorrow a.m.

Wednesday, 29 November - Camp Hursley, England
Van, Durham, Len, 69 men and all our equipment left at 9 a.m. - destination Rance, France. Van going in LST and

SECRET

U S ARMY

EMBARKATION PERSONNEL ROSTER
 BATTERY B BLACKSHAWMOOR
 549 AAA AN BN H 36253 VK4480
 ORGANIZATION UNIT SERIAL LOCATION
 NAME NUMBER COORDINATES
 SERVICED BY 91 H-R-U

01042975	VAN HAMEREN JOHN JR	CAPT
01048660	ARENSTEIN DAVID	1 LT
01046209	HURPHY WILLIAM J	1 LT
01046249	ROSE ROBERT J	1 LT
01057147	LEO, HENRY C	2 LT
01060420	DURHAM JOHN L	2 LT
0-513190	LAVIN RICHARD R	2 LT
33005946	GOETZ VERNON C	1 SG
37329475	CLAUSSEN VEELE E	S SG
20272457	DERRY GEORGE H	S SG
34319784	FULLER ROBERT F JR	S SG
37452985	HALL MARVIN H	S SG
37425666	REID HARRY J	S SG
33006813	WEIN LOUIS	S SG
37478556	ELFOD CLARENCE L	SGT
37425959	GLASPIE ROBERT G	SGT
37522867	GREEN RICHARD J S	SGT
37611929	HALE JAMES T	SGT
37478542	HOUCK SAMUEL H JR	SCT
37612554	SHYLNANSKI ADOLPH J	SGT
34430338	SMITH ELBERT	SGT
37378002	WAGGONER OLEN P	SGT
34430475	BANKS FRANCIS M	TEC4
37377704	BRIDGES JOSEPH H	TEC4
37522353	FINLEY EVERETT F	TEC4
37522694	HUDSON VIRGIL O	TEC4
37612050	BLOCKER JOHN	CPL
37610599	BOYLES JOE B	CPL
37612233	CISELL CALVIN J	CPL
37612093	CORY MILFORD H	CPL
37612552	CPAVEN KENNARD L	CPL
37522538	GRAGG DAVID E	CPL
12046952	HENKEL ANDREW H	CPL
35010521	HERTZ ROBERT F	CPL PVT
37669098	HODGSON GEORGE T	CPL
37522754	HOLLINGSMORTH THOMAS W.	CPL
37669534	ISHAM DONALD C	CPL
37478654	LUEKEN BEHREND H	CPL
37558466	HANDT SHERMAN H	CPL SGT
37612500	MC LEOD WILLIAM A	CPL
37426070	SACERT CARL H	CPL
37612556	SEEGER JOHN R	CPL
37522780	BROWN ROBERT J	TEC5
33702823	CHOCOLA JACK R	TEC5 TEC4
37522863	DAVIS CHARLIE	TEC5
37478569	EVERS HUBERT A	TEC5
33486813	GABEL CHARLES C	TEC5

PAGE 1
SECRET

SECRET

37612266	GODHAN CHARLES D	TEC5
37522716	HOOG PAUL M JR	TEC5
37520950	HOLMES J C JR	TEC5
37522773	HORNER HARDY A	TEC5
37669207	HOWK JOHN E	TEC5
37478340	HUBBARD JOHN H	TEC5 PVT
37478587	JASPER JAMES	TEC5
37522441	JORDAN VIRGIL L	TEC5
37478645	KEYS VIRGIL E	TEC5
37522383	KLEIN BERNARD N	TEC5
37559100	KOUKOL FRANK E	TEC5
37522522	LAMB CHARLES G	TEC5
37559087	LE HAY HARVEY A	TEC5
37669105	HAPTIN DONALD L	TEC5
37257454	MC GIMPSEY FRANCIS A	TEC5
37612385	SCHNEIDER ROBERT W	TEC5
37612219	ZAHL GEORGE	TEC5
37558439	BARTZ CLIFFORD F	PFC
37612096	BLOCK HENRY J	PFC
37520949	BROSCOE LAURENCE	PFC CPL
37611032	BUCHANN JOHN J	PFC
37612564	BURGER PHILIP S	PFC
34430461	BURSELL JAMES E	PFC
37612584	CLIFFORD MUGH S	PFC
37612600	COMITO JOSEPH A	PFC
37478428	DAVIDSON CHARLES M	PFC
37522813	DOOLEY BEAUFORD A	PFC
37522934	EMERICK DALE E	PFC
37669010	FRANK NICKOLAS P	PFC
32407600	GERMANO JAMES V	PFC
37522750	GLENN MYRON E	PFC TEC5
37522352	GREEN DONALD M	PFC
37522653	GREER IRA L	PFC PVT
37522701	HAGER ELDON W	PFC
37522105	HALEY THOMAS F	PFC
37558620	HARTEL ORVIN G	PFC
37478610	HAUSCHILD VERNON A	PFC
37522430	HAWKINS URIS T	PFC CPL
37522709	HAWKINS WILLIAM D	PFC
37669170	HAYES HAROLD H	PFC
37520901	HAYNES CHARLES T	PFC
37478671	HAZEN HAROLD D	PFC
37522745	HEIN EDWARD L	PFC
37522763	HELMIG ELDON F	PFC
37522297	HILL VICTOR L	PFC
37522337	HILL JOSEPH D	PFC
37522972	HOLLINGSMORTH H H	PFC
37669042	HOLT JOHN H	PFC
37522559	HOUSE CHARLES L JR	PFC
37478603	JAMES LOUELL R	PFC
37669025	JOHNSON CALVIN K	PFC
37478506	KENDALL LEROY D	PFC
37612269	KERLEY RAY K	PFC
37669083	KOCHER ROLLIN L	PFC PVT
37522270	KRONER DONALD C	PFC
37669167	LING CARL G	PFC
37669143	LEAR JOHN J	PFC
37522195	LEWIS SHERMAN C	PFC
37612444	HEYER ROBERT E	PFC
37612275	PHILLIPS GLENNON J	PFC
37612270	PRICE WILLIAM J	PFC
37612272	PRUITT WILLIAM C	PFC
37611989	RUSSO ANTHONY J	PFC

PAGE 2
SECRET

SECRET

37612216	RUTLEDGE JAMES R	PFC
36577530	SMITH LLOYD	PFC
37582093	VAN ONSDALE LYLE K	PFC
37612090	ADAMS EDWARD J	PVT.
33116071	BIANCO RALPH J	PVT
33103187	BOPOLA STANLEY K	PVT
31017583	BRADFORD LOUIS K	PVT
37468966	DAVIS RUSSELL H	PVT
37452965	DOTY DALE C	PVT
37581020	DUNCAN NORMAN F	PVT
34680662	DUNNELL HOWARD	PVT
37669030	FISHER GERALD H	PVT
37556491	FONTAINE HOWARD J	PVT
37478592	FOSTER CECIL L JR	PVT
37611489	FRANCIS CECIL	PVT
37612435	GREEN ANTHONY J	PVT
37470584	GROSS RICHARD D	PVT
37522960	GUENTHER FRED H	PVT
37581999	HAGUEWOOD HOWARD J	PVT
37522753	HALLBOOK PAUL C	PVT
37582636	HAMILTON WILBUR L	PVT
37582323	HARDCASTER JAMES H	PVT
37470649	HARDING WILLIAM S	PVT
37669069	HAUNCHES WILLIS H	PVT
37520740	HAWKINS LLOYD A	PVT
37110955	HAYES JAMES	PVT
37582846	HAYTER LEWIS F	PVT
37470593	HEINBINGER REINHOLD	PFC
37669199	HENDERSON JOHN H	PVT
37550906	HIMMELSPACH ADAM G	PV3
37522182	HINES LESLIE	PVT
34505737	HUEY VERNON H	PVT
37470641	HUNT DELBERT B	PVT
37669193	JENKINS NORMAN G	PVT
37669085	JOHNSON ROGER N	PVT
37669110	JONTS MILLARD H	PVT
37582680	KATSCHEK HERSHEL F	PVT
37522687	KEENEY FRANK C	PV3
37550470	KIEKOH DONALD N	PVT
37522546	KING ERWIN L	PVT
37513432	KIRBY DELBERT F	PVT
37669080	KOCH HERBERT J	PVT
37470420	KOERNER DALE E	PFC
37550405	LARSON CLARENCE E	PVT
37522543	LAWSON HERMAN G	PVT
37470566	LEE ERNEST L	PVT
37669202	LEWIS CLARENCE R	PVT
37550135	LINSTAD OSCAR C	PFC
37470440	LIVINGSTON WAYNE S	PV3
37612593	MONTGOMERY JAMES E	PVT
37612163	OCHE CHARLES E	PVT
37470660	PICKETT ELDON C	PVT
37612600	RENDELMAN GEORGE V	PVT
37612242	REUBER RAYMOND F	PFC
37612286	ROPER GOLDIE F	PVT
37612317	SCHEETON RODLAND B	PV3
37550663	SELLERS ALBERT L	PVT
37612237	SUMMERS ROY L	PFC
37522790	TAYLOR HOMER C	PVT
37669197	VAN BLARICOM LESHER	PVT
37612510	WESTERHOLD ERNEST J	PVT
AUTHORIZING SIGNATURE GRADE ORGANIZATION		

PAGE 3
SECRET

28

Victory slips. I'm to bring the rest of the men with Davis and Murphy tomorrow - our destination will be Le Havre, France. Supposed to meet the day after. Eating "C" rations here. Went to sleep at ten and still no word of movement.

Thursday, 30 November - Camp Hussey, England
Nothing to do except sit around and wait. Did just that all day long.

Friday, 1 December - Camp Hussey, England
Still waiting. 87th Division troops are passing thru and you can imagine what chance a little old battalion like ours has against them.

Saturday, 2 December - Camp Hussey, England
"A" Battery left this morning. The rest of us spent the day as usual - doing nothing.

Sunday, 3 December - Camp Hussey, England
Got word to go early this a.m. Left camp for Southampton at 1000. Boarded S.S. Logford, Berth 30, at 1400. Sort of a small channel steamer. 660 men and officers aboard. Left berth at 1530. Port of Southampton is tremendous. Saw very conceivable type of ship, landing craft and sea-plane imaginable. Anchored outside harbor. Weighed anchor late at night.



29.

ENGLAND HIGH SEAS

Monday, 4 December - S.S. Longford, At Sea

Roughest into I have ever spent. Boat pitched and tossed like a match in a typhoon. Men sick all night long. Stars & moon most of the men had state-rooms. Sea lanes to France are like a four lane highway. Convoys passing back and forth continuously. Arrived off Le Havre, France this afternoon - sea still rough as hell. Don't know when we'll actually go into port. Have to wait because of weather and tremendous amount of shipping. Went to bed around 2100 with sea a little more calm.

Tuesday, 5 December - S.S. Longford, At Sea

Still aboard. Ship is 40 yrs old and used to make the run from Belfast to Liverpool. We started into the harbor at Le Havre around 1530 and what I've seen since then is just impossible to describe. Several boats are sunk in the entrance which is the main reason it took us so long to get in. The harbor itself is completely destroyed. We got on an S1 and then to shore. The city itself is absolutely leveled. There aren't even any ruins left standing. Every once in a while you see a wall or a ruin. I'm sitting in the remains of the Fratelli Hotel now. It used to be the finest hotel in France and right now the men are building fires on the floor of the lobby. The French people in this city, unlike the rest of France, are very cold toward



the allies. See this destruction was caused by our air force and the RAF in about 2 hours. It's just impossible to put into words what I've seen today, and I find it hard to blame the inhabitants for whatever they may feel. Everything is just completely destroyed. We landed on French soil on D+182. I think today, for the first time, I realized just how horrible war can be. ~~HIGH SEA~~ ~~Le Havre~~ ~~FRANCE~~

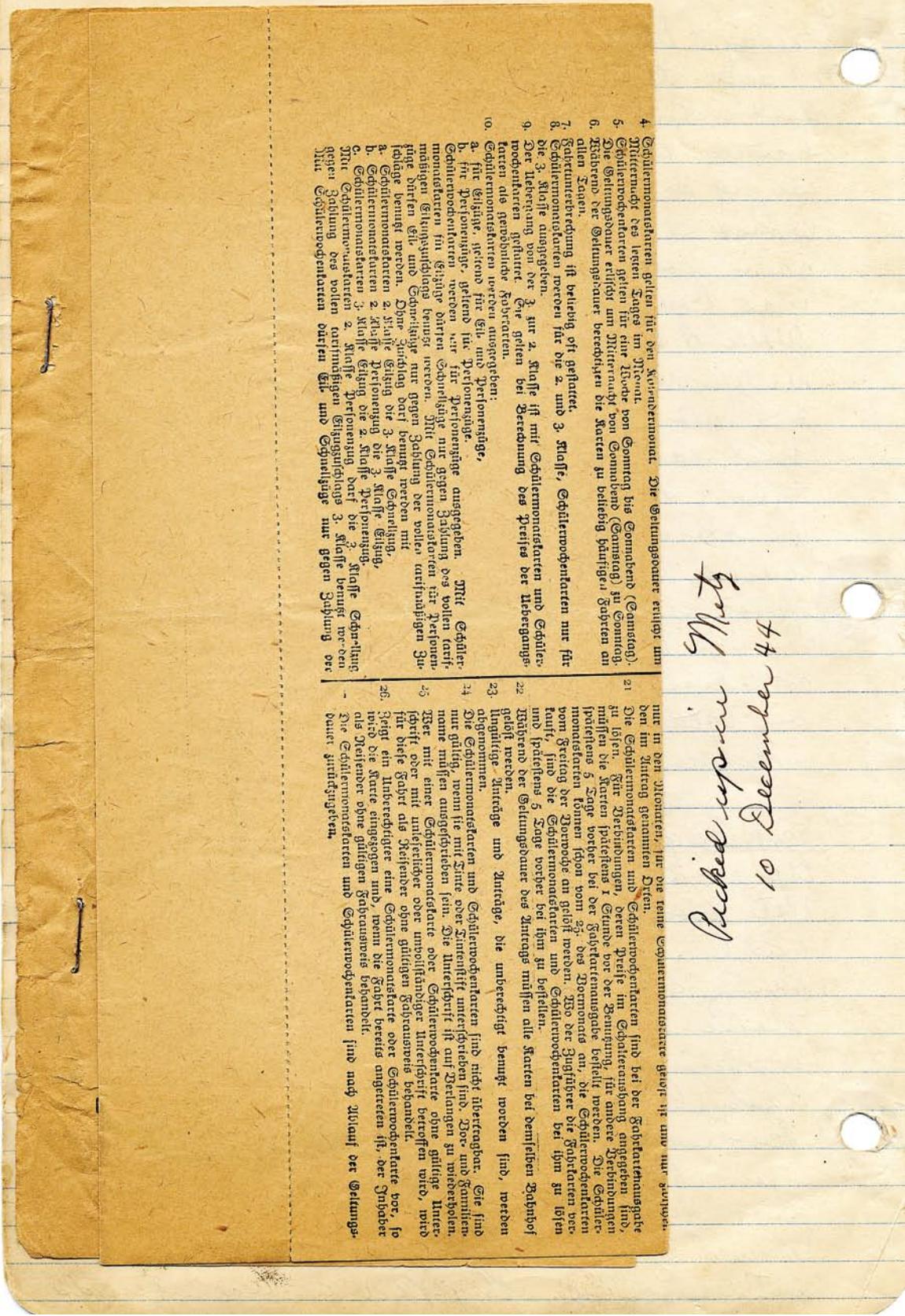
Wednesday, 6 December - ~~Le Havre~~, France ~~FRANCE~~
Spent the afternoon in the ruins of Inacitti Hotel in Le Havre. Moved NE 60 miles to Totes where Bn. is assembled. Worked on equipment. Moving up to Metz end of the week. Assigned to 3d Army (Patton's) 87th Division. Lots of land mines and booby traps. Don't imagine we're going to waste much time. Never seen so much mud in my life. Col. and B.C.'s are in Metz on recon. now. Issued ammo. Today lots of fighter plane activity.

Thursday, 7 December - Totes, France
Spent the day checking every piece of equip. for combat serviceability and it looks like a million dollars. Raining constantly. Mud - mud - mud. Went to bed at 8 PM planning to spend tomorrow on last minute check-ups and combat loading. Was awakened by a runner at 11 P.M. for a B.C. call. Got orders to move at six tomorrow morning - sudden change in plans. This is it, and on the 3d anniversary, too.



① Friday, 8 December - Totte, France
 I separate the days for chronological reasons.
 But actually there is no separation. B.C. call
 lasted 'till midnite. I woke the B.C. and
 we got to work. The next six hours were the
 worst I've ever spent. Pitch dark - pouring
 rain - cold as ice - mud, mud, mud. It
 was brutal, but we hit the road at 6 AM.
 When I say we moved up, I mean we
 really moved - we travelled over 300 miles
 and met the B.C.'s at Pierres, a little town
 just east of Metz. It finally stopped
 raining around 7 P.M. - it began to snow. After
 we arrived we spent the night in every
 house we could beg, borrow or steal.
 First sleep in two days. On trip passed
 through Rouen, Compiegne, Reims (saw the
 cathedral), Soissons, Verdun, etc. All one
 big battlefield full of shell holes and
 wrecked equip.

② Saturday, 9 December - Pierres, France
 Up at seven - moved at 8:50 AM. Arrived in
 Metz around 4 P.M. Most of city in Allied
 hands. Two German forts still holding out.
 Being constantly shelled by our artillery.
 Noise is terrific. Spent the day
 working on equipment. Nothing to do after
 dark. Complete blackout. Hear shots from the
 few snipers that are left. Each time
 you hear a rifle crack you know some
 poor bastard broke the rules and
 showed a light. Getting used to the
 artillery fire. They fire a few rounds



Bitte Rückseite beachten! Nach 6 Monaten ungültig



Antrag auf Ausgabe von Schülermonatskarten und Schülerwochenkarten (zum Schulbesuch)

Ich beantrage Schülermonatskarten — Schülerwochenkarten Klasse _____ für _____ (ausgeschriebener Vor- und Familienname)

in der Zeit vom 19. bis 19. _____ zwischen und über _____ Straße Nr. _____ Platz Nr. _____

(Wohnsitz)

den 19. _____

März September	April Oktober	Mai November	Juni Dezember
Januar Juli	Februar August		

(Unterschrift des Schülers oder des Vaters (Erziehers))

Hier abtrennen und dem Schüler lassen

Bescheinigung

Der Schüler _____ (ausgeschriebener Vor- und Familienname) wohnt in _____, geboren am 19. _____ besucht von 19. bis 19. _____ die _____ Schule, den _____ Konfirmanden-, Kommunikanten-, Firmlings-, Religionsunterricht, die Christenlehre, Unterricht in _____ (Sach genau angeben) _____

Die Schüler ist ordentlicher Studierender¹⁾. Der Anhalt ist staatlich — städtisch — staatlich genehmigt²⁾. Der Unterricht wird berufsmäßig gegen Entgelt erteilt³⁾. Die Schüler erhält keinen Lohn und besucht den Unterricht regelmäßige⁴⁾. Der Schul- (Unterrichts-) ort des Schülers ist nicht gleichzeitig auch sein Arbeitsort (Ort der Berufsausbildung), siehe Rückseite 3.

Die Richtigkeit wird bescheinigt. den 19. _____

(Unterschrift des Schulleiters, Privatleiters oder Pfarrers)

Stempel der Schule _____ Stempel der Behörde _____

(Unterlaßtstempelbeglaubigung, Bescheinigung der staatlichen Genehmigung, soweit nötig — s. Rückseite 15 und 16)

*) Untreffendes unterschreiben — 1) nur bei Besuchern von Hochschulen (s. Rückseite 1 (1) a u. 16) — 2) nur bei Schulen (s. Rückseite 1 (1) a-c und 16) — 3) nur bei Privatunterricht (s. Rückseite 1 (1)e, f und 16) — 4) nur bei Unterricht in häuslichen und Handarbeiten (s. Rückseite 1 (1) f und 16)

B I 601 02 Antrag auf Ausgabe von Schülermonatskarten und Schülerwochenkarten zum Schulbesuch
A 4h 6a Mainz II 42 80000 C K/0618

2. (1) Schülermonatskarten und Schülerwochenkarten erhalten
 a. ordentliche Studierende der staatlichen und städtischen Anstalten; Akademien der bildenden Künste, Akademie der Arbeit in Frankfurt (Main), Auslands- hochschule in Berlin, Bergakademie, Deutsche Filmakademie in Babelsberg (Wiesbaden), Deutsche Hochschule für Politik in Berlin, Forstakademien, Hoch- schulen für Lehrerbildung, Hochschulen für Lehrerbildung für Lehrbergschulen, Hochschulen für Lehrerbildung für Mittelschulen, Hochschulen für Lehrerbildung für Volksschulen, Hochschulen für Lehrerbildung für Volksschulmänner in Berlin, Technische Hochschulen, Tierärztliche Hochschulen, Universität; ferner der staatlichen städtischen und staatlich genehmigten Beamtenhochschulen (Ver- waltungshochschulen), Handelshochschulen;
 b. Schüler der staatlichen und städtischen Aufbauschulen, Blindenanstalten, Frauens- chulen, Fortbildungsschulen (Berufsschulen), Gymnasien, Mittelschulen, Ober- schulen, Seminare, Taufkommensanstalten, Universitäten für die Vorstudien ausbildung, Volksschulen und der staatlich genehmigten Privatschulen mit dem Recht der Staatsbürgerschaft;
 c. Schüler der staatlichen und städtischen Aufbauschulen, Blindenanstalten, Frauens- chulen, Fortbildungsschulen (Berufsschulen), Gymnasien, Mittelschulen, Ober- schulen, Seminare, Taufkommensanstalten, Universitäten für die Vorstudien ausbildung, Volksschulen und der staatlich genehmigten Privatschulen mit dem Recht der Staatsbürgerschaft;

2. (2) Schüler der staatlichen und städtischen Aufbauschulen, Blindenanstalten, Frauens- chulen, Fortbildungsschulen (Berufsschulen), Gymnasien, Mittelschulen, Ober- schulen, Seminare, Taufkommensanstalten, Universitäten für die Vorstudien ausbildung, Volksschulen und der staatlich genehmigten Privatschulen mit dem Recht der Staatsbürgerschaft;

3. (1) Schüler der staatlichen und städtischen Aufbauschulen, Blindenanstalten, Frauens- chulen, Fortbildungsschulen (Berufsschulen), Gymnasien, Mittelschulen, Ober- schulen, Seminare, Taufkommensanstalten, Universitäten für die Vorstudien ausbildung, Volksschulen und der staatlich genehmigten Privatschulen mit dem Recht der Staatsbürgerschaft;

4. Konferenzierten, Kommunitäten und Firmenlinge zum Besuch des Vorbereitungsschul- zum Besuch des Religionsunterrichts; Fortbildungsschulen zum Besuch des Religionsunterrichts;

5. Personen unter 22 Jahren, die Unterricht (auch Einzelunterricht) in Schulen oder Gegenständen der allgemeinen Berufsbildung nehmen, wenn der Unterricht berufsmäßig gegen Entgelt erteilt wird;

6. weibliche Personen unter 22 Jahren, die Unterricht (auch Einzelunterricht) zur Erleichterung von häuslichen oder Handarbeiten regelmäßigt besuchen, wenn sie dafür keinen Lohn erhalten und wenn der Unterricht berufsmäßig gegen Ent- gelt erteilt wird;

7. (2) Schüler der staatlichen und städtischen Aufbauschulen, die zu Grammatiken verhaut werden, oder mit kleinen Münzen eingeschrieben sind (in älteren und die außerordentlichen Studierenden, die nur aus Gründen der Studienordnung außerordentliche Hören sind);
 bb. nicht mehr eingeschriebene (ermatrikulierte) Studierende, die zur Vorbereitung oder Abtragung der vorgezeichneten Prüfungen den Hochschulort noch aufsuchen müssen; diese aber nur längstens für 1/2 Jahre nach der Grammatifikation;

2. Schülermonatskarten und Schülerwochenkarten werden nur zur Hälfte gegen die Hälfte eingeschrieben; die Kosten der Studienordnung außerordentlichen Studierenden, die nur aus Gründen der Studienordnung außerordentliche Hören sind);
 3. (1) Schüler der staatlichen und städtischen Aufbauschulen, die zu Grammatiken verhaut werden, oder mit kleinen Münzen eingeschrieben sind (in älteren und die außerordentlichen Studierenden, die nur aus Gründen der Studienordnung außerordentliche Hören sind);
 4. Schülermonatskarten gelten für den Abiturienten. Die Gelungsdauer erstreckt sich um Mittermann des letzten Tages im Monat;

5. Schülerwochenkarten gelten für eine Woche von Sonntag bis Sonnabend (Sonntag). Die Gelungsdauer erstreckt sich um Mittermann von Sonnabend (Samstag) zu Sonntag;

6. Während der Gelungsdauer berechtigen die Karten zu beliebig häufigen Fahrtens an den Tagen;

7. Schülerwochenkarte ist beliebig oft gültig;

8. Schülermonatskarten werden für die 2. und 3. Klasse, Schülerwochenkarten nur für die 3. Klasse ausgetauscht;

9. Der Uebergang von der 3. zur 2. Klasse ist mit Schülermonatskarten und Schüler- Wochenkarten geführt. Sie gelten bei Berechnung des Preises der Uebergangs- karten als gewöhnliche Fahrtkarten;

10. Schülermonatskarten werden ausgetauscht;
 a. für Person, welche die 3. Klasse verlässt;
 b. für Person, welche die 2. Klasse verlässt;

Schülerwochenkarten werden nur für Person, welche die 3. Klasse verlässt. Mit Schüler- monatskarten für Eintritt dauernd Schenklage nur gegen Zahlung des vollen tarif- mäßigen Eintrittspreises bezogen werden. Mit Schülermonatskarten für Person, welche die 3. Klasse verlässt und Schenklage nur gegen Zahlung der vollen tarifmäßigen Zu- schläge bezogen werden. Ohne Antritt darf bezogen werden mit
 a. Schülermonatskarten 2. Klasse Eintritt die 3. Klasse Schenklage;
 b. Schülermonatskarten 2. Klasse Person, welche die 3. Klasse Eintritt;
 c. Schülermonatskarten 2. Klasse Eintritt die 2. Klasse Schenklage;

11. Schülermonatskarten 2. Klasse Eintritt die 2. Klasse Schenklage;

12. Schülerwochenkarten 2. Klasse Schenklage nur gegen Zahlung der 3. Klasse Schenklage;

13. Schülermonatskarten 2. Klasse Schenklage nur gegen Zahlung der 3. Klasse bezogen, wenn die Schülerwochenkarten darüber Entgelt und Schenklage nur gegen Zahlung der

vollen tarifmäßigen Zu- schläge bezogen werden. FD-Züge dürfen nur gegen Zahlung des vollen tarifmäßigen Zu- schläges bezogen werden. Die Eisenbahnverwaltung kann einzelne Züge ausschließen;

14. Schüler unter 10 Jahren haben Karten zum vollen Preis zu lösen;

15. (1) Personen für die die Zeit Schülermonatskarten oder Schülerwochenkarten, die Karten können auf verschiedene Straßen und Bogenstraßen laufen;

16. (2) Schülermonatskarten und Schülerwochenkarten werden nur auf einen Antrag nach vorgeschriebenen Muster ausgegeben. Vordeutze verlauten die Fahrtkartenauflagen. Im Antrag hat der Schulleiter oder der Lehrer, der den Privatunterricht erteilt, oder der Pfarrer, der den Konfirmanden, niv. unterricht erteilt, zu bezeichnen,
 a. wie lange der Schüler am Unterricht teilnimmt,
 b. wie alt der Schüler ist;
 c. ob nicht der Sohn verfügt, wo nach 3 keine Schülermonatskarten und Schüler- Wochenkarten ausgetauscht werden dürfen;

17. (1) Antrag muss aufweisen
 a) dass der Schulleiter bestimmen, dass der Schüler ordentlicher Studierender ist;
 b) zu 1 (1) a, b, c, d und f beim Besuch staatlich genehmigter Schulen (Privat- unterrichtsanstalten) und beim Besuch von Privatunterricht die Gemeinde- (Drohpolizei-)behörde die Unterschrift des Schulleiters oder Lehrers beklagen (siehe auch 17);
 c) zu 1 (1) a, b und c zum Besuch staatlich genehmigter Schulen (Privatunterrichtsanstalten) die Gemeinde- (Drohpolizei-)behörde bezeichnen, dass die Anstalt staatlich genehmigt ist (siehe auch 17);
 d) zu 1 (1) e und f der Lehrer bestimmen, dass der Privatunterricht berufsmäßig gegen Entgelt erteilt wird;
 e) zu 1 (1) f der Lehrer bestimmen, dass der Schüler keinen Lohn erhält und den Unterricht regelmäßig besucht;
 f) zu 1 (2) bb der Schulleiter bestimmen, die vom der Schüler ordentlicher Studierender zu machen und bis zu 10 für die Vorbereitung oder Abtragung der vor- geseheneen Prüfungen den Hochschulort noch aufsuchen muss;

18. Von den Karten kann abgesehen werden, wenn der Fahrtkartenauflage keine Zweck über die Niedrigkeit beobachtet;

19. Der Antrag ist nach Ablauf der Gelungsdauer, sonst spätestens 6 Monate nach der Ausstellung zu erneuern. Als Tag der Ausstellung gilt der Tag, an dem die Be- schreibung nach 15/16 vollzogen worden ist;

20. Sofern für Geschwister die besondere Belebung nach 12 beansprucht wird, sind mit dem Antritt bestimmen, dass der Gemeinde- (Drohpolizei-)behörde oder Geburts- und Taufamt vorgezogen, dass dem der Name und die Geburtsstätte der Geschwister bezeichnen. Die Karten für die Geschwister müssen zusammen gelegt werden;

21. Auf die Anträge für Schülermonatskarten und Schülerwochenkarten werden an die zum Lösen von Schülermonatskarten und Schülerwochenkarten ausgetauscht, aber nur in den Monaten, für die keine Schülermonatskarte gelöst ist und nur zwischen den im Antrag genannten Orten;

22. Die Schülermonatskarten und Schülerwochenkarten sind bei der Fahrtkartenauflage zu lösen. Für Verbindungen, deren Preise im Schalterschrank angegeben sind, müssen die Karten spätestens 1 Stunde vor der Benutzung, für andere Verbindungen spätestens 5 Tage vorher bei der Fahrtkartenauflage bestellt werden. Die Schüler- monatskarten und die Schülerwochenkarten bei der Benutzung am Tag der Fahrtkartenauflage sind die Schülermonatskarten und Schülerwochenkarten bei ihm zu lösen und spätestens 5 Tage vorher bei ihm zu bestellen;

23. Während der Gelungsdauer des Antrags müssen alle Karten bei demselben Bahnhof gelöst werden;

24. Ungültige Anträge und Anträge, die unberücksichtigt bezogen werden sind, werden abgenommen;

25. Die Schülermonatskarten und Schülerwochenkarten sind nicht übertragbar. Sie sind nur gültig, wenn sie mit Eintritt der 3. Klasse Schenklage bis zum 1. Januar 1940 nicht mehr gültig sind. Die Unterschrift ist auf Abzüge zu wiederholen;

26. Wer mit einer Schülermonatskarte oder Schülerwochenkarte ohne gültige Unter- schrift oder mit unleserlicher oder unbeschreibbarer Unterschrift bestroffen wird, wird für diese Fahrt als Reisender ohne gültigen Fahrausweis behandelt;

27. Zeigt ein Unterbeschreiter eine Schülermonatskarte oder Schülerwochenkarte vor, so wird die Karte eingezogen und, wenn die Fahrt bereit angeboten ist, der Inhaber als Reisender ohne gültigen Fahrausweis behandelt;

28. Die Schülermonatskarten und Schülerwochenkarten sind nach Ablauf der Gelungsdauer zurückzugeben;

every two or three minutes. I would like to be in those two parts. Why they don't give up is beyond me - it's just a question of time. We're moving up Monday morning with the second combat team, the 347th regiment of the 87th division. So to sleep around midnite. (Not much sleep with the artillery for a lullaby.)

③ Sunday, 10 December - Metz, France

Spent the whole day tuning up. Getting used to artillery now - don't even notice it. Loaded before dark. Ready to go.

④ Monday, 11 December - Metz, France

Rivelle 0430. Pulled out at 0630. Battery protected first serial of combat team composed of 13 march units. Traveled 67 miles.

Established CP in Dernungen. First platoon has two fire units protecting a bridge at Achen and 2 fire units protecting a bridge at Gros Rederching which was taken from the Germans this morning.

Undergoing an artillery fire. So far no big action. While this is actually France, the inhabitants are really German, speak the language and are hostile. Saw some prisoners being captured en Gros Rederching. Second platoon defending bridge at Dernungen and 87th Div. CP. Saw General Par in a couple of times. Saw German patrols in woods around Gros Rederching. Saw first dead German lying in a mown field today - he looked beautiful.

Picked up in New Redching

12 Dec. 44

Wed. Dec. 13, 1944

My darling wife I was listening to the radio I thought of so many things to write you and now I can't think of a thing! Yes - last night when I went to bed I couldn't sleep. I turned & turned over as nervous as a kitten I was about three hours - I felt sure something was happening. I thought of hundreds of things but three are still uppermost in my mind. First, the first time that the ever was over.

²
I was tempted to get up & turn the radio on at ten o'clock in the morning - impossible thought. Next I thought you would call any minute and say you were home - silly & very impossible. I told you were doing something very important - a military movement or some thing + that is very possible but what I want it to be is that you were thinking of dreams of me at the same time & I felt it. mark the date Tues. morn. Dec. 12-44

Gemeinschaftslager Saaralben den 6.2.41					
<i>Datum fortanisiert</i>					
Folgende Arbeitskameraden der Firma Hochtief haben noch Rückvergütung zu gut.					
Fackenthal	Jakob	1 Tag	Herbst	Franz	1 Tag
Neusius	Ludwig	2-	Schmitt	Marcel	1
Schorr	Hans	2	Untereiner	Peter	1
Kurtz	Karl	1	Paul	Alfred	1
Christoff	Jakob	1	Klein	Josef	1
Christoff	Josef	1	Steiner	Josef	1
Schott	Josef	1	Petitjean	Luzian	1
Dogs	Eduard	2	Hubert	Ernst	1
Kurtz	Lorenz	1	Unternehr	Julius	1
Yax	Adam	1	Chevrier	Gabriel	1
Antoni	Alex	1,halb	Fischer	Anton	1
Lambur	August	1,halb	Simon	Luzian	1
Kurtz	Theofil	4.u.halb	Ruffenach	August	1
Junker	Viktor	2	Rode	Elfriede	1
Parmentier	Albert	1,u.halb	Gerard	Reimund	1
Ish	Josef	2	Hellert	Karl	1
Reno	Josef	1	Nau	Franz	1
Firdion	Viktor	1	Klein	Josef	1
Kurtz	Josef	1	-----		
Bär	Ludwig	1			
Stenger	Johann	1			
Johann	Alois	1			
Karabin	Alois	1			
Pett	Viktor	1			
Wendel	Christof	1			
Wendel	"	2			
Schroller	August	1			
Dopf	Emil	1			
Simon	Luzian	1			
Felden	Martin	1			
Fuchs	Marcel	1			
Ish	Adolf	1			
Fuchs	Franz	1			
Gies	Kamil	1			
Lambord	Albert	1			
Piercy	August	1			
Weiss	Ludwig	1			
Mettenberg	"	1			
Traxelle	Paul	1			
Zeller	Karl	1			
Haut	Georg	1			
Henky	Anton	1			
Christoff	Kamil	1			
Jinert	Konrad	1			
Nikolaus	Reimund	1			
Hubert	Kasimir	1			
Kapfer	Josef	1			
Perrot	Georg	1			
Pett	Fridolin	1			
Klein	Albert	1			
Blaise	Eugen	1			
Streeb	Lothar	1			
Ruffenach	Josef	1			
Chevrier	Jakob	1			
Faltot	Viktor	1			
Schaaf	Oskar	1			
Mombert	Nikolaus	1			
Seiler	Ludwig	1			
Walter	Luzian	1			
Süß	Michael	1			

Gemeinschaftslager Saaralben den 22.1.41	
Rückvergütung der Fa. Hochtief	
Arnold	Harres
Johann	Alois
Firdion	Viktor
Blaise	Eugen
Chevrier	Gabriel
Schmitt	Marcel
Reno	Josef
Bär	Ludwig
Süss	Michael
Zell	Josef
Felden	Martin
Untereiner	Anton
Müller	Ernst
Isch	Adolf
Lehnhardt	Albert
Piercy	August
Haug	Josef
Ramm	Fridolin
Weiss	Ludwig
Zeller	Karl
Mombert	Nikolaus
Herbet	Franz
Geard	Paul
Parmentier	Albert
Perrot	Georg
Petitjean	Luzian
Hubert	Ernst
Stenger	Johann
Christoff	Wendel
Barth	Leo
Chevrier	Jakob
Seiss	Eugen
Seiler	Ludwig
Lebrun	Luzian
Steibel	Josef
Hemmert	Paul
Demange	Eugen
treeb	Lothar
Ruffenach	Josef
Mettenberg	Ludwig
Schwallier	Adolf
Hemky	Anton
Schaaf	Oskar
Grand.Homme	Delphine
Bellot	Viktor
Gio	Josef
Scherino	Viktor
Scherino	Florenz
Dopf	Emil
Fuchs	Marcel
Fuchs	Franz
Gies	Kamil
Vincent	Celestin
Kribs	Franz
Weissbach	Alfred
Waasen	Otto
Klein	Josef
Steiner	Josef
Paul	Alfred
Christof	Jakob
Chevrier	Gabriel
Faltot	August
Schaaf	Adam

Schorr	ans	20.7.21	1
Simon	Luzian	8.9.22	1
Barth	Georg	1.5.02	1
Burkath	Ludwig	9.4.83	1
Herwert	August	13.11.81	1

7617
0600 to 0800

100ft glaze

2.15

33.

⑤ Tuesday, 12 December - ~~1111~~ Derningen, France
Little worry from artillery fire.
Set up CP. Studied maps of Germany.
We are really moving now. Really
run a lot to write about. Biggest
worry is artillery and mines and
boby traps. It snow 2100. We just had
a little shooting right out in front of the
CP. Put out lights and went outside but
didn't find anyone. Just got some intelligence
from Bn. Our most forward gun is now
exactly 1.3 miles from the front line.

⑥ Wednesday, 13 December - Derningen, France
Got 3 V-mails from Mayette and one from
Wallau. Same story again today. Expecting
to move ^{second} platoon forward tomorrow
to give AA prot. to 912 FA, which means
we'll also probably move Bn CP. Pushed
enemy back a little today. Artillery is
still raising hell, both sides and ours.
Got a two day old newspaper and read
about fighting in a town we were in
two days ago & seems funny. "A" Battery
moved up from Metz today. Last time I
put on clean clothes was 28th Nov. Last
bath was 2d December. God knows when
next one will be. Still muddy as hell here.
Rains part of every day.

⑦ Thursday, 14 December - Derningen, France
Had our first casualty around 0230 this
morning. Reuber wounded by shrapnel. Not
too serious. One M51 damaged by shrapnel.

Stamp picked up in Derningen
13 Dec 44



Gros Rederching - 15 December 1944

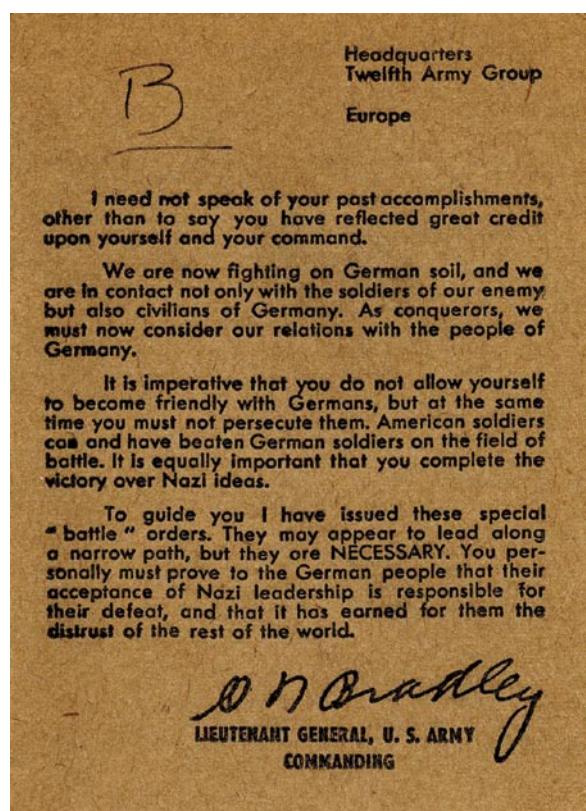
dejex.

15 December 1944

34.

Men undergoing artillery fire every night.
Pushed enemy back around 4 miles today.
~~First~~ ^{Second} platoon moved to Walfing ^{protecting}
912 FA. ~~First~~ ^{Second} platoon still half at Achen and
half at Gros Rederching. Btry CP moving
tomorrow a.m.

⑧ 15 December, ~~Thursday~~ - Derningen, France
Moved at 1100, thru Achen up to Gros
Rederching. About 12 miles. ~~Some~~ ^{large} ~~destruction~~ ^{damaged} ~~houses~~ ^{houses} ~~biggest~~ ^{biggest} ~~one~~ ^{one} of all. Going
thru ~~mine~~ ^{mine} line? Pillboxes everywhere.
Don't look like much on the outside but
every thing is built underground. Some can
hold a battalion of men, tanks, etc.
all underground. ^{Guards} ~~Guards~~
Cluttered with ~~arrested~~ ^{supplies}. Spent day
setting up CP. Are in some German houses.
In some the people still live here. They're
in one room - we're in another. House is
under constant artillery fire. All the
houses are wrecked, more or less.
The one I'm in quakes like its going to
fall apart. We had a lot of our own
artillery around here too, and between the
two this place sounds like the 4th of
July. The house shakes so much you
feel like you're riding in the back of
a truck. Still a few German snipers
in town. It gets dark around 5PM
and between then and dawn (8AM) you
just don't move or you get killed. Its
as simple as that. Two more casualties
in the battalion today - D Battery. We



efforts in the event of an occupation in order to influence the thinking of the occupational forces. There will probably be deliberate, studied and continuous efforts to influence our sympathies and to minimize the consequences of defeat.

b. You may expect all manner of approach-conversations to be overheard, underground publications to be found; there will be appeals to generosity and fair play; to pity for victims of devastation; to racial and cultural similarities; and to sympathy for an allegedly oppressed people.

c. There will be attempts at sowing discord among Allied nations; at undermining Allied determination to enforce the surrender; at inducing a reduction in occupational forces; at lowering morale and efficiency of the occupying forces; at proving that Nazism was never wanted by the "gentle and cultured" German people.

4. To avoid acts of violence, except when required by military necessity.

For you are an American soldier, not a Nazi.

5. To conduct myself at all times so as to command the respect of the German people for myself, for the United States, and for the Allied Cause.

a. The Germans hold all things military in deep respect. That respect must be maintained at all times or the Allied Cause is lost and the first steps are taken toward World War III. Each soldier must watch every action of himself and of his comrades. The German will be watching constantly, even though you may not see him. Let him see a good American Soldier.

SPECIAL ORDERS FOR GERMAN-AMERICAN RELATIONS

1. To remember always that Germany, though conquered, is still a dangerous enemy nation.
 - a. It is known that an underground organization for the continuation of the Nazi program for world domination is already in existence. This group will take advantage of every relaxation of vigilance on our part to carry on undercover war against us.
 - b. The occupational forces are not on a goodwill mission.
2. Never to trust Germans, collectively or individually.
 - a. For most of the past century, Germany has sought to attain world domination by conquest. This has been the third major attempt in the memory of men still living. To many Germans, this defeat will only be an interlude-a time to prepare for the next war.
 - b. Except for such losses of life and property suffered by them, the Germans have no regrets for the havoc they have wrought in the world.
 - c. The German has been taught that the national goal of domination must be attained regardless of the depths of treachery, murder and destruction necessary. He has been taught to sacrifice everything-ideals, honor, and even his wife and children for the State. Defeat will not erase that idea.
3. To defeat German efforts to poison my thoughts or influence my attitude.
 - a. The Nazis have found that the most powerful propaganda weapon is distortion of the truth. They have made skilful use of it and will re-double their

b. Drunkenness will not be tolerated. Penalties will be severe.

6. Never to associate with Germans.

a. We must bring home to the Germans that their support of Nazi leaders, their tolerance of racial hatreds and persecutions, and their unquestioning acceptance of the wanton aggressions on other nations, have earned for them the contempt and distrust of the civilized world. We must never forget that the German people support the Nazi principles.

b. Contacts with Germans will be made only on official business. Immediate compliance with all official orders and instructions and surrender terms will be demanded of them and will be firmly enforced.

c. American soldiers must not associate with Germans. Specifically, it is not permissible to shake hands with them, to visit their homes, to exchange gifts with them, to engage in games or sports with them, to attend their dances or social events, or to accompany them on the street or elsewhere. Particularly, avoid all discussion or argument with them. Give the Germans no chance to trick you into relaxing your guard.

7. To be fair but firm with Germans.

a. Experience has shown that Germans regard kindness as weakness. Every soldier must prove by his actions that the Americans are strong. This will be accomplished if every soldier treats the Germans with firmness and stern courtesy at all times.

b. Firmness must be tempered with a strict justice. Americans do not resort to Nazi gangster methods in dealing with any people. Remember, your fair but firm treatment of the German people will command the proper respect due a member of a conquering nation.

35.

had to send one of our M51's to Salzma today. Got him up from shrapnel. Artillery fire still terrific. The people who live in the town move out every night because of it. They go up to the hills to caves before dark and come back in the morning. Don't blame them. We watched P-47's strafe enemy positions all afternoon - during on them and going away. It was terrific. One good but didn't zoom. Its now 8 PM. I think I'll try to get some sleep. Cold as hell.

① Saturday, 16 December - Gross Rederching, France
I'll never forget last night as long as I live. I had diarrhea - I don't need to say anymore. Got shelled all night but never even noticed it. Talked to a Captain in a TD outfit this a.m. He went out and I found out he was killed a couple of hours after I talked to him. Van got shelled on the road - no damage. Otherwise day was uneventful. Went to bed at dark - 50P. Shelled all night long. Took some pills and they did the trick.

② Sunday, 17 December - Gross Rederching, France
A lot of our FA around here moved today. 2nd RT. moved with FA to Obergailbach. C Battery shot down a Me 109 today. So far we haven't even seen a German plane. When we have nothing else to do, all we have to do is look up and watch P47's



116

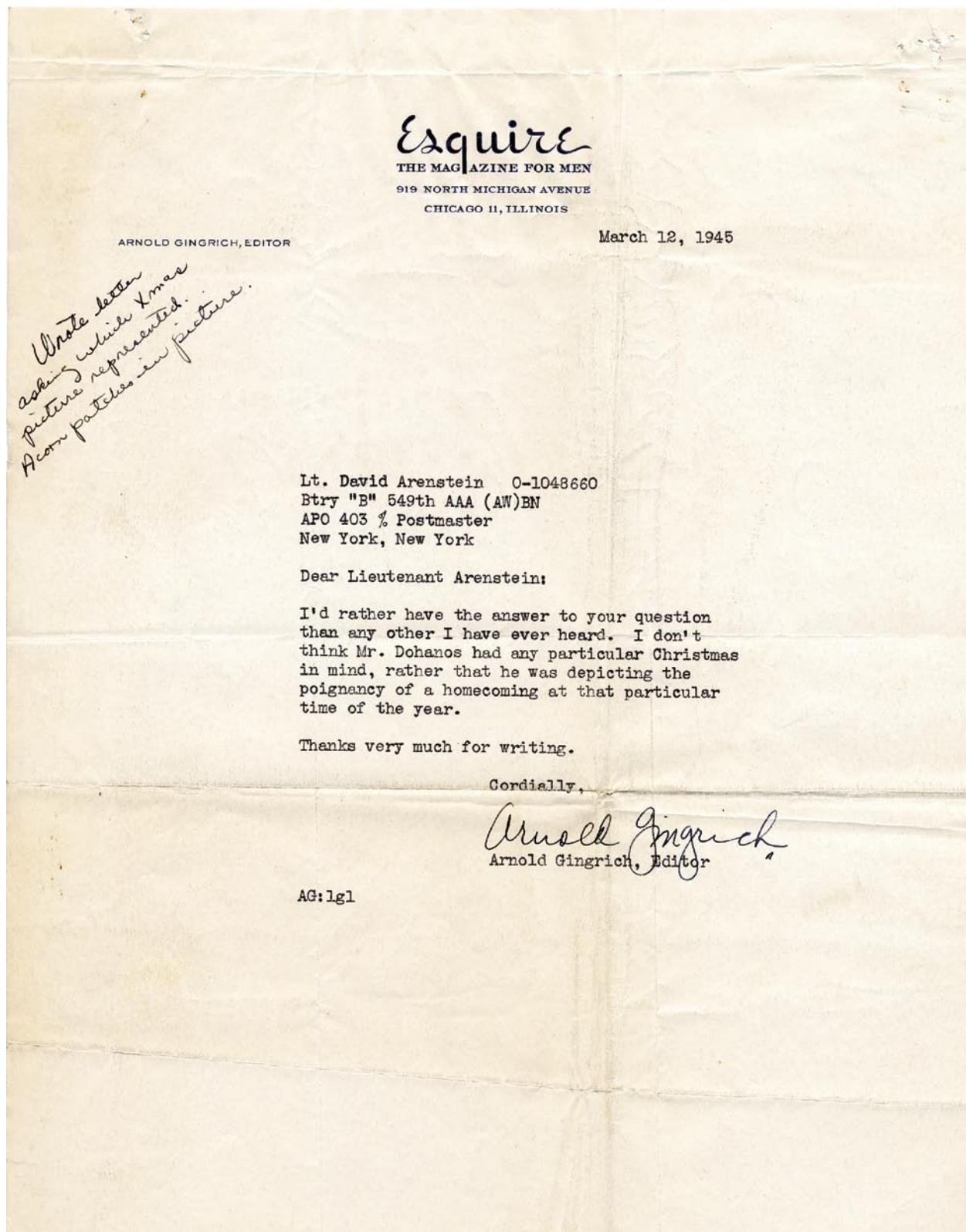
36.

strafing hell out of the Heine positions. They draw some German ack-acks, but for the most part it sticks. They can't even hit these Our FA observation planes. Day otherwise uneventful.

⑪ Monday, 18 December - Gros Riedering, France
Did a lot of running around today. 2nd Plt. got the hell shelled out of them all into long, but the boys were well dug in - no casualties. The FA around them had 6 men killed. P51 flew over too low today and we fired at him. Didn't hit him. Thank God, but sure scared hell out of him - good practice. Big tank battle going on today. Was riding to Cachan today and an 88 shell hit about 100 yds. away. Otherwise uneventful day.

⑫ Tuesday, 19 December - Gros Riedering, France
This was the day. Went up to the front lines where second platoon is set up. Watched for a while, then left. When we got back to S. R. the place was being shelled, and I mean shelled. 88's were falling in the streets constantly. One of my boys was hit and I went up to the aid station to see him. Just as I got to the door, one hit about 10 yds away. Then they really started hitting right in front of the door. Every time one would hit, they'd bring in a few more boys. It was really rough. Not pleasant at all. Slept at

117

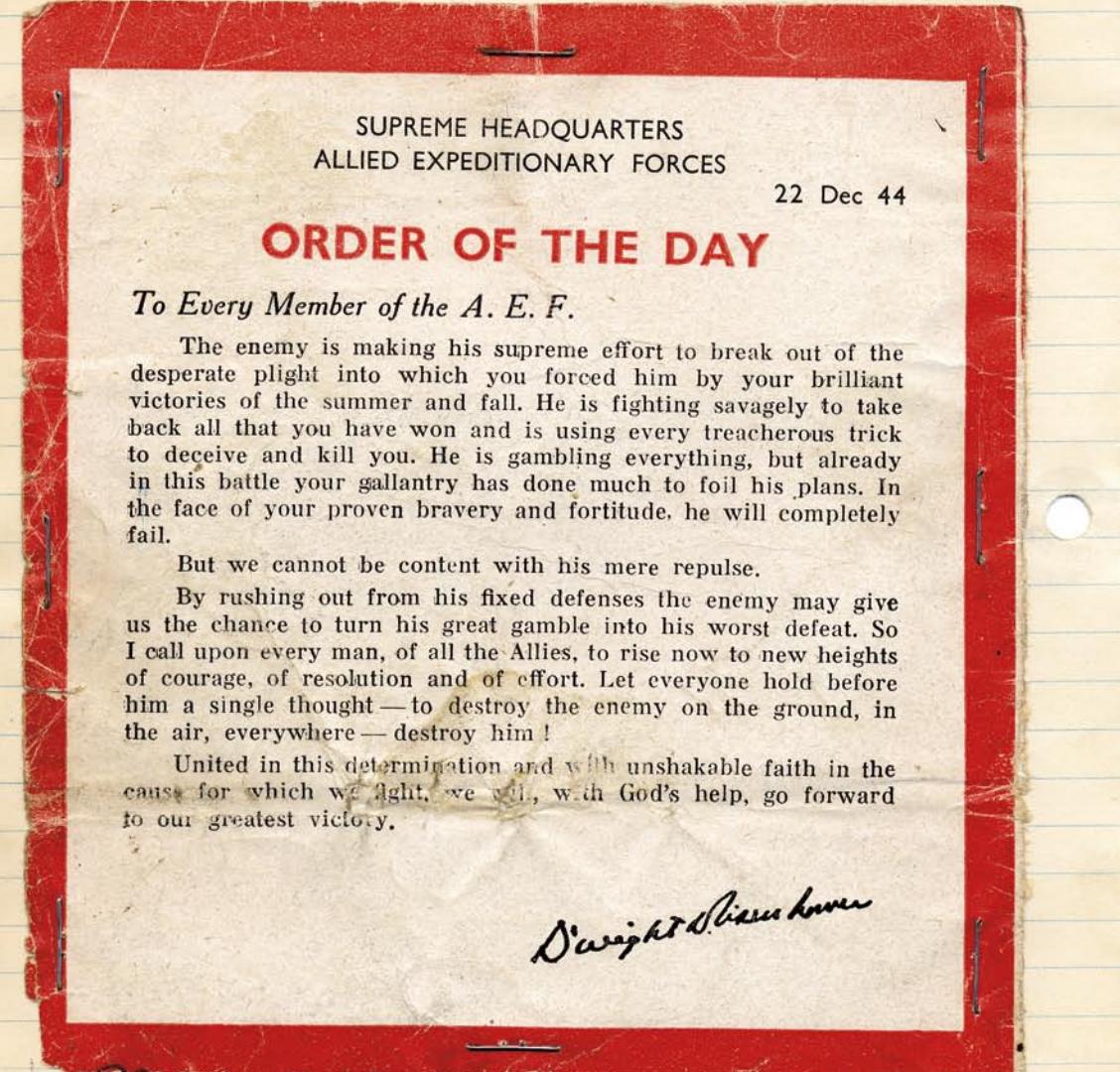


37.

The air station for a while and then decided to try to make it back to the CP. About 400 yds away. Made a run for it. Hit the ground a few times. Muddy as hell and who cares.

Now 1915. Shelling has let up & little, but wow! It was really nasty. I last count of four, mainly die close to me today. The Germans are making a big push in Belgium against the 1st Army. We've been ordered to consolidate our lines and be prepared for a counter-attack. All unit commanders have been given orders that anyone who orders his men to retreat or anyone who retreats will be court-martialed. So it looks like we're really getting set for one. Let 'em come. While I was up at the front I saw an A-20 get hit. One motor was dead, the other was on fire and they were trying to make it home - pitiful sight. Finally lost them in the clouds.

⑬ Wednesday, 20 December - Gas Rederling, ^{Shade}
Got shelled pretty severely for a couple of hours prior to dawn. Few more around noon. "A" Btry had a gun blown up and a truck destroyed last night. Our second platoon still under constant fire. I found out the story on this artillery fire. The 87th has moved much further forward than the 35th on our right and the 4th



on our left. Until they move up with us we'll continue to get shelled from the flanks. I wish to hell they'd get with it. Lavin, Hail and Habel get fired at by a sniper on the road between Singen and Achen. The little girl who lives in this house (she's about seven) brings me an apple every morning now. Yesterday one of our fire units shot a deer ~~and~~ today, so they're having a venison feast today. Suddenly when I went up front yesterday I got my first look at Germany. The border was on the next line from the one I was on. It was just outside of Obervalbach.

(14) Thursday, 21 December - Gros Rederching, France
Rather quiet today. We did finally get some mail and it was wonderful, even if it was a month and a half old. First Army is really taking a beating. We've sent re-enforcements and are just consolidating our lines - no thought of advancing here until this German counter-attack is repulsed.

(15) Friday, 22 December - Gros Rederching, France
Another quiet day. Transferred from 3d to 7th Army as of 1000. Third Army now up fighting German counter-attack. Tomorrow Lavin moves F.U. 2 and 4 to Oessingen and 1 and 3 to Gros Rederching.



122

3.9.

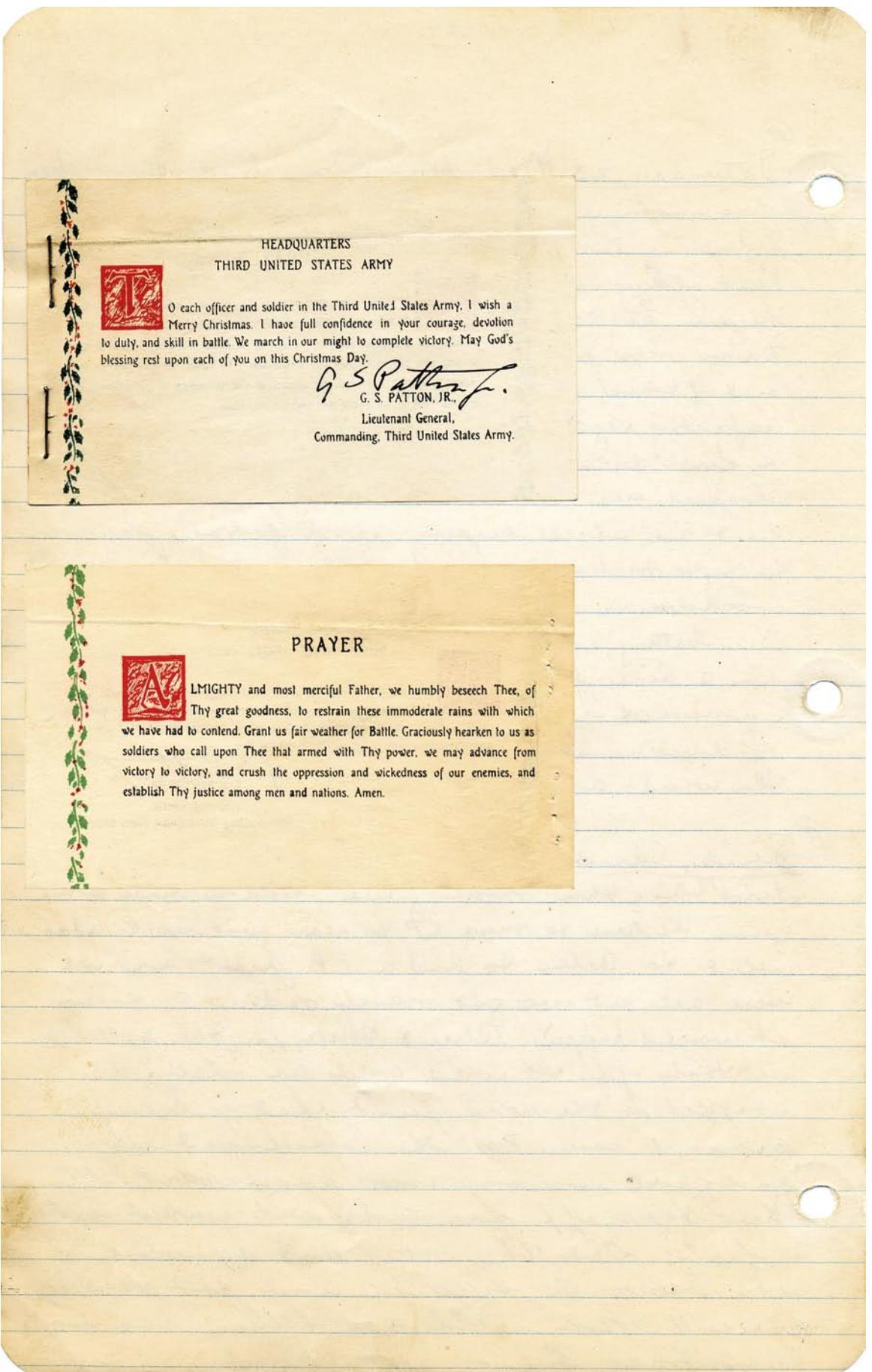
⑯

Saturday, 23 December - Gros Rederching, France
 This morning T. 4, 1 and 3 moved up to Gros Rederching and 2 and 4 moved back to Dernier. Rest of day was quiet. Toward the big showy began. Evidently something is about to blow. Damn near all our troops have been pulled out of this sector. We now have a stripped infantry regiment covering the same sector that a full division was holding today. We have dropped our M.R back about five miles but are still keeping recon patrols forward to try to make the enemy believe we have not withdrawn our lines. We are no longer AA. Our battery is now set up along ridges here in a line for anti-tank defense. All this movement is being done alone, under cover of darkness. We don't know what's in the wind - all we can do is sit and wait.

⑰

Sunday, Christmas Eve - Gros Rederching, France
 First thing this morning we had to move some guns. We have to move CP to rear now so I also went to Achon to find a CP. Just as we were all set we got march order. I knew it would happen. About three in the afternoon we took off. It was cold as hell. We stopped on the road just east of Dieuze around seven P.M. The Colonel met us and gave us our new assignment. We then took off for Lahr and moved into a field. Got the men and ourselves some barns to sleep in and got to sleep around eleven. Cold as hell. This is Christmas Eve.

123



40.

⑩ Monday, Christmas Day - Lohr, France
What a night. Saw freezing. Got up around 8 a.m. Started to wash and shave. Water ice cold. My wash rag was frozen solid. So was shave cream. Had a big Xmas dinner in the middle of a field. Part of 912 FA with whole battery. Back in Third Army again with 87th Div. Right in middle of Xmas dinner got march order again. What a life! Big convoy to Reims. Pulled out at 5 PM giving AA protection to 347th combat team. All spread out - fire unit with each serial. rendezvous point was just NE of Reims. Whole division moving. Terrific smoke. At midnite still on road - ice cold.

⑪ Tuesday, 26 December - Somewhere in France
Column was stopped so we had to have blackout. Finally big rendezvous point around 8:30 a.m. Tired, cold, disgusted. Rest of day doubled up except for $\frac{1}{2}$ of FV7 and all of FV8. Set up AA defense in field N of Reims. This is the old battlefield of World War one, which was a national park before this was. No sooner had we set down than we were given march order again. Moved a few miles further N and stopped to defend 912 FA in Bocuac. Right in woods. A P-47 buzzed the column. This a.m. and we fired at him. We knew it was a P-47 but he had no business buzzing a column like that. We didn't get him but



126

41

I don't think he'll buy any more columns like that any time soon. Slept in the field. Still cold as ice.

⑩ Wednesday, 27 December - East of Reims, France
 Spent day setting up CP and distributing rations. Suddenly the men are now issued metrazol charge, cigarettes, candy, gum, razor blades, soap, tooth-paste, shave cream, cigars, chewing tobacco, matches, smoking tobacco. It's really swell. At 4 PM we got a special mission. A certain "Jerry" bombs the station in Reims every night. Our Btry was picked to get him. The general said if we got him we could have anything we wanted. The two platoons moved out & I at 10:30. Btry K stays here. It's 8:30 now. I'm really anxious to know how they're doing with that Jerry. Still cold as hell. Patten kicked hell out of the Jerry attack yesterday. I don't think this thing is going to last much longer now.

⑪ Thursday, 28 December - East of Reims, France
 Jerry didn't show. I don't know why. I think it's the first time in a week and a half Reims hasn't been bombed. We're going to try again tonite. Still cold as hell. Even snowed a little today. Been overseas exactly 3 mos. Hit the sack around nine and at eleven thirty got message from Bn to march order and be ready to move at 0600.



(22) Friday, 29 December - East of Reims, France
Just after midnite drove over to where guns
were and loaded Van. Spent the night
getting ready to move. Cold as hell and
roads full of ice. Three trucks piled
up on way to assembly area but no one
hurt. Orders changed in morning and
spent day getting ready to move. Pulled
out after dark. Heading north towards Belgium
and German salient. At midnite still
on road.

(23) Saturday, 30 December - Somewhere in France
Drove all night. Arrived in assembly area
about 6000 yds behind lines around 0500
near Neufchateau, Belgium. No sleep in
two nights - cold as ice - snow on
ground - completely exhausted. Threw my
bedroll on ground and was about to
try to get some sleep when messenger
came up from Bn with a mission.
Got up and started running all over
Belgian assembly batty. 1st platoon
protecting 347th Combat Team in reserve,
2d platoon protecting 912 FA. 345th and
346th combat teams of 87th Div. attacked at
0800 this morning. German lines all
around us. Our third army is pushing
North and 1st Army is pushing south. We
are trying to melt to cut off German
salient. We are nearly in the thick of it.
Never seen so much artillery and aircraft.
How Germans really are taking a beating.
I don't see how they can stand up.

B
HEADQUARTERS
THIRD UNITED STATES ARMY
APO 403

GENERAL ORDERS

1 January 1945

NUMBER 1

TO THE OFFICERS AND MEN OF THE THIRD ARMY

AND

TO OUR COMBDS OF THE XIX TACTICAL AIR COMMAND

From the bloody corridor at Avranches, to Brest, thence across France to the Saar, over the Saar into Germany, and now on to Bastogne, your record has been one of continuous victory. Not only have you invariably defeated a cunning and ruthless enemy, but also you have overcome by your indomitable fortitude every aspect of terrain and weather. Neither heat nor dust nor floods nor snow have stayed your progress. The speed and brilliancy of your achievements is unsurpassed in military history.

Recently I had the honor of receiving at the hands of the Twelfth Army Group Commander, Lieutenant General Omar N. Bradley, a second Oak Leaf Cluster to the DSM. This award was bestowed on me not for what I have done, but because of what you have achieved. From the bottom of my heart I thank you.

My New Year wish and sure conviction for you is that under the protection of Almighty God and the inspired leadership of our President and the High Command, you will continue your victorious course to the end that tyranny and vice shall be eliminated, our dead comrades avenged, and peace restored to a war-weary world.

In closing, I can find no fitter expression for my feelings than to apply to you the immortal words spoken by General Scott at Chapultepec when he said: "Brave soldiers, veterans, you have been baptized in fire and blood and have come out steel."

G. S. Patton Jr.
G. S. PATTON, JR.,
Lieut. General, U. S. Army,
Commanding.

DISTRIBUTION:

"A" & "B"
Twelfth Army Group
XIX TAC

43.

under it - 24 hours a day. Set up CP in woods east of Neufchateau and after being awake for 72 hours around site at site I just collapsed. Slept for 13½ hours.

~~FRANCE~~

~~BELGIUM~~

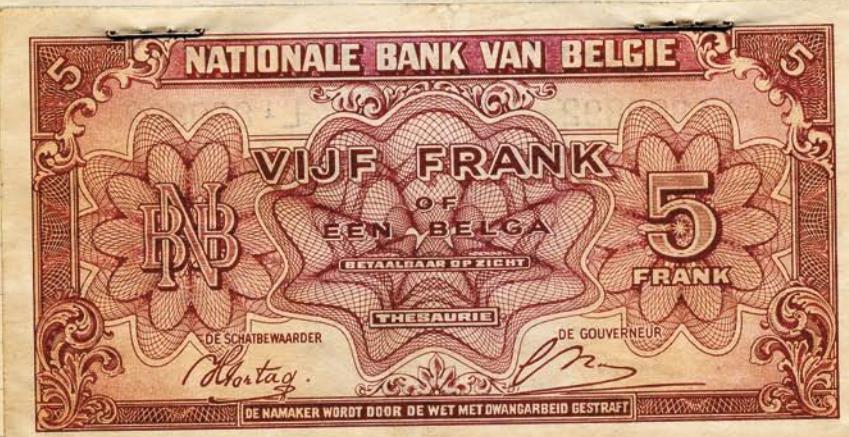
²⁴ Sunday, 31 December - Near Neufchateau, Belgium
Terrible artillery barrage all night and planes all night. Closing the gap on the Germans - pushing steadily. We're really giving them hell. It's cold and the ground is covered with snow. Not much cover - just rugged as hell. Place is full of mines. Haven't got too much G-2 as to just where all enemy units are. Spent day trying to avoid mines.

²⁵ Monday, 1 January 1945 - Near Neufchateau, Belgium
2nd platoon moved up with FA. 347th relieved 345th CT. 1st platoon now protecting 345th in rear. Since constant artillery fire. Sky covered with our planes 24 hours a day. Unbelievable. This is really war. God help those Germans now. Won't be long before we meet the first army and that will be the end of the German soldier. Still bitterly cold and snow on the ground.

²⁶ Tuesday, 2 January - Near Neufchateau, Belgium
Moved up this morning to Bouillon. Men all quartered in buildings. Have my office or CP in a home here and there and I have a fairly nice bed-room. Beats the hell out of the woods. There's too much

Edouard Collignon Bougnimont. French
 Mathilde Chartz Bougnimont. French
 Mélanie Collignon Bougnimont French
 Lucien Collignon Bougnimont. French.
 Marie Charlotte Bougnimont French
 Province Luxembourg.
 Belgique.

The people in whose home I lived
 while in Bougnimont - the nicest people I've
 met in Europe.



44.

going on to write it all down.
 Thrus are changing every minute,
 as is the situation. We've stopped
 advancing and are digging in, in
 preparation for a possible counter-attack.
 It's a peculiar situation. We've
 almost got the Germans surrounded,
 but they've almost got us surrounded
 too. The heavy artillery around here
 (our a/cor, Thru & 60th) is terrific.
 An old man and his wife and
 daughter live in the house we're in.
 They're nearly everyone. Told them
 for God's sake to come before we
 hit the sack. They speak French, but
 not German.

(27) Tuesday, 3 January - Bougnimont, Belgium
 Slept wonderfully - in a bed! Bed &
 sheets are bright, but it's ours
 and it's music. Still wondering
 whether Von Rundstedt has shot his
 bolt as still has something up his
 sleeve. Snowed all afternoon.
 Buttons lost. Most security guards
 now disabled. Have taken unusually
 large no. of prisoners.

(28) Thursday, 4 January - Bougnimont, Belgium
 Really a rough situation. First the Boche
 made a large salient into Belgium.
 Then we make a salient near the base
 of Thrus to cut them off. Our Btry.
 is right in the middle of that

Contributed By
F. Hubbard, Ph. M. 3/c



"Them Yanks can whip Berlin and Tokyo,
but they will never take Richmond!"

salient now. We've almost got them cut off. But we're also in danger of being cut off by them to the south. It's really up and tick. Not too comfortable a position to be in. We've got them to the north, east and west of us, which also means we can catch their artillery fire from any one of three directions. Of course they're in the same boat. ~~Hope~~ There's so much shelling going on it's hard to tell which is which. You get used to it. Once in a while it gets in your nerves. About five today, Murphy had a building blown out from under him. His CP was on the 31 floor and 2 civilians on the first floor were killed. Shrapnel flew everywhere. They're about a mile and a half from us. One of their trucks had a fire blown from shrapnel. One of the tents (15 man) the men sleep in looks like a sieve: no casualties thank God. Every day someone has a close call - it's a big dive-cracking. We're all just waiting more or less for something to break. One of our biggest worries after dark is small German patrols infiltrating thru our lines. We've really got this little town patrolled. You can't walk the steps without being halted, and if you don't rattle that password, but quick -



136

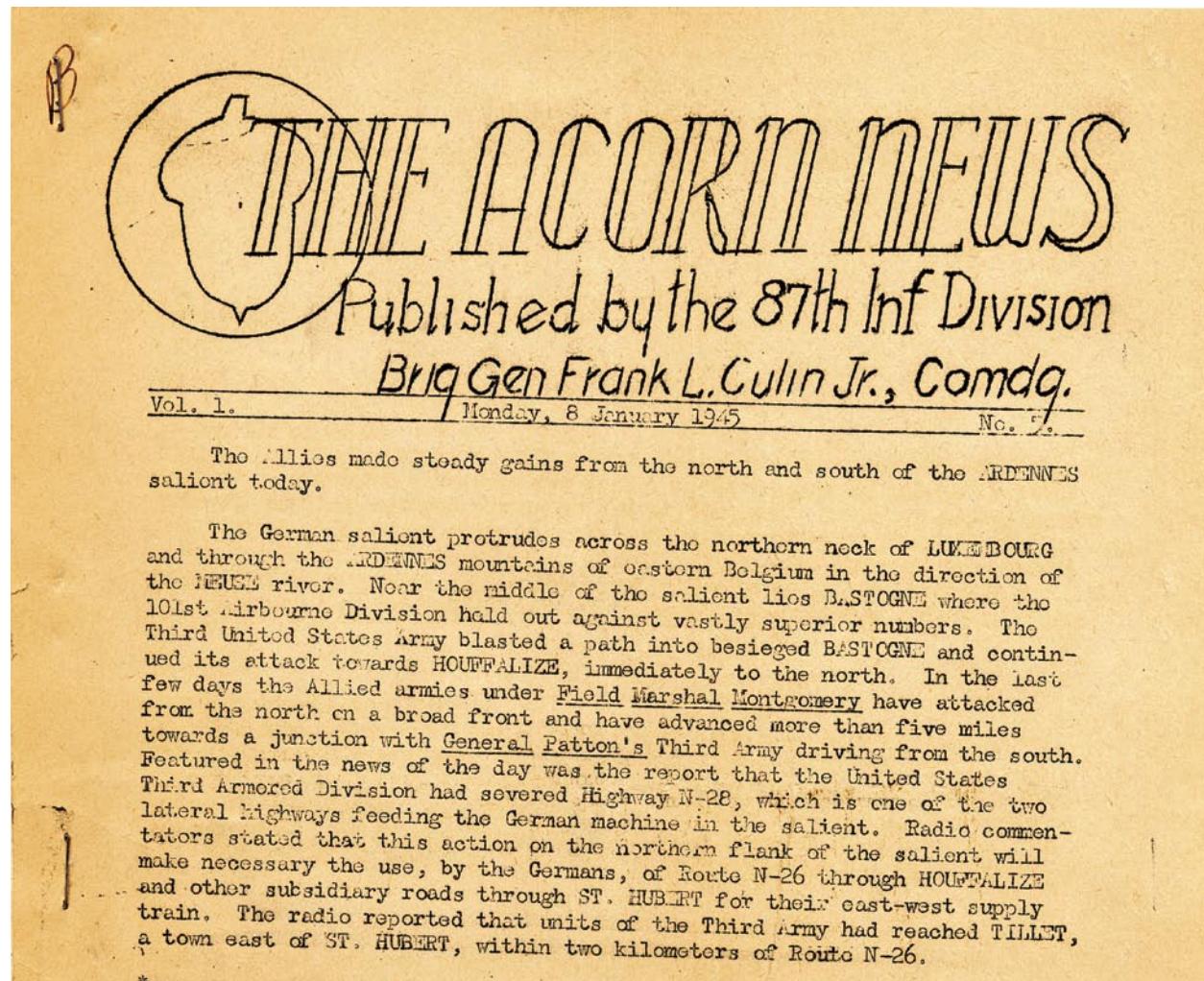
46.

That's all brother. Between the artillery and occasional small arms fire the place is like a continual 4th of July; but we sure don't feel like celebrating. Didn't get too much sleep. :)

⑨ Friday, 5 January - Bougnimont, Belgium
 Same old story. Information just as plentiful as in the past. We seem to have the b—'s cornered but things are moving very slowly. Quite a bit of resistance. Still no enemy aircraft for us. We sure could use some. When we arrive, they leave. There would be nice to do some shooting, but I guess we're doing our job by keeping them away. It's funny, the constant shelling gets on your nerves, and yet any period of quiet worries you just as much because you wonder why they aren't shelling. You can't win.

⑩ Saturday, 6 January - Bougnimont, Belgium
 Fairly quiet day. Most shelling was my barrage. First platoon caught a little hell around noon. Lavin finally made first. Got eight letters home. Can't get over staying in one place so long. Still waiting for something to break - somewhere.

⑪ Sunday, 7 January - Bougnimont, Belgium
 Things are still moving unusually slow. Nobody seems particularly worried



about the situation and yet we haven't advanced in this particular sector for quite a few days now. There's a lot of strength massed in front of us and a counter-attack here would be a constant worry to us - wouldn't be too pleasant. We little further east, the pincers are slowly closing, but very little of it is being fought for. Not shelled for a while this afternoon.

(32) Monday, 8 January - Bongiumont, Belgium
Not much sleep last night - too much artillery. Very quiet day except for occasional artillery. Of course there's a reason for it - tomorrow is the day. Won't say anymore about it now until after it happens. Snowed all night and all morning really is getting deep now.

(33) Tuesday, 9 January - Bongiumont, Belgium
More snow - cold as hell. Not much change in enemy situation. About 2100 received a radio message to report to the CP in Libramont immediately. Nasty tip for that time of night. No place with so many enemy patrols operating. Man in "D" Btry accused of raping a Belgian girl. Spent the rest of the night trying to get the whole story from the man and other witnesses. A couple of officers down from army investigating.



S E C R E T

* **S E C R E T** *
*Auth: CG 87th Inf Div *
*Init: _____ *
*Date: _____ *

From 090001 A Jan 45
To 092400 A Jan 45
Place: LIBRAMONT, BELGIUM
(P310487)
Date & Hr of Issue: 100001 Jan 45

G-2 REPORT

No. 22.

Maps: FRANCE AND BELGIUM 1/50,000. Sheets 105, 106, 120, 121.

1. **ENEMY SITUATION AT END OF PERIOD.**

a. **Enemy front lines:** HATRIVAL (P2858), VESQUEVILLE (P3258) to (P3461) to (P3461) to (P3959) to (P4060) to (P4460).

b. **Defensive Organization:** The enemy continues his defense of HATRIVAL (P2858), VESQUEVILLE (P3258), and TILLETT (P4259). 6 PWs from a Div Reserve under jurisdiction of Combat Team Neumann, captured by 345th Inf, were located vic of (P400588) and 50 yards to West. 2 MGs in that particular sector. Their mission was to hold at all costs. Went into lines about 1900 8 Jan along with 15 other men. PW also stated 1 officer, 2 NCO's and 40 men held enemy line from (P400588) extending East, exact length unknown. This group is composed of men from supply units and Div Service Trains. These men on lines for 5 days.

At 1245 a report indicated enemy (undetermined strength) in house (P389578). Rcn troop stated at 2100 that people in HRAS HAUT (P3155) who go to work in fields towards German occupied territory report at least 100 Germans in VESQUEVILLE (P3258) some in American uniforms. They also report they saw (Some ?) tks. This has not been confirmed as yet by any other source.

c. **Units in Contact:** Following units contacted since 5 Jan 45.

DIVISION FRONT:	Last Location	Strength	Date
130 Pz Lehr Div			
902 PGR:			
I Bn	CP vic (P390592)	25	6 Jan
1st Co	vic (P3161)	30	8 Jan
II Bn			
5th Co			
130 Rcn Bn:			
1st Co	HATRIVAL (P2959)	6 Jan	6 Jan
2nd Co	VESQUEVILLE (P325587)	60	6 Jan
130 Engr Bn:			
1st Co	CP (P342610)	6 Jan	6 Jan
2nd Co	vic (P3761)	90	6 Jan
CP (P342610)	60	6 Jan	6 Jan
901 PGR ?			
C T Neumann			
1st Bn	CP (P39936036)	120	9 Jan
3rd Co	CP (P38905870)	9 Jan	9 Jan
9th Pz Div			
I Bn (10 PGR)			
REMER BRIGADE			
II Bn (929 Bn)	CP MENIL (P4360)	9 Jan	
1st Co	(P4359) to (P4458)	60	9 Jan
2nd Co	(P4259) to (P4359)	40-50	9 Jan
3rd Co	CP TILLETT (P4259)	50	9 Jan
III Bn (928 Bn)			
3rd Co	(P413596)	60	8 Jan
600 Engr Bn			
3rd Co	Vic TILLETT		9 Jan

- 1 -
S E C R E T

SECRET

Box mines: 1st and 2nd row - 1st ring (cross handle & handle). Leave 8 - 10 meters interval between 2nd and 3rd rows. 3rd and 4th rows - 3rd ring (cross handle & handle). Always lay to left of handles.
Small anti-personnel mines: 1st row - 1st ring, 2nd row - 2nd ring, 3rd row - 3rd ring, 4th row - 4th ring, etc.

7. The sweeping of mine fields & the removal of the markings as well as the personnel & vehicle gaps as always.
8. Surveying of mine fields: Has to be done with "Marsch" compass. The use of surveying instruments was prohibited recently. 2 safety stakes (P 1 & P 2) are to be 2 meters away from friendly edge of mine field. After that stakes, giving the direction, are to be placed towards our own lines at intervals of 20 meters. Thereupon at the end a stake designating mines (M1). To guarantee a recovery of the M1 stake, it is to be marked separately by fixed or aid points. Surveying from the edge of the enemy towards the friendly positions is to be done by letting needle of compass point towards S.
COMMENTS: The anti-personnel mines in little wooden boxes size 7x4x3 inches are being used on dirt roads and sandy terrain.
(Translated by IPW Team # 147, Hqs 87th Inf Div)

OVERALL DEFENSIVE ATTITUDE ON PART OF THE ENEMY.

All indications point to the development of an overall defensive attitude on the part of the enemy throughout the salient. As part of these defend and delay efforts numerous local diversionary attacks can be expected. The purpose of these jobs is to hold; to immobilize as much of our forces as possible and to screen the withdrawal of his armor. It is strongly indicated that the enemy has begun to back his Panzers out of the dead-end salient. The closest attention to identifications of these units is urgent. If contact with any of them has been lost for 2 days, it can be safely assumed that the unit has been pulled out. Whether the withdrawing Armor is again to undergo another two months rebuilding process for a new offensive in the spring, or will be hurriedly patched up and coked up to spearhead another penetration effort in some other sector is not yet clear. But it is increasingly evident that the Panzers in the salient are being whisked out, behind a screen of local diversionary attacks and the extremely inclement weather that makes unobserved movement a cinch.

SUMMARY

On the basis of the above enumerated significant facts, it is indicated that:

- (a). The enemy has abandoned further offensive operations in his salient and is covertly withdrawing his armor, either for commitment in another sector immediately or for rest and refit for employment in a new offensive later on.
- (b). The enemy currently has only two Panzer Divisions as a mobile reserve in the west.
- (c). The enemy is continuing to play for time--this time to prevent an Allied offensive before spring, when he plans to spring another "Gamble".
(Source- THIRD ARMY G-2 Periodic Report No. 211.)

SECRET

(Reproduced by S-2, 549th Bn 10 Jan 45)

DISTR: 1 - Hq Btry
1 - Ea btry Hq (ABCD)
1 - Ea Plt Hq (ABCD)

(24)

Wednesday, 10 January - Libramont, Belgium
Spent time at Bn. and being around most of the a.m. waiting for report of CID. It was unfavorable. Met a retired judge and his very charming wife, who speaks English. He was a judge in the Belgian Congo for 18 yrs - now retired. Name is Heinrich. Home in Belgium - vacances here. She is one of the most charming women I have ever met. Has 2 children - one 17, one 14. She consented to act as interpreter for me when I questioned Heinrich. Made arrangements to do so tomorrow a.m. after dinner played gin rummy with Les at Bn. C.P. won about 500 francs. Put in today's 87th Div. G-2, Periodic Report. We get them each day.

(25)

Thursday, 11 January - Libramont, Belgium
Spent the whole day questioning rape victim with very little success. Had a very unfortunate experience with a Catholic priest. Around 1600 hours rocked by terrific explosion. A truck filled with land mines exploded and blew up a building. A platoon of American soldiers was in building. When I left they were still digging them out. It was really terrible. Some shells fell vicinity Libramont yesterday and today. Got back to Btry around 1800. Such was a relief. Do more & can do on case now 'till army directive comes in and changes are preferred.

Notes from Albert Geppert, a good German (dead) in Bonnese 13 Jan.
One of the few German's now running toward Berlin at the time.



Grundsätze des Kriegsgefangenenrechts

(Laut Haager Konvention 1907, Genfer Konvention 1929)

1. Vom Augenblick der Übergabe an gelten deutsche Soldaten* als Kriegsgefangene und unterstehen dem Schutz der Genfer Konvention. Demgemäß wird ihre Soldatenehre vollstens respektiert.
2. Kriegsgefangene haben so bald wie möglich zu Sammelstellen gebracht zu werden, die weit genug von der Gefahrenzone entfernt sind, um ihre persönliche Sicherheit zu gewährleisten.
3. Sie erhalten dieselbe Verpflegung in Qualität und Quantität wie Angehörige der alliierten Heere und werden, falls krank oder verwundet, in denselben Lazaretten behandelt wie alliierte Truppen.
4. Ehrenzeichen und Wertsachen sind den Kriegsgefangenen zu belassen. Geld kann nur von Offizieren der Sammelstellen abgenommen werden, wofür eine Empfangsbescheinigung ausgestellt wird.
5. In den Kriegsgefangenenlagern haben Schlafräume, Raumverteilung der Unterkunft, Bettstellen und sonstige Anlagen denen der alliierten Garnisonstruppen gleichwertig zu sein.
6. Laut Genfer Konvention dürfen Kriegsgefangene weder Gegenstand von Repressalien, noch der öffentlichen Neugierde preisgegeben werden. Nach Kriegsende werden sie so bald wie möglich nach Hause zurückgeschickt.

* Als Soldaten gelten auf Grund der Haager Konvention (IV, 1907): Alle bewaffneten Personen, die Uniform oder ein von Weitem erkennbares Abzeichen tragen.

REGELN FÜR DIE GEFANGENNAHME:

Um Missverständnisse bei der Gefangennahme auszuschliessen, ist folgendes angezeigt: Waffen weglegen, Helm und Koppel herunter; Hände hochheben und ein Taschentuch oder dieses Flugblatt schwenken.

US/GB-ZG61-1944

CONTINENTAL EDITION

WANK
E ARMY WE



3 FRANC JAN. 14
1945 VOL. 1, NO. 25
By the men...for the
men in the service





American soldiers who escaped from German slaughter pen tell how guns were turned on medics and unarmed prisoners of war.

MASSACRE

By Sgt. ED CUNNINGHAM
YANK Staff Correspondent

MALMEDY, BELGIUM.—Early in the afternoon on the first day of the counteroffensive along the Western Front a convoy of Battery B, a field artillery observation battalion, was moving along three miles south of Malmedy on a road leading to St. Vith. About 300 yards beyond the crossroad of the cutoff to St. Vith, the convoy was ambushed by riflemen, machine gunners, and mortarmen hidden in the surrounding woods. All the American vehicles halted immediately. The men jumped off and took cover in the ditches lining both sides of the road. Several minutes later they were flushed out of their hiding place by Tiger tanks from an armored column which lumbered along the ditches spraying machine gun fire. Other tanks quickly knocked out some 24 American trucks and other vehicles. Armed only with small caliber weapons the Americans had no alternative but to surrender.

The Germans had other U.S. prisoners taken earlier, including five military policemen, two ambulance drivers, a mess sergeant, several medical corps men, engineers, infantrymen and members of an armored reconnaissance outfit. All these prisoners, totalling approximately

150, were herded up on the road where they were searched for pocketbooks, watches, gloves, rings, cigarettes and weapons, all of which were taken from them. They were ordered by their captors to line up in a snow-covered field south of the crossroads.

While the Americans were lining up, an enemy halftrack mounting an 88 gun made an effort to swing around and cover them but was unable to do so. In lieu of that, the Germans parked tanks at either end of the field where their machine guns had a full sweep over the prisoners. Just then a German command car drew up. The German officer in the car stood up, took deliberate aim at an American medical officer in the front rank of prisoners and fired. As the medical officer fell, the German fired again and another front-rank American dropped to the ground. Immediately the two tanks at the end of the field opened up with their machine guns on the defenseless prisoners who were standing with their hands over their heads. No effort had been made to segregate the non-combatant medical corps men, all of whom were wearing medic brassards and had red crosses painted on their helmets.

Fortunately the guards were not too thorough in their search for Americans who were pretending death. Several of the prisoners had escaped injury and others were only slightly wounded. About an hour after the armored column left, several of the survivors—including some of the wounded—decided to make a break. Fifteen men made the first attempt. While their guards were some distance away, they jumped up and ran north up the road toward Malmedy amid a hail of machine gun fire from their surprised captors. At the

crossroads they were fired on by another German machine gun crew stationed there. That frightened 12 of the fugitives into taking cover in a nearby house; the other three continued on to the adjacent woods.

The house was a death trap for the 12 Americans. Closing in on their victims, the Germans set up a machine gun in front of the house. Then they set the house on fire. As the helpless Americans tried to escape through the door and windows of the blazing building, they were mowed down. All of them died there, buried underneath the falling walls.

THE three who had continued running hid in the woods until dark, then made their escape. After the first break several other prisoners made similar attempts. Some succeeded in getting back to American lines while the others were killed by their more vigilant guards. Most of the successful breaks were made after dark, some of the wounded not making the attempt until midnight by which time they had been lying in the snow in below freezing temperature for 11 hours or longer.

Of the approximately 150 American prisoners who were herded up as human targets, only 43 are definitely established as having escaped the German slaughter. More than three-quarters of those who escaped had been wounded. Only 25 men of Battery B's roster of 138 have been reported safe; others may come in later but it is improbable as the area is still in German hands.

As is customary in all atrocity cases the Inspector General's Department of the Army made an immediate investigation to determine the authenticity of the stories told by the survivors. Five wounded soldiers were interviewed less than 12 hours after their ordeal when details were still fresh in their minds. Thirty-two men were questioned thoroughly and their stories were found to coincide in all except minor details. The IG has released some of the survivors' statements with the guarantee that they are an essentially correct account of what happened. Questioning of German prisoners captured later verified most of the stories told by the Americans.

Pvt. James J. Mattera was the first American to make a dash for freedom and one of the six members of the surviving field artillery men who escaped without injury. Here is his sworn account of what happened when his outfit was ambushed by the Germans: "About three miles outside of Malmedy on the road to St. Vith our convoy was forced to stop because of machine gun shooting at us and also 88 shells hitting the trucks and blowing them off the road. Everybody dismounted and lay in the ditch along the road for protection. We were forced to surrender because we were not armed heavy enough to stop the tanks.

"The outfit was put into one group and a German officer searched us for wrist watches and took our gloves and cigarettes. After the officer was through we were marched to an open field about 100 feet from the road where the German tanks were moving by. There was about 150 of us, counting officers and men. We all stood there with our hands up, when a German officer in a command car shot a medical officer and one enlisted man. They fell to the ground. Then the machine guns on the tanks opened up on the group of men and we were killed everyone. We all lay on our stomachs, and every tank that came by would open up with machine guns on the group of men lying on the ground. This carried on about 30 minutes and then it stopped all at once.

"Then about three or four Germans came over to the group of men lying on the ground. Some officers and a few uncommissioned officers were shot in the head with pistols. After they left, the machine gunners opened up. I lay

watches, gloves and cigarettes from the prisoners, then put us inside a barbed wire fence. Tanks passed for five minutes.

"Everything was all right until a command car turned the corner. At that time an officer in the command car fired a shot with his pistol at a medical officer who was one yard to my left; then he fired another shot to my right. At that time a tank following the command car opened fire on the approximately 175 men inside the fence. We all fell and lay as still as we could. Every tank that passed from then on would fire into the group laying there. At one time they came around with a pistol and fired at every officer that had bars showing. One officer put mud on his helmet to cover the bars.

"The tanks stopped passing about 1445. At 1500 some one said, 'Let's go.' At that time 15 men got up and started to run north from where we were laying on the other side of the road. Twelve of the men ran into a house (at the northwestern part of the crossroad) and three of us kept going. There was a machine gun at the crossroad plus four Germans. When we got in back of the house they could not fire the machine gun at us. They burnt the house down into which the 12 men ran.

"When the three of us were in the back of the house we played dead again because a German in a black uniform came around with a pistol looking us over. We lay there until dark, when we rolled to a hedgerow where we weren't under observation. Lying there was a S/Sgt. from the—Division, shot in the arm. We started to walk but stayed 200 to 300 yards from the main road. In about a quarter of a mile we met a medic who was shot in the foot and also a fellow from my outfit. The four of us came into Malmedy."

A FIRST lieutenant who was wounded and therefore must remain unidentified was the only battery B officer available for questioning by the IG. Here is a summary of his sworn statement: "I had the first serial of three serials of the battery. We made the turn to the right to the crossroad to head toward St. Vith. We got about 300 yards down the road and at that time artillery, mortar and small arms fire opened up on our echelon. The fire seemed to come from the east and southeast. Some of the men got out of the vehicles and got into a ditch. Then they began to shell us with mortar and artillery; about 20 rounds came in.

"I moved up close to the men who were standing by a house; a captain from my battery followed me. At that time the men were standing out on the road with their hands up. They told me that a tank was coming down the road. Naturally, small arms was all we had. We put our hands up and they approached. One of the officers in the tank stuck his head out and was going to shoot me but I changed my position and he started to shoot at the captain instead. If he shot at the captain he missed both times. I had jumped into a ditch which was nearby.

"At this time about three or four tanks came down the road. They told us to take off to the rear of the column and questioned some of the men about watches, jewelry and such things. My medical corporal requested to give first aid to the wounded but was refused.

"While we were in the field they put a gun on us from a halftrack which looked like a cannon. They were unable to get the gun on

"An officer shot into the crowd again and again. Machine guns opened up from both sides. Those of us who were not wounded fell to the ground and lay there motionless while they continued to shoot into the crowd. It was a withering fire as I was wounded twice in the foot while lying on the field. Apparently satisfied, that group left. Then after a while, more German soldiers came up the road. As they passed the field they took pot shots at us.

"We were lying on the field about an hour or an hour and a half. Then we made a break for it. I came to a barn and stayed there.

"No man in this group tried to make a break before we were first fired upon. We had our arms over our heads. None of them had any weapons while in the field."

An American MP was directing traffic at the crossroad when the shelling started. Along with several American soldiers who had abandoned their trucks, he took shelter behind a nearby house. Then the Germans knocked an ambulance off the road and on hearing the



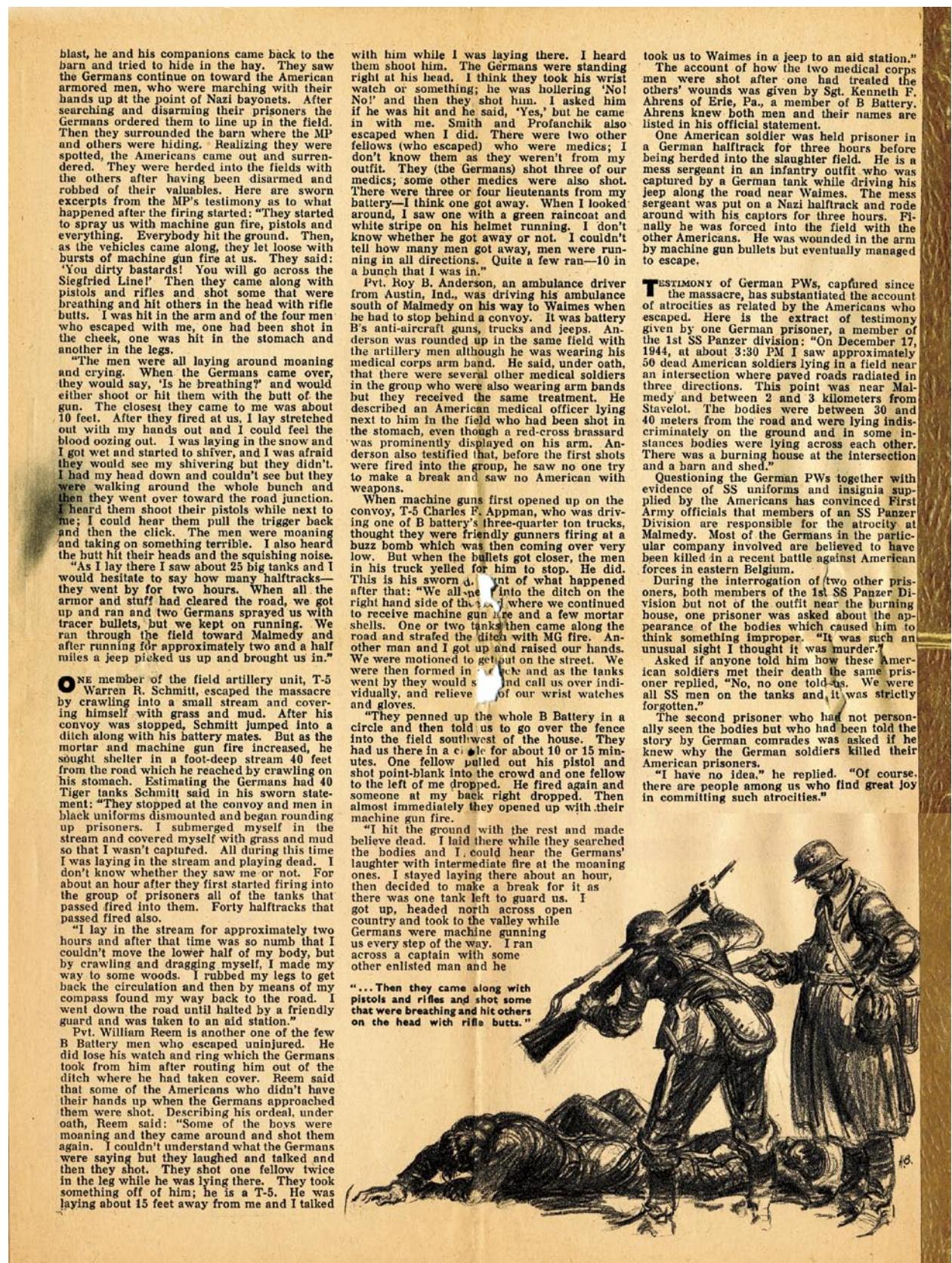
at Malmedy

crossroads they were fired on by another German machine gun crew stationed there. That frightened 12 of the fugitives into taking cover in a nearby house; the other three continued on to the adjacent woods.

The house was a death trap for the 12 Americans. Closing in on their victims, the Germans set up a machine gun in front of the house. Then they set the house on fire. As the helpless Americans tried to escape through the door and windows of the blazing building, they were mowed down. All of them died there, buried underneath the falling walls.

THE three who had continued running hid in the woods until dark, then made their escape. After the first break several other prisoners made similar attempts. Some succeeded in getting back to American lines while the others were killed by their more vigilant guards. Most of the successful breaks were made after dark, some of the wounded not making the attempt until midnight by which time they had been lying in the snow in below freezing temperature for 11 hours or longer.

Mattera's account was substantiated by T-5 Theodore J. Paluch whose own sworn statement varies only in minor details. Paluch's version, as recorded and certified by the Inspector General's Department follows: "Battery B of an FA observation battalion, in convoy going south from Malmedy, stopped the convoy at 1330 when mortar fire was heard. We got out of the truck and jumped in a ditch beside the vehicles. Then some men took off when they saw we were being captured. They took



blast, he and his companions came back to the barn and tried to hide in the hay. They saw the Germans continue on toward the American armored men, who were marching with their hands up at the point of Nazi bayonets. After searching and disarming their prisoners the Germans ordered them to line up in the field. Then they surrounded the barn where the MP and others were hiding. Realizing they were spotted, the Americans came out and surrendered. They were herded into the fields with the others after having been disarmed and robbed of their valuables. Here are sworn excerpts from the MP's testimony as to what happened after the firing started: "They started to spray us with machine gun fire, pistols and everything. Everybody hit the ground. Then, as the vehicles came along, they let loose with bursts of machine gun fire at us. They said: 'You dirty bastards! You will go across the Siegfried Line!' Then they came along with pistols and rifles and shot some that were breathing and hit others in the head with rifle butts. I was hit in the arm and of the four men who escaped with me, one had been shot in the cheek, one was hit in the stomach and another in the legs."

"The men were all laying around moaning and crying. When the Germans came over, they would say, 'Is he breathing?' and would either shoot or hit them with the butt of the gun. The closest they came to me was about 10 feet. After they fired at us, I lay stretched out with my hands out and I could feel the blood oozing out. I was laying in the snow and I got wet and started to shiver, and I was afraid they would see my shivering but they didn't. I had my head down and couldn't see but they were walking around the whole bunch and then they went over toward the road junction. I heard them shoot their pistols while next to me; I could hear them pull the trigger back and then the click. The men were moaning and taking on something terrible. I also heard the butt hit their heads and the squishing noise."

"As I lay there I saw about 25 big tanks and I would hesitate to say how many halftracks—they went by for two hours. When all the armor and stuff had cleared the road, we got up and ran and two Germans sprayed us with tracer bullets, but we kept on running. We ran through the field toward Malmedy and after running for approximately two and a half miles a jeep picked us up and brought us in."

ONE member of the field artillery unit, T-5 Warren R. Schmitt, escaped the massacre by crawling into a small stream and covering himself with grass and mud. After his convoy was stopped, Schmitt jumped into a ditch along with his battery mates. As the mortar and machine gun fire increased, he sought shelter in a foot-deep stream 40 feet from the road which he reached by crawling on his stomach. Estimating the Germans had 40 Tiger tanks, Schmitt said in his sworn statement: "They stopped at the convoy and men in black uniforms dismounted and began rounding up prisoners. I submerged myself in the stream and covered myself with grass and mud so that I wasn't captured. All during this time I was laying in the stream and playing dead. I don't know whether they saw me or not. For about an hour after they first started firing into the group of prisoners all of the tanks that passed fired into them. Forty halftracks that passed fired also."

"I lay in the stream for approximately two hours and after that time was so numb that I couldn't move the lower half of my body, but by crawling and dragging myself, I made my way to some woods. I rubbed my legs to get back the circulation and then by means of my compass found my way back to the road. I went down the road until halted by a friendly guard and was taken to an aid station."

Pvt. William Reem is another one of the few B Battery men who escaped uninjured. He did lose his watch and ring which the Germans took from him after routing him out of the ditch where he had taken cover. Reem said that some of the Americans who didn't have their hands up when the Germans approached them were shot. Describing his ordeal, under oath, Reem said: "Some of the boys were moaning and they came around and shot them again. I couldn't understand what the Germans were saying but they laughed and talked and then they shot. They shot one fellow twice in the leg while he was lying there. They took something off of him; he is a T-5. He was laying about 15 feet away from me and I talked

with him while I was laying there. I heard them shoot him. The Germans were standing right at his head. I think they took his wrist watch or something; he was hollering 'No! No!' and then they shot him. I asked him if he was hit and he said, 'Yes,' but he came in with me. Smith and Profanchik also escaped when I did. There were two other fellows (who escaped) who were medics; I don't know them as they weren't from my outfit. They (the Germans) shot three of our medics; some other medics were also shot. There were three or four lieutenants from my battery—I think one got away. When I looked around, I saw one with a green raincoat and white stripe on his helmet running. I don't know whether he got away or not. I couldn't tell how many men got away, men were running in all directions. Quite a few ran—10 in a bunch that I was in."

Pvt. Roy B. Anderson, an ambulance driver from Austin, Ind., was driving his ambulance south of Malmedy on his way to Waimes when he had to stop behind a convoy. It was battery B's anti-aircraft guns, trucks and jeeps. Anderson was rounded up in the same field with the artillery men although he was wearing his medical corps arm band. He said, under oath, that there were several other medical soldiers in the group who were also wearing arm bands but they received the same treatment. He described an American medical officer lying next to him in the field who had been shot in the stomach, even though a red-cross brassard was prominently displayed on his arm. Anderson also testified that, before the first shots were fired into the group, he saw no one try to make a break and saw no American with a gun and shed."

TESTIMONY of German PWs, captured since the massacre, has substantiated the account of atrocities as related by the Americans who escaped. Here is the extract of testimony given by one German prisoner, a member of the 1st SS Panzer division: "On December 17, 1944, at about 3:30 PM I saw approximately 50 dead American soldiers lying in a field near an intersection where paved roads radiated in three directions. This point was near Malmedy and between 2 and 3 kilometers from Stavelot. The bodies were between 30 and 40 meters from the road and were lying indiscriminately on the ground and in some instances bodies were lying across each other. There was a burning house at the intersection and a barn and shed."

Questioning the German PWs together with evidence of SS uniforms and insignia supplied by the Americans has convinced First Army officials that members of an SS Panzer Division are responsible for the atrocity at Malmedy. Most of the Germans in the particular company involved are believed to have been killed in a recent battle against American forces in eastern Belgium.

During the interrogation of two other prisoners, both members of the 1st SS Panzer Division but not of the outfit near the burning house, one prisoner was asked about the appearance of the bodies which caused him to think something improper. "It was such an unusual sight I thought it was murder."

Asked if anyone told him how these American soldiers met their death the same prisoner replied, "No, no one told us. We were all SS men on the tanks and it was strictly forgotten."

The second prisoner who had not personally seen the bodies but who had been told the story by German comrades was asked if he knew why the German soldiers killed their American prisoners.

"I have no idea," he replied. "Of course, there are people among us who find great joy in committing such atrocities."

"I hit the ground with the rest and made believe dead. I laid there while they searched the bodies and I could hear the Germans' laughter with intermediate fire at the moaning ones. I stayed laying there about an hour, then decided to make a break for it as there was one tank left to guard us. I got up, headed north across open country and took to the valley while Germans were machine gunning us every step of the way. I ran across a captain with some other enlisted man and he

"...Then they came along with pistols and rifles and shot some that were breathing and hit others on the head with rifle butts."

36 Friday, 12 January - Bousnimont, Belgium
Losing contact with Heinie are along the line. Division reached objective today. Biggest gains so far. Official report that 1st and 3d Armies have met. We'll know more tomorrow. The jerseys are getting out as quickly as they can.

37 Saturday, 13 January - Bousnimont, Belgium
It looks like the salient is now over but the shouting. We advanced all day today and made very little contact with the enemy, except for a few snipers and scattered patrols they are using to cover their withdrawal. They also left lots of mines and booby traps which give us more trouble than the Germans. Lots of dead Heinies and cattle lying around—too bad about the cattle.

38 Sunday, 14 January - Bousnimont, Belgium
Radio silence at midnite last night. Got movement orders today. We leave for Luxembourg tomorrow. Our work here is finished. Salient is now about half its original size and Heinies are on the run.

39 Monday, 15 January - Bousnimont, Belgium
March ordered and packed out at 0830. Arrived in Breyen, Luxembourg around 1600. I now know what a ghost town looks like. If every person in a town of possibly 2000 were to suddenly

EXTRACT FROM CEDRIC FOSTER'S BROADCAST ON 14 JANUARY 1945, SPEAKING
FROM THE STUDIOS OF WNAC IN BOSTON ON THE YANKEE NETWORK:

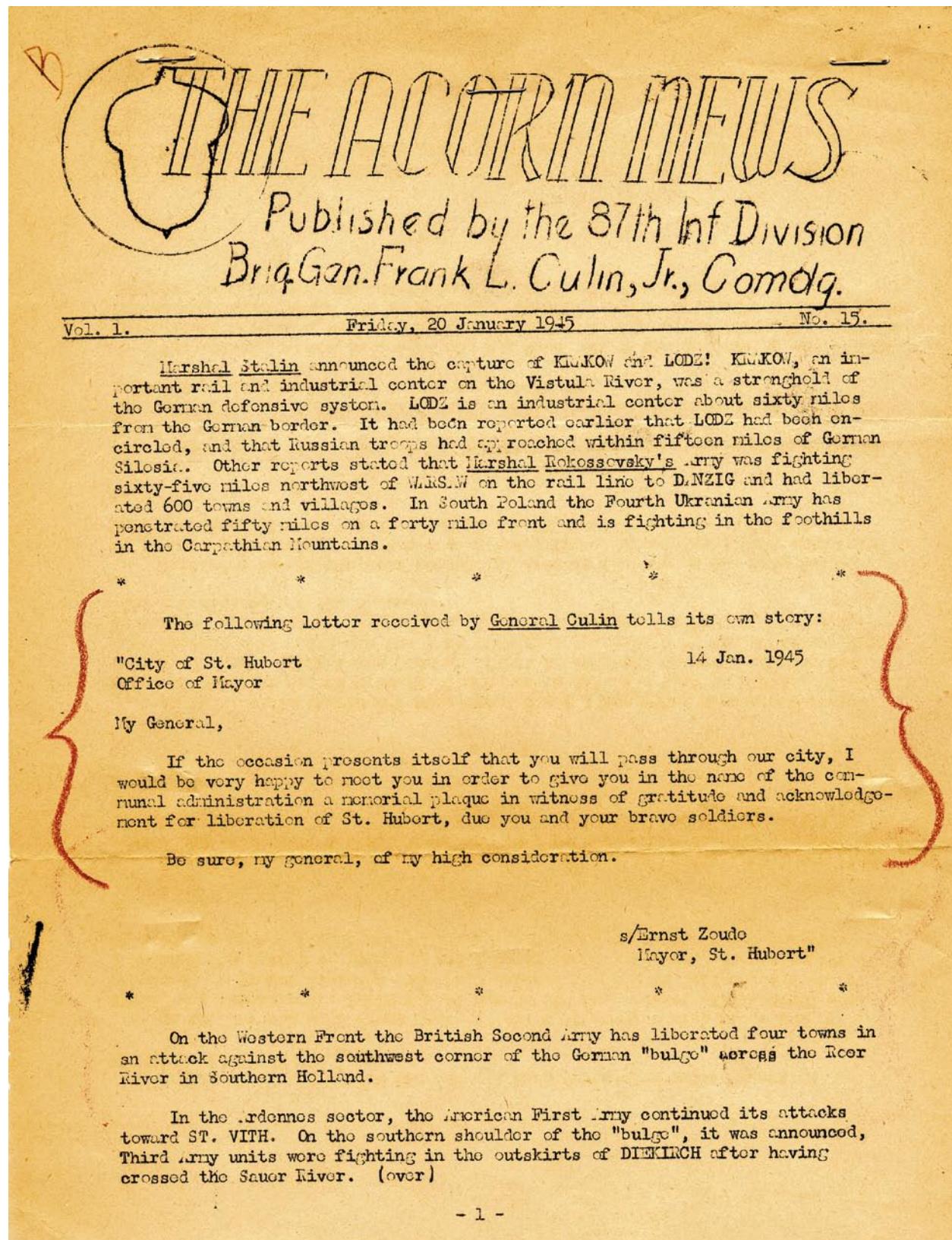
" It can also be revealed tonight that the United States Eighty-seventh Infantry Division--that's the Golden Acorn Division under the command of Brigadier General Frank Culin, Jr., of Tucson, Arizona--is a part of General Patton's Third United States Army along with the 101st Airborne Division, and the Fort, Twenty-sixth, Thirty-fifth, and Eightieth Infantry Divisions. The Eighty-seventh Division didn't go overseas until late last year. It went into action last month south of Saarguimines in the Saar River Basin. When the German salient was established last December, the Eighty-seventh Infantry Division was rushed to the general area of Bastogne....almost one hundred miles to the northwest. The Golden Acorns reached this new front on the 30th of December. They went into the line on the western side of the Bastogne salient which the Fourth Armored, 80th, and 26th Divisions had driven into the southern side of the German bulge....going to the relief of the 101st Airborne and the elements of the Ninth and Tenth Armored Divisions which were trapped at that time in Bastogne. The same time that the Eighty-seventh Infantry Division arrived on the western side of the Bastogne salient, they swept into action.... driving the surprised German defenders back for more than a mile. The men of the Eighty-seventh Infantry Division are from all over the United States, but the majority of them are from New York, New Jersey, Ohio, Illinois, and Michigan."

50

disappear into thin air, this is what it would look like. Moved into a fairly nice house. The route of march was changed after we left and I haven't seen ~~them~~ yet. Went to sleep around 2000. We're down at the southern base of the remains of the salient. About 2 miles W of the Moselle River, across which is Germany. So we have a front line 2 miles ~~to~~ E of us and the front line of the end of the salient about 15 miles N of us. Sort of in a corner.

BELGIUM

~~LUXEMBURG~~
④ Tuesday, 16 January - Beyeren, Luxembourg
The trip up was 'x' too bad. Every thing still covered with snow, roads icy, and coved as hell. Went snow blind. Had a pleasant feeling of manning the fifty coming up. Eyes bothered me all last night but feel better today. The 87th is relieving the 4th Shock Troops. Having a little trouble in this area. Van got here around 1600 today. Whole Army intact. First platoon protecting Junglinster, second with 912 FA at Cochem. Played poker for about six hours. Every time guard changed we'd lose one hand and gain one. Lost about \$75 and in a few hands of showdown won the \$75 back plus \$40 more. Got four wonderful letters from Marjorie. Plenty of artillery fire in vicinity and some machine gun fire at times. Made a crossing of Moselle into Germany today.



Southeast of LUXEMBOURG the enemy launched strong counterattacks at BUFDORF and TETTINGEN.

On the Seventh Army Front a small pocket of enemy resistance south of BITCHE was eliminated. Further east German attacks against RITTERSHOFEN were repulsed. A French division which had entered the German bridgehead town of GIBSHEIM was forced to withdraw under heavy enemy pressure. It was reported that the enemy had linked the GIBSHEIM bridgehead with the COLMAR pocket.

* * * * *

From foxhole rations to piping hot meals served by pretty Parisian waitresses and snow white linens, glistening on soft beds - - - Is this a slit-trench nightmare? Nope, it's official! According to a memorandum issued yesterday this Division is authorized to grant passes to Paris for not more than seventy-two hours, effective 21 January.

* * * * *

In the Pacific American forces under General MacArthur have covered one-third of the distance from their beachheads on LINGAYEN GULF to MANILA. Yesterday, Japanese light tanks made an effort to stop the American advance but were knocked out. Although the lack of serious opposition by the Japanese Army is causing speculation, General MacArthur is preparing for the expected fanatical resistance of the Japanese.

Yesterday Superfortresses bombed an aircraft factory on the main island of Japan. This bombing mission was executed from a lower level than customary. Other American planes, based on SAIPAN ISLAND, bombed targets on FORMOSA.

* * * * *

Secretary of State, Edward R. Stettinius, will attend the next meeting of the "Big Three", it was announced in Washington today. The United States, Great Britain, and Canada will continue their combined committees on raw materials and production for the duration of the war.

The Polish Premier in London who has been one of the leaders in the Polish Underground movement, stated that he saw no reason why an understanding between Poland and Russia could not be reached. He said, "We do not and cannot want anything from Russia, and Russia does not need anything from us."

THIS PAPER IS PUBLISHED FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE TROOPS AND IS DISTRIBUTED TO COMPANY LEVEL. PASS THE INFORMATION ON TO ALL THE MEN AND THEN DESTROY THIS PAPER BY BURNING.



(40) Wednesday, 17 January - Beyren, Luxembourg
Still cold as hell. Began snowing again today. I don't believe it will ever stop. Quiet day. Cold as hell. Came back across the Moselle. It seems the Heines don't want us over there. They've got some terrific defenses. Second platoon moved up to Berbourg. Bu. at Bourglenster.

(41) Thursday, 18 January - Beyren, Luxembourg
Moved to Berbourg this morning. Spent the day getting set up in a home, or what's left of one here.

(42) Friday, 19 January - Berbourg, Luxembourg
Still cold as hell. Lots of artillery around, firing east and north. Hell in the corner. Looks like we'll be here for some time. Got my hands on a P-38 Holte and traded it for a \$5. Been looking for one for a long time.

(43) Saturday, 20 January - Berbourg, Luxembourg
Finally had a wonderful bath yesterday. Hot water and all. Wonderful. Spent again last night. Heard Verdun fire as annoying as usual. Other than that, no excitement. It's getting kinda bad in the nerves these days. Russians are going to town from reports.

(44) Sunday, 21 January - Berbourg, Luxembourg
About 3 more inches of snow last night

THE ACORN NEWS

B

Published by the 87th Inf Division
Brig Gen Frank L. Culin, Jr., Comdg.

Vol. 1.

Sunday, 21 January 1945

No. 16.

President Roosevelt was sworn in for his fourth term today. In his speech he said that the American people are passing through a supreme test, a test of war right now, just as we will have to go through a test of decency and peace after the war.

* * * * *

The American First Army continues to meet stiffening resistance north of ST. VITH, although RECHT, four miles to the northwest has been taken. Other First Army troops are making good headway along the HOUFFALIZE-ST. VITH road. Those units were last reported only three miles from ST. VITH.

ROSPORT, six miles northwest of TRIER, has been cleared of the enemy by elements of the Third U.S. Army while elements of the 4th and 5th Infantry Divisions have crossed the Sauer River on a seven mile front. The river crossing was effected with hundreds of assault boats and covered with thousands of rounds of artillery preparation. On this side of the Sauer River, DIEKIRCH is now in our hands and units of the 5th Division are closing in on the town of BETTENDORF. Some units are reported to be fighting in the outskirts of the town tonight.

* * * * *

From East Prussia to the captured foothill towns of the Carpathians the five Russian armies are sweeping ahead in the big Red winter offensive. In desperation the Germans have been using many of the Volks Sturm, the home defense militia and at one point in East Prussia they threw in 350 tanks and mobile guns only to be repulsed and forced to retreat. Greatest threat to the enemy seems to be in the East Prussian sector. General Chernakovsky's Third White Russian Army has doubled in five days the area they have been holding for months and is pressing to within fifteen miles of Insterburg. Tilsit has been captured by the familiar Russian strategy of encirclement. Red advances have put German Silesia in severe danger.

* * * * *

This paper is published for the benefit of the troops and is distributed to company level. Pass the information on to all the men and then destroy this paper by burning.

- over -

HEADQUARTERS 87TH INFANTRY DIVISION
APO 448
U S Army

20 January 1945

TO ALL OFFICERS AND ENLISTED MEN OF THE 87TH INFANTRY DIVISION:

Our Army Commander, Lieutenant General GEORGE S. PATTON, JR., has awarded me the Bronze Star. Although the award was presented to me, I consider it not as a personal honor but as an official recognition of the combat record of the 87th Infantry Division.

Every man in this Division has reason for pride in its accomplishments. A new division, without combat experience, you were pitted against the best the Germans had to offer. You beat them every time and every place you met them. At Metz, on the Saar Front, and in the Ardennes, you reached your assigned objectives.

You have demonstrated that you can move great distances under adverse conditions directly into combat. You have developed into a battle-hardened, hard-hitting outfit. You have beaten Hitler's Panzer and Panzer-Grenadier Divisions.

It has been gratifying to me and to my Assistant Division Commander, Brigadier General John L. McKee, to witness your steady development to your present high state of combat efficiency. You have been assigned a difficult task. I have confidence that each of you will do your job well.

I am proud to be

Your Division Commander,

Frank L. Culin, Jr.,
Brigadier General, U. S. Army,
Commanding.



but its a pretty day today. Right in and around the place we're in there is a 105 Bn, a 155 Bn, and a 240 Bn. You can imagine the racket. On top of that an infantry outfit just up the road is doing some work with demolitions. I'd like to make a recording of it. It's often to a point now where five minutes of silence, rather than an explosion, causes you to jump.

(16) Monday, 22 January - Berbourg, Luxembourg
Aside from the constant artillery barrage, not too much in the way of excitement. Tried several river crossings again today, this time successful and units dug in on other side. Patrols spotted 1800 German vehicles just N of Tris and the air corps went after them. Air activity increasing.

(17) Tuesday, 23 January - Berbourg, Luxembourg
Russians only 165 miles from Berlin. We destroyed 2700 vehicles, 127 tanks, and 1000 railroad cars yesterday. Caught them trying to sneak out of the Ardennes. Same old racket all day.

(18) Wednesday, 24 January - Berbourg, Luxembourg
Had a terrific artillery barrage last night. 105's were firing like machine guns. The enemy made a very strong attack in our area but were repulsed. Our infantry is digging in all around us today. Just in case. Just sitting

HEAD QUARTERS
THIRD UNITED STATES ARMY
Office of the Commanding General.
APO 403

20 January 1945

SUBJECT: Commendation

TO : Commanding General, Officers and Men of the VIII
Corps, APO 308, U. S. Army.

1. The magnificent tactical skill and hardihood which you and your Command displayed in slowing up the German offensive, and the determined valor and tactical prescience which caused you to retain possession of BASTOGNE, together with your subsequent resumption of a victorious offensive, constitute a truly superb feat of arms.

2. You and the officers and men of your Command are hereby highly commended for a superior performance.

3. You will apprize all units concerned of the contents of this letter.

/s/ G. S. Patton, Jr.,
/t/ G. S. PATTON, JR.,
Lieut. General, U. S. Army,
Commanding.

Reproduced Hq VIII Corps, 23 Jan 45.

-- 1 --

B

Ltr, Hq Third U. S. Army, subject: "Commendation", 20 January 1945.

AG 330.13 1st Ind.
(20 Jan 45)
HEAD QUARTERS VIII CORPS, APO 308, U. S. Army, 23 January 1945.

TO: See Distribution.

1. This commendation is forwarded to all members of this command with my heartfelt congratulations on a job well done.
2. In the difficult days just past, all personnel exhibited great devotion to duty and valor in their tenacious stand against tremendous odds.
3. It gives me great pleasure to forward this letter to those who have earned such a commendation.

4. This letter will be brought to the attention of all members of your command.

/s/ Troy H. Middleton,
/t/ TROY H. MIDDLETON,
Major General, U. S. Army,
Commanding.

DISTRIBUTION:

"G"
Reproduced Hq 37th Inf Div, 31 Jan 45.

201.22 (G) 2d Ind
HEAD QUARTERS 37TH INFANTRY DIVISION, APO 448, U. S. Army,
(31 Jan 45)

TO: See Distribution.

The 37th Infantry Division, though not a part of the VIII Corps as constituted at the start of the German offensive, participated in the later phases of this action, and after a brief absence, has renewed its association with this distinguished Corps. It is a pleasure to feel that the Division merits inclusion in the list of units entitled to the commendation of the Army and Corps Commanders.

Frank L. Culin Jr.
FRANK L. CULIN, JR.,
Brigadier General, U. S. Army,
Commanding.

DISTRIBUTION:
"A" & "B"

- 2 -



around waiting for something to happen is the most nerve-wracking thing of all. I've never felt better in my life physically, but being right in the middle of things for a solid two months does tricks to your nerves. Nothing serious, but it is annoying.

⑨ Thursday, 25 January - Berbourg, Luxembourg
Here we go again. We never seen anything like it - we're off again. We're on our way back to Belgium to clean up what's left of the salient. The second platoon pulled out around 1500 with the 912th. We're not leaving until after midnite. Spent the day packing.

⑩ Friday, 26 January - Berbourg, Luxembourg
Pulled out at midnite. 87th relieved by 76th. Marched to Tavigny, Belgium. Arrived around 0600, got settled in what's left of a house around 0800. This is the section of country the Germans had in the salient. It's pitiful. Never seen so much damaged and destroyed equipment, allied and German. Basseagne is battered to death and Houffalize is levelled. Relieved 172d Régiment. First platoon giving AA protection to Tavigny, 2d with 912 but we don't know where.

Caught up on some tank stops this afternoon and went to ~~LUXEMBOURG~~ ~~BELGIUM~~

⑪ Saturday, 27 January - Tavigny, Belgium
Advancing steadily and making little contact

B

SECRET

* * * * *
SECRET
• AUTH: CG B87D
• INIT: *AB*
• DATE: 28 Jan 45
* * * * *

Hq 87th Inf Div
APO 448, U. S. Army

OPERATIONAL INSTRUCTIONS)

NUMBER 15

1. 87th Inf Div regroups 28 Jan 45 preparatory to KOK R-Hour 29 Jan 45.

2. 345th Inf Mtz one (1) Bn and move night 27-28 Jan 45 to ST VITH. Mv remainder 345th Inf to ST VITH 28 Jan 45. Relieve Elms 7th Armd Div in Pos. Prepare for Atk to E on 29 Jan 45.

3. 346th Inf close into ST VITH 28 Jan 45.

4. 347th Inf Cont present mission. When passed thru by 4th Div 28 Jan 45, assemble Vic THOMMEN - GRUFLANGE and prepare for Mvt to ST VITH on Div order.

5. Div Arty Mv 28 Jan 45 to positions Vic ST VITH Spt relief of 7th Armd Div by Elms of 345th Inf and Spt Atk of Div 29 Jan 45.

6. 87th Rcn Tr assemble ST VITH prior to 281200 Jan 45. Maintain contact w/ Elms First Army on Div left flank and execute Rcn to S of ST VITH.

7. 761st Tk Bn prepares to Mv to ST VITH on Div order.

8. 811th TD Bn w/ C Co Spt Adv of 347th Inf. Bn (- C Co) remain in present positions until relieved by 602d TD Bn.

9. 602d TD Bn - Mv Fr BASTOGNE to ST VITH 28 Jan 45. Prepare for Atk to E 29 Jan 45.

10. 549th AAA Bn Cont present mission.

11. 312th Eng Bn - CT Atchnts cease 280800 Jan 45. Cos revert to Bn Contl. Clear roads fr Div traffic on following priority:
 1st priority - HAUTBAILAIN - HULDANGE - BEAULIEU - THOMMEN - ST VITH.
 2d. priority - GRUFLANGE - BRAONT - GRUFLANGE - HAEPPEL.
 3d priority - OUDLER - GRUFLANGE.
 4th priority - RJ (807828) to CR at (807814) to RJ st. (796800).
 5th priority - VAIDANGE - GRUFLANGE.
 6th priority - GRUFLANGE - NEIDINGEN - ST VITH.

12. Priority on routes for Mvt of Orgns 28 Jan 45:
 a. BONO - VAIDANGE - BRAUNLAUF - CROMBACH - NEUDORF - ST VITH.
 (1) 87th Inf until 281000 Jan 45.
 (2) 87th Div Arty 281000 to 281300 Jan 45.
 (3) 602d TD Bn (-) after 281500 Jan 45.
 b. BEAPEL - THOMMEN - ST VITH.
 (1) 346th Inf priority to 280800 Jan 45. Priority after 87th Rcn Tr between 0800-1000.
 (2) 87th Rcn Tr 0800-1000.
 (3) 336th FA Bn and 912th FA Bn after 281000 Jan 45.
 c. WILWERDANGE - CR at (798743) - OUDLER - GRUFLANGE.
 (1) 347th Inf priority to 281200 Jan 45.
 (2) 4th Inf Div after 281200 Jan 45.
 d. Veh restrictions - Individual supply, Rcn and Comd Vehs are not affected by these priorities. Doubling of Cos by any Vehs is prohibited.

13. 87th Div GP opens GRUFLANGE 281600 Jan 45.

OFFICIAL: *Leakey*
GAYLE
Actg G-3

COULIN
Comdg.

SECRET

54

with the enemy, other than scattered patrols which seem to be covering a steady withdrawal. Biggest worry is mines and booby traps, and they are terrible. Every five minutes something happens. I believe that these two things are the greatest difference between this war and the last. Other than above, a quiet day.

② Sunday, 28 January - Targny, Belgium
 Excellent news from Russian front. only 100 miles from Berlin and going great guns on all fronts. Things look very promising. Had a very heavy snow again last night and its still sticking very hard. I can't remember the time when we haven't been snowing this snow or ice. Of course, very black in the day dark just I leave a faint recollection of - - - - - mad. Moving up tomorrow morning. Looks like something big cooking off in this area. Lots of troops.

③ Monday, 29 January - Targny, Belgium
 Moved to Braulau this morning. Distance was 20 miles, but what a twenty miles. Filled with wrecked equipment, demolished cities, dead Germans - absolutely indescribable. Now about five miles from German border. Snow is deep as hell (six and seven foot drifts in some places) and it makes things a little rough. Also cold as hell. Each time we get our guns in position we send our trucks



172

55

back for infantry re-enforcements. This war is getting to be a full time job. 1

54 Tuesday, 30 January - Braunkauf, Belgium. This was the coldest day so far, I believe. Both platoons pretty much on the move, as the whole division is pushing ahead, trying to contact enemy. Actually going up against the Siegfried line now. Our division objective is two forte in the Siegfried line - Landesfeld and Oberlaach. Celebrated? my third birthday in the army.

55 Wednesday, 31 January - Braunkauf, Belgium. Still cold as hell. ~~rain~~ has now turned to ~~snow~~ rain. Getting sporadic shelling from Jerry's now. We're moving pretty steadily but having run into the first ring of defenses inside Germany, I imagine we'll slow down. First platoon protecting bridge at St. Vith, second platoon now at Schonberg, about a mile from the German frontier. Was in St. Vith yesterday at first platoon, and a building about 100 yds. from me just blew up. Don't know whether it was a shell or a mine, but it sure got rid of the whole building - one of the few steel buildings there. Next to the Haive, whose wreckage I don't believe will ever be eradicated, I believe St. Vith is about the worst place we'll see. It was the German strongpoint during

173

Verspielt!

Der letzte Versuch, der Niederlage zu entgehen, ist gescheitert. Die Überraschungsoffensive, auf die Himmler und Rundstedt alles gesetzt hatten, ist im Zusammenbruch begriffen. Weder Lüttich noch Verdun wurden erreicht. Immer enger zieht sich die Schlinge um den langen Hals, den Rundstedt in die alliierten Linien getrieben hat.

Wer gegen die Alliierten ankommen will, braucht unbeschränkten, laufenden Ersatz an Panzern, Flugzeugen, Mannschaft und Artillerie. Dass man laufenden Ersatz braucht, das wussten Rundstedt und Himmler genau so gut wie Du. Dass er nicht vorhanden war, das wussten sie auch. Trotzdem setzten sie alles auf diese letzte Karte — und haben verspielt.

Was sind die Folgen?

1. Tausende und abertausende sind bei diesem Hasardspiel schon ums Leben gekommen. Weitere tausende werden noch sterben müssen — aber mit einem Unterschied: Vorher mag es noch Sinn gehabt haben. Heute aber weisst Du, dass alles verloren ist.
2. Der Krieg mag von den Fanatikern noch weitergeführt werden. Nach dem letzten Versuch muss aber auch jeder Soldat einsehen (wenn er Soldat ist und nicht Parteipolitiker), dass durch Weiterkämpfen der Ausgang nicht mehr beeinflusst werden kann.
3. Wieder befinden sich unter den Soldaten, die „ausgefallen“ sind, zehntausende, die jetzt in Kriegsgefangenschaft den Frieden abwarten. Damit ist die Zahl der Kameraden, die im Westen in Gefangenschaft geraten sind, auf 850 000 angewachsen.

DIESE KAMERADEN HABEN DAS SPIEL GEWONNEN

Z.G. 100

Kein Vergnügen

Nein, Kriegsgefangenschaft ist kein Vergnügen. Kaum einer der 850 000 Deiner Kameraden, die im Westen in Kriegsgefangenschaft geraten sind, hat sich ergeben, weil ihm das Leben als Gefangener besonders zusagt. Sie mussten sich aber ergeben. Und immer häufiger passiert es Kameraden, dass sie sich entscheiden müssen, ob sie den Frieden erleben wollen oder sich in hoffnungsloser Lage opfern. Und sie entscheiden sich:

Lieber frei als Kriegsgefangener.

Lieber Kriegsgefangener als tot.

Es mag kein Vergnügen sein, Kriegsgefangener zu werden, aber mancher Kamerad ist angenehm enttäuscht. Denn auf jeden Fall kannst Du mit folgenden Tatsachen rechnen:

1. DU WIRST ALS SOLDAT BEHANDELT.

ohne Schikane, fair, wie es einem tapferen Gegner gebührt. In den Lagern herrscht, wo immer möglich, Selbstverwaltung. Das bedeutet: Deine eigenen Kameraden sind Deine unmittelbaren Vorgesetzten.

2. VERPFLEGGUNG IST ANSTÄNDIG.

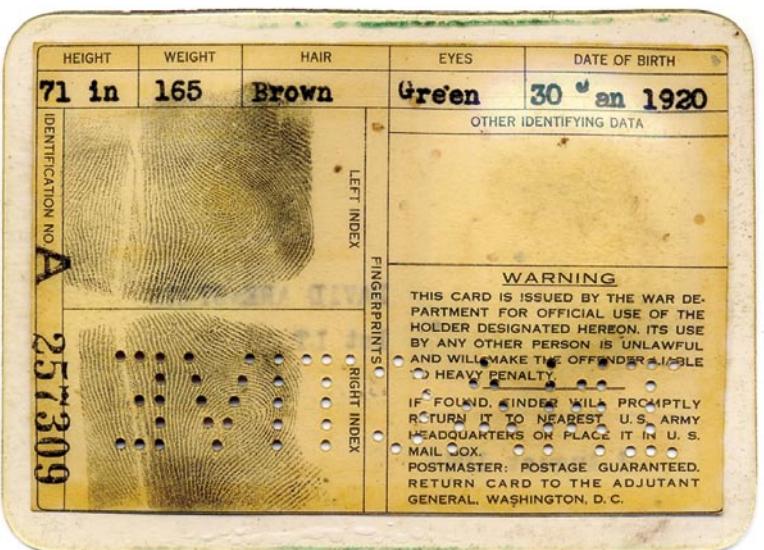
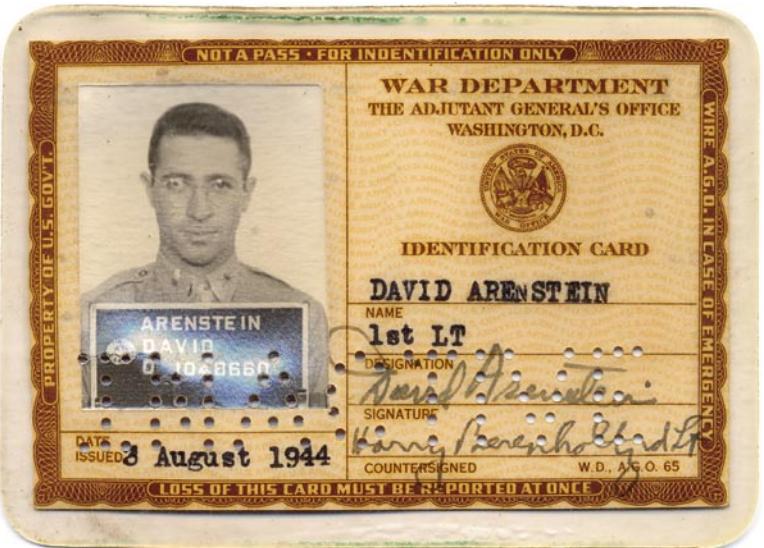
Gemäss der Genfer Konvention erhalten Kriegsgefangene dieselbe Verpflegung wie Soldaten im amerikanischen Heer — dem bestgenährten der Welt. Die Kost wird von Kameraden auf deutsche Weise zubereitet.

3. DU KANNST VIELLEICHT GELD VERDIENEN.

Selbst wenn Du nicht nach Amerika kommst (und von Frankreich ist die Heimfahrt kürzer), erhältst Du doch für etwaige Arbeiten genau so bezahlt wie die Kameraden in Amerika: 70 USA-Cents per Tag.

4. BRIEFVERKEHR UND HEIMKEHR.

Du kannst nach Hause schreiben — 4 Briefe und 4 Karten im Monat. Du kannst Briefe und auch Pakete erhalten. Was aber das Wichtigste ist: Du weisst mit Bestimmtheit, dass Du die Heimat nach Kriegsende wiedersiehst.



56

the Ardennes salient. Impossible to describe the amount of wrecked equipment. You ride along roads with smoke billowing in your mouth because of mines. You don't need a knowledge of German tactics to know they're there, either. Destroyed vehicles all along the road are mute evidence of their existence.

⑥ Thursday, 1 February - Braulau, Belgium
Rainy and cold. kept up all day long. You can imagine how sloppy things are getting. Very quiet day.

⑦ Friday, 2 February - Braulau, Belgium
One day is getting to be just like another. We're pushing steadily eastward and the Russians are westward. The Germans must have put up a terrific defense around here. There are German emplacements everywhere with all kinds of abandoned equipment. You see all kinds of helmets, rifles, gas masks, etc. There are also plenty of potato masher (Tunman grande) lying around, as well as the usual mines and booby traps.

⑧ Saturday, 3 February - Braulau, Belgium
most of the snow is gone now. The ground is pretty sloppy but

87th Inf. Div.

'Young' Acorn Division Shared In Battles of Metz and Bulge

WITH 87th INF. DIV.—Removal of the 87th (Acorn) Inf. Div. from the restricted list permits disclosure that it helped to silence the forts of Metz, penetrated Germany in the Sarre River sector and fought in the bulge.

One of the youngest divisions in the Army in point of age of its personnel, the 87th was first to receive "teen-age" replacements. Many of its troops came from discontinued ASTP schools and from Air Cadet programs. The average age shortly after the

division's activation was slightly over 21.

Seven EM of the 87th have earned battlefield commissions.

Brig. Gen. Frank L. Culin, Jr., division commander, won the Oak Leaf Cluster to the Silver Star when he led the Northern Landing Force in the retaking of Attu Island in May and June, 1943. He won the Silver Star in World War I.

Cub Pioneer

Brig. Gen. William W. Ford, division artillery commander, is credited with introducing Cub planes for liaison and observation work. He wears the first set of liaison pilot's wings ever issued.

Component units include the 345th Regt., commanded by Col. Douglas Sugg; the 346th Regt., commanded by Col. Richard B. Wheeler, and the 347th Regt., commanded by Col. S. R. Tupper.

The Acorn Division was activated at Grenada, Miss., two years ago

"Stars and Stripes"

3 February 1945

the clearing up of the weather gives the air corps ~~help~~ a chance to go back to work and we sure can use them. There's a terrific amount of air activity now - day and night.

⑨ Sunday, 4 February - Braunauf, Belgium
Despite the sloppy ground the weather was clear, and lots of air activity. Tomorrow we're moving up again and this time to the place we've been waiting three years to move into - Germany - and we're staying.

⑩ Monday, 5 February - Braunauf, Belgium
Went to Aue, Germany but town was full of infantry. Tried at Verschneid and just as bad. Finally got a CP back at Aue and moved in. God knows how many FA outfits are around the noise is terrific. There's one gun that fires directly over our heads, and each time it does, our little shack shakes, shudders, expands and contracts and what have you. **BEIGUNN**

⑪ Tuesday, 6 February - Aue, ~~Germany~~
Everything is mud as hell now, just like the first part of the winter. All civilians in town are segregated into three buildings. You are not even allowed to talk to them. Rations still raising hell. Awfully bad day. Had to bed around midnite, but ~~had~~ much sleep.

The house into which we moved in Ann
had been occupied by a German "civilian"
who had once lived in America. We found
a picture of him in the house in full
German uniform and had him taken into
custody as a spy.

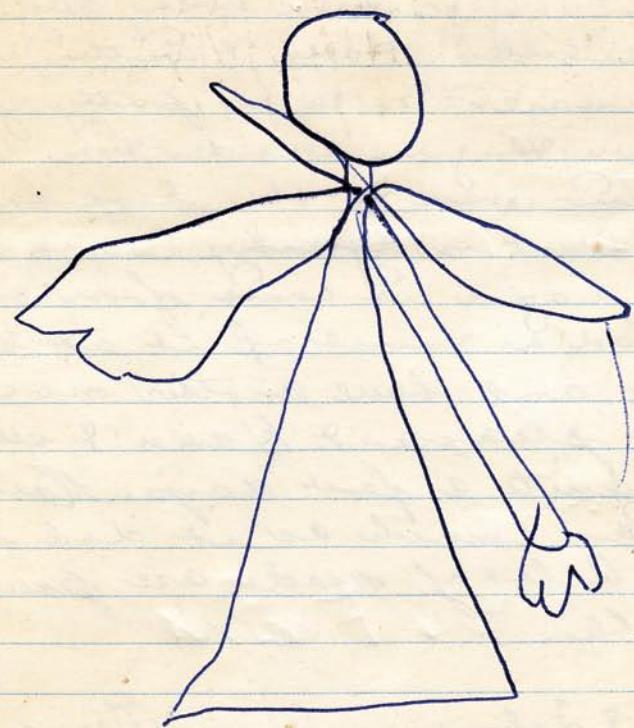




(62) Wednesday, 7 February - Aue, Germany
 Germans Counter-Attacked at Roth
 last night, but everything seems to be
 OK this morning. We're taking an unusually
 large number of prisoners every day. No let
 up in artillery. Haven't written much
 about disease. Health is pretty good,
 taking everything in consideration. We've
 lost a few men to the hospital. Most
 common ailment is dysentery (same as last
 war). I imagine it comes from our
 diet. I had a touch of it at Gross
 Riedersburg, and have another one now.
 It isn't pleasant. Haven't seen the
 sun for quite a few days. Rain
 almost as much as it did in
 England. A lot of roads are practically
 impassable. ~~Not possible~~

(63) Thursday, 8 February - Aue, Germany
 Hit the jackpot in mail today - ten
 letters. Artillery around here sounds
 like machine gun fire, and I'm not
 exaggerating. Russians only 33 miles
 from Berlin and we're given the Seefried
 the business, etc. It's tough going
 every inch of the way. The Siegfried
 defenders can only be had one way - the
 hard way - yard by yard. Today, it has
 become the most precious - most
 expensive ground on earth.

(64) Friday, 9 February - Aue, Germany
 Englishers have really got a job on



Soldaten im Rheinland!

Der amerikanische Einmarsch in das Herz Deutschlands hat begonnen. Unter dem Schutz von Tausenden von Jabos und Bombern rollt die alliierte Infanterie und Artillerie in unaufhaltsamem Strom an den Rhein. Nichts kann die Sturmflut mehr zum Stehen bringen: denn die letzten Reserven hat Rundstedt auf Himmlers Befehl in der sinnlosen und kläglich gescheiterten Winteroffensive verpulvert. Es gibt kein Halten mehr im Westen.

Es gibt kein Halten mehr im Osten. Schlesien, Ostpreussen, das Wartheland sind von den Russen überrannt. „Im Frühjahr in Berlin“, hat Marschall Stalin angekündigt – und die Rote Armee wird den Termin einhalten. Weder Goebbels’ Propagandalügen, noch Himmlers Volkssturm aus Kindern und Greisen wird die sowjetische Dampfwalze zum Stehen bringen.

Das Oberkommando weiss, dass die gelichteten Wehrmachtsverbände keines ernsthaften Widerstandes mehr fähig sind.

Das Oberkommando weiss, dass alles verloren ist.

Aus amtlichen deutschen Quellen, aus den Aussagen hoher deutscher Offiziere erfahren wir, dass wegen des Einbruchs der russischen Sturmflut das Oberkommando gezwungen ist, im Westen nur noch einen „Scheinwiderstand“ aufrecht zu halten.

Laut Geh. Kdo-Sache, Oberkommando 44 Pz. AOK 6, Ia, Nr. 595/45 vom 21. Januar 1945 wurde die 6. 44 Pz. Armee per sofort an die Ostfront beordert.

Das heisst, dass Eure letzte Panzerunterstützung aus dem Westen abgezogen wird.

Für Deine Generäle ist es nur ein „Scheinkampf“, aber Du musst weiter Dein Leben aufs Spiel setzen.

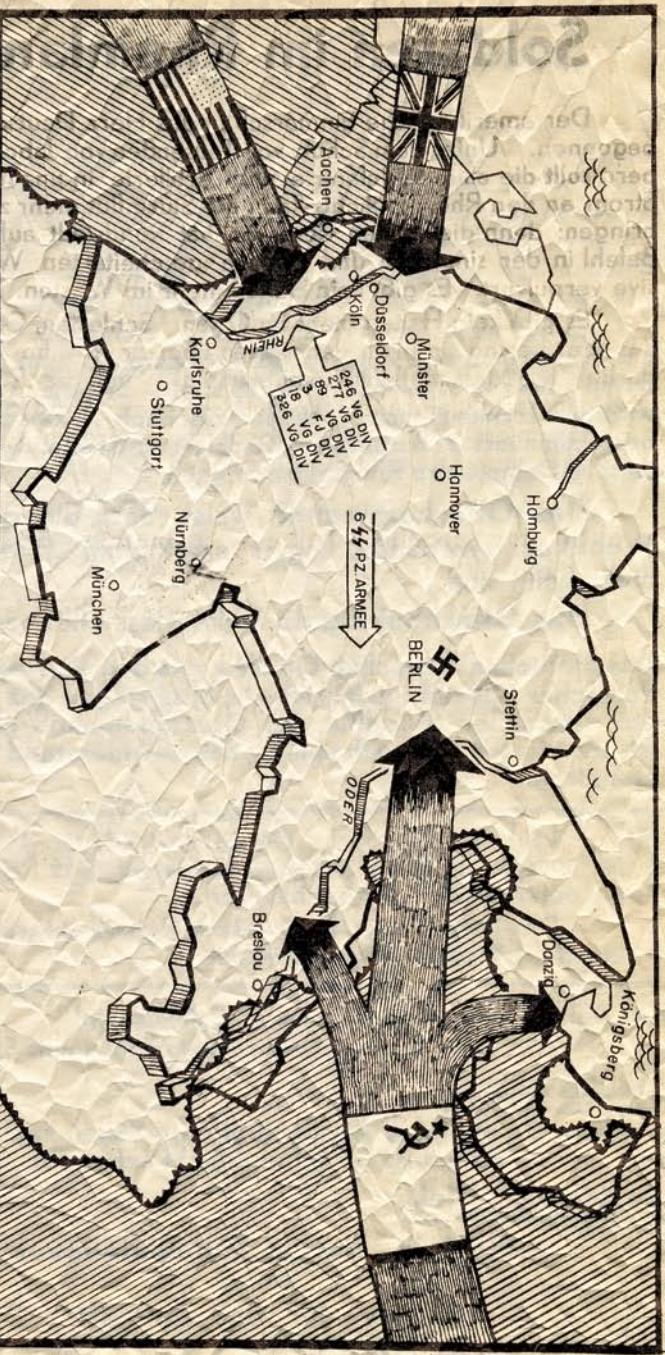
Denke daran:

**Wenn Du in diesen Tagen, in diesem Scheinkampf fällst,
dann bist Du tot und nicht scheintot.**

Entscheide Dich:

**Sterben - für ein Scheinmanöver
oder**

Leben - für die Zukunft!



Der Einmarsch

Das „Dritte Reich“ der Kriegsverbrecher zerbricht,
das Ende der Naziführer steht vor der Tür!
Du musst leben - für Deutschlands Zukunft!

5-9

Their hands with the roads now. They're just a sea of mud and I'm talking about the main highways too. I went from Amur to Trois Vierges today and it took exactly two and a half hours - 25 miles. Took a long needed shower at Q.M. Our Btry CP caught a German spy today and turned him over to Division. Artillery not too active lately.

⑩ Saturday, 10 February - Aiso, Germany
Got message in middle of night that
German counter-attack expected. Were
all set put a pouring rain evidently
changed their minds. One of the does
in our barn had a calf last night. Some
of our does come from farms and both
mother and son have excellent attachment
and are doing well. Sun came out for
a while today. Still pretty cold. 87°
finally taken off the secret list.

16 Sunday, Judy's Second Birthday - Aue, Germany
Second platoon under very heavy shelling this morning. Alerted again last nite for expected counter-attack, but this time a full rifle of snow must have changed their minds. This weather. "Chief," our watch-dog was shot by a sentry last nite. (Didn't know the password.) It has stopped snowing but still cold as hell. Started snowing again around noon and snowed like hell all day. Second platoon was shelled by a 320 MM Gun. Projectiles

SECRET

Annex to G-2 Report No. 45:

THE SIEGFRIED LINE

(Source: VIII Corps G-2 Periodic Report No. 196)

To Be Read by
Everyone in Your
Btry. B

1. Introduction

(a) The Siegfried Line is a system of fortifications stretching along the Western frontiers of Germany from KIEVE to BASLE with, in addition, certain reserve positions in the rear. The fortifications are organized in strength according to the importance of the regions to be protected, and the suitability of the ground for operations by armoured forces. The system, except for some 50 miles at its Northern end is continuous.

(b) At the outbreak of the war the line, still for the most part under construction, extended from 30 miles NORTH of AACHEN to BASLE. By May 1940 it had been extended, though in diminishing strength, to KIEVE in the NORTH, and was largely complete. After the fall of France no further work appears to have been done on the line. It remained, apart from the dismantling of the wire entanglements and the ploughing in some of the field works, completely inactive. The concealment of the works was carefully planned from the beginning, and earth was piled around and on top of the forts wherever possible. Four years of inactivity and undisturbed natural growth has greatly improved this concealment, and the forts are now extremely hard to locate.

2. Nature of Fortifications

(a) The line consists for the most part of a zone of small concrete forts sited to support each other and to produce a closely interlocked zone of fire. This zone reaches its maximum depth in parts of the SAAR area, where the distance from the anti-tank obstacle on the forward edge of the position to the rather scattered works at the rear edge is nearly 3 miles (e.g. a rea SE of ZWEIBRUCKEN). Here also the works reach their maximum density of about 40 forts per 1000 yards square in the forward part of the position to something less than 20 in the rear part. In contrast to this, the line along the RHINE from KARLSRUHE to BASLE has an average depth of about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, and consists in the main of only two rows of forts, the first along the actual banks at intervals of 400 yards and the second in rear with its forts placed between the gaps in the first line (e.g. area NORTH of BASLE).

In addition to these forts designed to contain weapons, there are a number of unarmed shelters for HQs, reserve troops and ammunition. The forts are designed to contain machine guns and anti-tank guns. The high trajectory weapons, including nearly all the artillery except the anti-tank, were not provided with concrete protection, and were sited in open field works. Anti-aircraft artillery, usually sited in rear of the fortification belt, was also in open emplacements.

- 1 -

SECRET

SECRET

(b) An anti-tank obstacle, consisting of either concrete dragons teeth, curved steel rails, ditches, or escarpments, runs along the forward edge of the position. Mines were laid to support the anti-tank obstacles, and minefields were also laid in advance of the obstacle to canalize the attack on to the strongest defences.

(c) Communications: The majority of the works are linked with each other by communication trenches. Only the larger works in rear are thought to be linked by underground passages. There is a fairly extensive network of buried telephone cable (2 m deep) between the works.

3. Description of the Line

(a) The RHINE province, NORTH OF the MOSELLE.

(1) This area falls into two distinct regions, the COLOGNE plain leading to the industrial RUHR, and the wooded ELFEL massif.

(2) In the area of the COLOGNE plain NORTH of AACHEN the Siegfried Line is at its weakest, consisting only of a thin line of forts following the frontier, and becoming very widely separated in the NORTH.

(3) The defences in the ELFEL massif are typical of these in other mountainous and wooded sections of the line. They consist of a zone of forts of little depth, covered at intervals by an anti-tank obstacle, formed mostly by concrete dragons' teeth.

(b) SOUTH of the MOSELLE to KARLSRUHE.

(1) In this area the relatively flat PFALZER BERGLAND and RHINE plain are bounded by the wooded hills of the HUNSENICK, the SAARBRUCKEN Forest and the HAARDT, AND THE FOREST AREA OF THE BIENWALD.

(2) This area contains the three strongest sections of the Siegfried Line, covering the PFALZER BERGLAND on each side of the SAARBRUCKEN Forest, and the WEISSENBURG Gap between the HARDT and the BIENWALD. The strongest of these three sectors is that covering the PFALZER BERGLAND between the HUNSENICK and the SAARBRUCKEN Forest. Here the line is double, dividing South of MERZIG. The forward line, continuous but of no very great depth, follows closely the east bank of the SAAR; the rear line, which is of greater strength consisting of a dense zone of forts about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles deep, passes in front of LEBACH and continues through to reduce strength, through, the SAARBRUCKEN Forest to rejoin the forward line ten miles east of SAARBRUCKEN.

(3) Some 10 to 15 miles behind the main forward positions, and running roughly parallel to them, there are indications of a reserve line. Information on this line is; however, scanty, and little is known of its strength. Recent air reconnaissance has confirmed sections of this line EAST OF TRIER and South of LANDAU, but cover is as yet very incomplete.

- 2 -

SECRET

SECRET

(c) The RHINE and BLACK FOREST

(1) The RHINE, owing to its swift and wide course, the changing nature of its navigable channel, and the complexity of old arms of the river on the East bank, constitutes a first class obstacle. The densely wooded hills of the BLACK FOREST are separated from the river by an alluvial plain some ten miles wide, crossed by numerous streams.

(2) The defences consist for the most part of a double line of forts enfilading the river from the East bank. These are placed at intervals of about 400 yards, thickening up at bridges and likely crossings. Behind the line on the river, there are occasional short reserve positions blocking the entrances to the valleys leading into the BLACK FOREST.

(3) The junction of the RHINE line with the WEISSENBURG - HENWALD positions is strengthened by the continuation of the former to GERMERSHKIM and the latter to MALSCH.

4. Design of Concrete Positions.

(a) Air photographs show that the forts of the Siegfried Line are a large number of different types. It can be said that they fall into three main categories, viz machine gun forts, anti-tank gun forts, and unarmed shelters. None of these forts is very large, the usual complement being a section of 10 men, and an average size can be taken very approximately as 35 ft by 45 ft. They usually consist of one or two fighting chambers and one or two living rooms. In some cases there is no direct communication between the fighting and living spaces except by a peaking tube. The embrasures are in the forward part of the works and the fields of fire are almost always to a flank, the works being frequently defiladed from the front. In most cases an additional embrasure is included to enable the entrance (in the rear) to be covered by fire. In some cases embrasures are protected by short flanking walls. The average height of the forts from foundation to roof (exterior measurement) is about 20 ft, of which about 6 ft is below the level of the ground. Earth is piled around the sides and thence over the roof to a depth of not more than a foot. The anti-tank forts are larger than those for machine guns. It is probable that the great majority of the anti-tank forts were designed to contain the 37 mm anti-tank gun, which was the standard anti-tank gun of the German Army at the time the line was built.

(b) Little is known of the design of the unarmed shelters. Photographs show them to conform roughly in size with the armed forts.

5. Strength of Concrete Positions

(a) Works constructed in 1938 had reinforced concrete walls and roofs 5 feet thick, while the armour plate surrounding the loopholes was 3 7/8" thick. In the case of works constructed in 1939 these dimensions were increased to 6 ft 8 in and 7 7/8" respectively.

- 3 -

SECRET

SECRET

6. Zone to be occupied by VIII Corps

(a) The main defenses of the Siegfried Line, within the Corps Zone, have been breached in two places - 1. between (L920735) and (L940760) (28th Div and between (P9982) and L0589 (4th Div).

Source: Headquarters VII Corps, Office of the Engrs

INITIAL PENETRATION

The Siegfried Line was first penetrated by elements of the First U.S. Army in the VII Corps sector on the 12th of September 1944. The composition of the task force was a battalion of tanks, two companies of infantry, and two platoons of engineers.

A reconnaissance of that portion of the Siegfried Line where the breakthrough was to be made was carried out during the late afternoon of 11 September. The reconnaissance elements were able to approach within a distance of approximately 200 yards of the line. While this reconnaissance was being carried out, the officer in charge of the party was critically wounded.

The obstacles to be overcome in this penetration consisted of :

A small steel beam road block.

An uncompleted AT ditch, approximately 10' wide and 3' to 4' deep. One large road crater about 12' deep, 20' wide and 40' long, directly behind the AT ditch.

One steel road block on road passing through the dragon teeth.

Five rows of reinforced concrete dragon teeth.

On the morning of the 12th of September the attack commenced with a wave of Infantry leading the assault, with two platoons of Engineers from "C" Company of 23d Armored Engineer Battalion following immediately behind the Infantry. The assault force left the woods 200 yards short of the line and received no enemy fire until after they had actually started through the dragon teeth. Upon reaching the dragon teeth, heavy mortar and machine gun fire was laid down on the leading wave. Supporting fire from the tanks and heavy weapons succeeded in keeping the firing embrasures of the enemy pillboxes closed, but due to mortar and machine gun fire from concealed open emplacements the engineers were unable to lift the road blocks until after the hours of darkness. The first road block was removed by hand, the second and third road blocks were breached by hand placed charges on the steel gates and H-beams. The crater in the road and the AT ditch were quickly made passable by the use of a tank dozer. The engineers, during this operation, sustained one man killed and sixteen wounded.

Later in the attack, a passageway was found through the dragon teeth where the space between the teeth had been filled with earth. Some of the dirt had been dug away, and about a foot of each tooth was exposed. The exposed teeth were cut off by explosives. Apparently this particular spot had been used by the enemy to withdraw their equipment behind the line.

- 4 -

SECRET

SECRET

The tanks penetrated at this point and succeeded in neutralizing each pillbox at point-blank range. It was later observed that the heaviest armament in these pillboxes consisted of light machine guns. The tanks met considerable opposition from AT guns that were located in open emplacements at a distance of approximately 400 to 600 yards in rear of the pillboxes. There were approximately 12 tanks lost in the initial phase, of which 9 were recovered. At the time of the breakthrough, no air cover was supplied this task force.

The engineers were equipped with flame throwers and pole charges for assaulting the pillboxes, but it was not found necessary to use this equipment as no fire was immediately delivered from the pillbox was manned by 10 to 12 Germans. No anti-personnel mines were encountered in front of the line where the initial breakthrough took place.

TACTICS USED IN ASSAULTING PILLBOXES

Frontal attacks on pillboxes are avoided in an effort to evade the concentrated fires from the embrasures. The blind approaches to a pillbox can be quickly determined by thorough reconnaissance previous to the attack. In many instances, the occupants of a pillbox have surrendered readily upon finding that our forces have worked their way to the rear of the occupied pillbox. When stubborn resistance is met, available tanks, tank dozers, AT guns, bazookas, and 155 self-propelled cannons are brought up to fire on the embrasures. The fire from these weapons usually induces the occupants to surrender. In some few instances, the doors to the pillboxes have been sealed and the pillbox covered with earth by the use of a tank dozer.

Company "K" of the 39th Infantry reduced a pillbox on the main road from LAMMERSDORF to ROLLESREICH on 22 September. It was mostly recessed in a hollow in the ground, with steep banks, accessible by steps leading to the entrance. The ceiling was approximately six feet thick covered with five feet of earth. There were two doors in the front of the box with apertures through which machine guns were fired.

Upon the arrival of the Company at the pillbox, some members of the assault team were able to get on top and around the blind sides of the box; from these positions bazookas were fired and pole charges were placed against the outer entrance door. These two methods failed to dislodge the occupants. Gasoline was poured under the door and ignited with a thermite grenade; this method was unsuccessful. The next morning further attempts to cause surrender were met by bursts of machine gun fire by the occupants. A tellermine and one beehive charge was placed on the ventilator on top of the pillbox blowing off the pipe. Twelve tellermines were then placed in the opening where the ventilator had been, followed by another charge of 24 tellermines. This failed to penetrate the box. A charge was then placed to blow away the earth in order to get to the concrete on the top side of the box. From 6 to 8 beehive charges were used in succession, each calculated to blow through approximately $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet of

- 5 -

SECRET

SECRET

CONCRETE. Finally, 3 beehives in the hollow created by the previous beehives were used. The total penetration of these charges amounted to $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Between these attempts, bazookas and flame throwers were used against the apertures with no avail. Finally, a charge of approximately 300 pounds of TNT was placed in the hole on top of the pillbox, tamped and detonated. After the explosion, the occupants came out and surrendered. The occupants reported that some smoke entered through the firing apertures, but none through the vents or doors. Flame throwers had no effect and no gas entered under the door, but the occupants sensed the odor of burning phosphorous. The candle light dimmed and went out several times. The occupants left the pillbox because they believed one of the entrances was already blocked and the other sufficiently blocked to make their fire ineffective, and it would enable charges to be eventually placed against the door. There were 30 men in this pillbox.

The bazooka has been found quite effective when fired against the embrasures. Although the damage to the pillboxes by artillery fire in many instances was negligible, the occupants were so shaken by such fire that they generally surrendered. Breathing inside the pillboxes was reported to be very difficult due to the powdering of concrete as a result of the heavy shelling.

THE USE OF ARTILLERY AGAINST PILLBOXES

The 991st Field Artillery Battalion (155 GSP) fired twelve direct fire missions on concrete pillboxes. All twelve missions were successful due either to destruction of the pillbox or the surrender of the occupants. In one of the missions where a T-105 concrete piercing fuse was used, examination of the box revealed the penetration of some of the shells. In another mission, success was achieved by using white phosphorous smoke with a delayed fuse. Occupants of the pillbox reported that their position was untenable. In another mission, an observation pillbox containing a steel turret was fired on; complete penetration could not be achieved on the 14" steel walls of the turret, however, the occupants surrendered when the intake of the ventilating system was destroyed.

The 195th Field Artillery Battalion (8" H) fired precision adjustments on these pillboxes at ranges between 10,050 yards and 14,500 yards. The first mission expended 18 rounds with 1 direct hit; the second expended 10 rounds with 3 direct hits; and the third expended 18 rounds with 3 direct hits. The fire was observed and adjusted by forward observers of the 195th Field Artillery Bn working in conjunction with the 3d Armored Division artillery. All three pillboxes were silenced.

Battery "B", 991st Field Artillery Battalion (155 GSP) was attached to the 9th Infantry Division on 14 September for the specific purpose of destroying concrete pillboxes. The battery was divided into platoons and attached to the 47th and 39th RCT's. The Bn, less Btry "B", remained attached to the 3d Armored Division and in addition to normal missions employed direct fire, by single gun, on pillboxes on several occasions. In both divisions the guns were brought to the

- 6 -

SECRET

SECRET

front to employ direct laying only after reconnaissance had been made in each case.

The M51 fuse was used in adjustment and the concrete piercing fuse T105 used for effect. It was noted that the ballistic properties of the two fuses did not vary appreciably at ranges fired.

Annex to G-2 Report No. 45.

A GERMAN'S ADVICE TO AMERICANS AND BRITISH

"You Americans and British are not awake yet to the fundamentals of German thought. You are too friendly and kindhearted, you judge everybody by your own yard stick." This is the view of a well-educated 36 year old German engineer who risked imprisonment or death in order to give himself up for interrogation purposes to the Allied Forces. He did this even though from personal experience he knew the pain of the Gestapo's oxhide lash. He is an aviation expert and was head of a department in a large HEINKEL factory. As such he travelled all over Germany to arrange for supplies. He has therefore a wide knowledge of German opinion and mentality.

The Americans and British, according to this engineer, are committing the same fault now that they committed at the end of the last war. "You are being too kind. My home was in RICHTERICH. Everybody in my town was tired of the war and prayed for the Americans to come and deliver them from it all.

"My countrymen are all to blame for the war. They will tell you with tears in their eyes that they just had to obey their leaders. Don't be taken in by this attitude and don't let your army of occupation be taken in either.

"In every German there is the inborn spirit of a mercenary trooper of the Middle Ages (Landsknecht). They all love uniforms and Army life. My old father now aged 82, even today straightens his back when he hears a military band go by, his eyes gleisten and one can plainly read on his face the ecstasy he is feeling at the re-awakening of past military life although he has had only barrack room experience of military glory."

Referring to the last war the engineer said, "I can still remember the last occupation; in our area we had a Belgian Force who instituted curfew hours and justly made us feel that the consequences of a war are bitter. Away in Cologne, however, under British occupation, life continued almost better than pre-1914, no curfew, few or no restrictions and we used to speak of Cologne as 'paradise'".

Referring to this war he said, "The Americans occupied our town and were kindness personified. The children were given sweets and we civilians were not molested. What was the effect of my townsmen? First they smiled, delighted that their inner fears had been unfounded and then after that, amongst themselves, they LAUGHED. That is a fact, they laughed at this unexpected friendliness. They took it as a sign of weakness and degeneracy and began to look for excuses for their defeat at the hands of these 'soft' Americans."

"My townsmen, to excuse their defeat, try to belittle the Americans. They laugh amongst themselves at everything they can possibly rake up. For instance, if an American sentry shows he cannot read easily by examining a pass for too long a time, they mimic

- 7 -
SECRET

SECRET

him amongst themselves. They invent tales as to how American soldiers scuttled for cover when a German V.1 came over. These are all indications that they are not repentant of the wrongs perpetrated on Europe by their Army and system, nor are they grateful for the humane treatment meted out to them by a democratic Army."

"You Allies will pay heavily for this if you don't alter your outlook. You must have done with this fraternization. Carry out General Eisenhower's words "stern but just" or you will have another nasty mess on your hands in twenty or so years' time."

"After I delivered myself up to the Americans, I saw the mistake they were committing in being too humane. For example there was amongst the German P/Ws taken by the Americans a man from the neighborhood whose wife was expecting a baby. The American authorities let him visit her daily far from the P/W cage, simply on his word of honor to return by nightfall. That may be humane but it is not warrior like (kriegsgemass) and would, I am sure, only be laughed at by my countrymen."

"Another case. I was with an American captain and from our position we could daily see the German soldiers lining up for their food well within rifle shot distance. When I asked the captain why he did not do something about it, he replied 'Oh, let them eat, they're human beings like ourselves. I know they would fire on us if the positions were reversed, but we're different from them.' Such an attitude would not be appreciated by the German soldier, only scorned."

"When the Americans marched in, we were all thankful that the Dutch and Belgian frontiers with Germany were kept closed as we should have been severely handled by the outraged Belgian and Dutch workers. THEY do understand German thought and would have taken a severe revenge for the German culture they have had to put up with for the past four years."

The engineer is convinced that the Nazis will undertake something against Great Britain. "Their biggest hate is the British, mainly because the British could not be bought over. The Nazis fear the Russians but hate the British. The Nazis are well aware that a strong Britain is the only power which will prevent another German outbreak in 20 years' time and they will go to any lengths to weaken and undermine the strength of 'their Germanic cousins'."

"The only salvation for Europe lies in Great Britain. The Americans will after all, withdraw after a time to the U.S. but Germany must be occupied for two generations as this Nazis poison has bitten into the bones of the whole people."

"All Germans from the age of eight to 30, are incurable. Time must elapse for them to die out and in the meantime Great Britain must exercise a rigid control, exterminating the trouble-makers and re-educating the tractable."

(Source: Hqs Twelfth Army Group, Weekly Intelligence Summary No. 25).
WIRES TAPPING

(Source: XIII US Corps G-2 Per Rpt No. 167, 28 Jan)

Wire tapping indications were reported by the 76th Inf Div during night 26/27 Jan. The 364th FA Bn S-3 received a telephone

- 8 -

SECRET



196

weighed over 1600 lbs. Made crater over eight feet deep. Wow! Turned colder than ever Tonite. Rember came back today. Made no mistake - the Siegfried is rough. This war may be on its last legs, but for the boys who are up there trying to crack that line (with this blizzard to top it off) the fight is hardly over. We may be winning on all fronts, but on each little patch of ground where its man to man, the fight is even and a man's individual battle is affected neither by the lack of supply from a war torn Germany, nor the individual magnitude of America. When a man walks up a blind road into the face of the enemy, he is as close to God as man ever comes, and its to God alone he can look for help. I am unable to find the words to put here, but I hope and pray that these few words I scribble shall be enough to remind one of the tremendous debt which we owe and can never repay - I hope they are enough to remind me of the tremendous responsibility with which we will be faced when the day of reckoning arrives. The only consolation ironically enough, is that to be up there on a winter like this is enough to make a man not care if he lives or dies. Even I have felt that way on occasion, and I can humbly thank God I haven't as yet been put in ~~the~~ spot they are. Some of them are coming in now, even as I write this. Sometimes I think it will never end.

AMERAI

From: 110001 A Feb 45
To : 112400 A Feb 45
Issuing Unit: Hqs, 47th Inf Div
Place: AACHEN, GERMANY (1009900)
Date & Hr of Issue: 120001A Feb 45

B-2 REPORT

NO. 53

Maps: 6008 4414, 1/25,000, Sheets 5603, 5604, 5605, 5703, 5704, 5705.

1. ENEMY SITUATION AT END OF PERIOD:

a. Enemy Front Lines: 1050973, 1052965, 1057955, 1057942, 1061932, 1066918, 1076914, 1075958, 1095881, 1102872, and 10 9341.

b. Defensive Organizations: Some interesting features of the enemy's defensive installations were brought to our attention through patrol activity and PW statements during the period. Two log constructed listening posts reinforced by earth over top of logs were located at 1052924, these were not occupied and showed no signs of En activity. A number of pillboxes were found unoccupied. PW states the En is busy placing mines between bunkers and dragon teeth. Also states, guards with MGs are placed about 25 yds on each side of bunker, guard changes every 2 hours on the even hour.

c. Artillery: Harassing En arty fire continued. Several rds of En arty fire fell in our area of a caliber est to 380mm. This fire probably came from a railway gun. The piece firing may have been a SIEGFRIED KANONE. This piece has a maximum range of 60,000 yds. Overall length 64 feet 8 inches. Breech ring 8 feet 6 inches. Requires 6 flat cars to carry one gun. Weight of projectile 1,640 lbs.

c. Reserves and Other Forces Capable of Intervention:

Reports from the 106 US Inf Div today indicate that the sector of the 268th Div overlaps into our zone. We may possibly run into elements of the 73 Gr Regt in the vic of SCHIRL (10696). The entire Regiment is reported to have only 120 men operating in the form of a Combat Team KLEINER.

PW's were taken again today from the 10 PzR of the 9 Pz Div and they rptd that the Regt had a strength of 750 men. The 1 En was rptd to have arrived in SCHONFELD (11139) 9 Feb with strength of 470 men. The PW's claimed that they saw Tiger Tanks in RAVEN (11189). This may be an indication of the presence of the 33 Pz Regt in our area.

Continued contact is being made in our zone with the 352 and 689 Gr Regts and the 404 Gr Regt (246 VG Div) is rptd to still be in our area. Contact is also being made with the elements of the 14 Para Regt of the 5 Para Div and with remnants of the 18 VG Div, although it is believed that the latter is gradually withdrawing and being replaced by elements of the 5 Para Div.

- 1 -

AMERAI

AMERAI

The 130 Pz Lehr Div is still rptd in tactical reserve in the BIELEFELD 11352 area.

f. Supply and Evacuation Establishments: PW states rations for 6th Co, 352nd Regt, are brought by horse-drawn mense-wagon daily between 1700-1800 hrs on Rd 100000 - 20 KM (1063931-1080931).

2. ENEMY OPERATIONS DURING PERIOD:

a. General Summary: Several small groups of en were encountered during the period. Movement was not as pronounced as in the previous period. Arty fire was moderate. There were no indications of a buildup in our sector. PW statements give evidence that new troops have arrived but the number and identity has not yet been clarified. Enemy counter-attacked vic 109758830 with unknown number of Inf and 2 tks.

b. Observations of Component Elements: (1) Arty: At 0715 16 rds (est 380mm) En arty fell at 1090943 and 1091945. At 0715, 1rd was falling every 7 minutes at 1002936 (est caliber 150mm). 20 rds En arty (est 380mm) fell at 1038956 at 1030. 2 rds En arty fell on OLENHEIM - NEINDORF Rd between 1330 and 1400.

(2) Engines: Road block at 1089842. Bridge at WILLERATH (10984) was blown at 101610A Feb 45. Some of the trees on N side of Rd 1041911 to 1046925 had been prepared for demolition but no charges were found by our patrol. PW states there are taller mines across rd at 1066931. PW rptd mines on both sides of rd from BIRSEL (10691) extending to 101930. PW states AP mines scattered between first dragons teeth line and first line of bunkers from vic 1069922 to vic 1064931.

(3) Infantry: En MG nest located at 1087887. PW rptd En MG position 1090916. Patrol located En MG at 1102866. En MG and s/a fire rd fr 1102866. PW stated town of KLEINLANGEFELD (11087) had a large number of enemy. En fired on by our arty at 109758830 entered pillboxes. At

0913 our arty fired on En Inf in woods 10978634. At 0930, En troops in bldg fired on by our arty. PW rptd 21 men en patrol in bldg 1097861. PW stst 6 Co, 352 Regt, 246 VG is in bunkers fr 1068923 to 1064932. En sniper activity rptd N of OLENHEIM (10836) at 1245. 2 En encountered at 1072920 at 1330 by our patrol. Our combat patrol engaged en in fire fights at 1081901, 1080905, and 1076906. C/A at 2045 vic 109758830 consisting of undetermined No. of Inf supported by 2 en tks. Our arty fired on En Inf fr 106009040 to 106149076 and from 108009040 to 108149026 at 2030. En MG at 108249035.

(4) Tanks: PW states that on his way through HESSEN (11139) he noticed 6 Tiger tanks and 3 SP 75mm guns in that town. 2 en the fired on by our arty at 2030 vic 109758830.

c. Miscellaneous: Enemy arty located: Unknown no of 150mm how at 115498845. PW reports 3 150mm how at 113189095. Also states 5 or 6 150mm hows still on freight cars at SCHULLER (11793).

11
COLIN,
Comdg.



The Siegfried
line near
Puem, Germany
Feb 1945

⑥

Monday, 12 February - Aue, Germany
Another miserable day. The second platoon
was shelled again this morning - that same
monstrous gun. Every general in the vicinity
was out looking at the holes and the
monstrous chunks of shrapnel. One of the
fire unit tents was riddled with it.
One hunk of shrapnel that nipped thru the
side and went right out the other side
to bury itself in the ground was as
big as a man's head. So funny the
way they come in. There's twelve minutes
between each round, right on the nose.
Evidently that's as fast as the gun
will fire. You can hear the shell
coming for quite a few seconds before
it actually hits. You just get in
your foxhole and wait. Pretty soon
you hear the whistle and a few
seconds later the "boom". You look
at your watch and then go on about
your business. About 10½ minutes
later you go back to your foxhole
again and repeat the process.

⑥

Tuesday, 13 February - Aue, Germany
Actually had a couple of hours of sunshine
today. Naturally it only makes the "roads" worse
but they're already impassable so I don't
suppose it matters. Supplies were flown
in to us today in C-47's and dropped
by parachute. Took a few pictures.
Occasional enemy counter-attacks but
not in strength. Our artillery is

MILITARY GOVERNMENT-GERMANY SUPREME COMMANDER'S AREA OF CONTROL PROCLAMATION No. 1

TO THE PEOPLE OF GERMANY :

I, General Dwight D. Eisenhower, Supreme Commander, Allied Expeditionary Force, do hereby proclaim as follows:—

I. The Allied Forces serving under my command have now entered Germany. We come as conquerors, but not as oppressors. In the areas of Germany occupied by the forces under my command, as in other countries liberated from the horrors of Nazi Tyranny, we shall overthrow the Nazi rule, dissolve the Nazi Party and abolish the cruel, oppressive and discriminatory laws and institutions which the party has created. Party leaders, the Gestapo and others suspected of crimes and atrocities will be tried and if guilty, punished as they deserve.

II. Supreme legislative, judicial and executive authority and powers within the occupied territory are vested in me as Supreme Commander of the Allied Forces and as Military Governor and the Military Government is established to exercise these powers under my direction. All persons in the occupied territory will obey immediately and without question all the enactments and orders of the Military Government. Military Government Courts will be established for the punishment of offenders. Resistance to the Allied Forces will be ruthlessly stamped out. Other serious offences will be dealt with severely.

III. All German courts and educational institutions within the occupied territory are suspended. The Gerichtshof, the Sondergerichte, the SS Police Courts and other special courts are deprived of authority throughout the occupied territory. Reopening of the criminal and civil courts and educational institutions will be authorized when conditions permit.

IV. All officials are charged with the duty of remaining at their posts until further orders, and obeying and enforcing all orders or directions of Military Government or the Allied Authorities addressed to the German Government or the German people. This applies also to officials, employees and workers of all public undertakings and utilities and to all other persons engaged in essential work.

DWIGHT D. EISENHOWER,
General,
Supreme Commander,
Allied Expeditionary Force.

9

17 FEB 45

ARMY TALKS

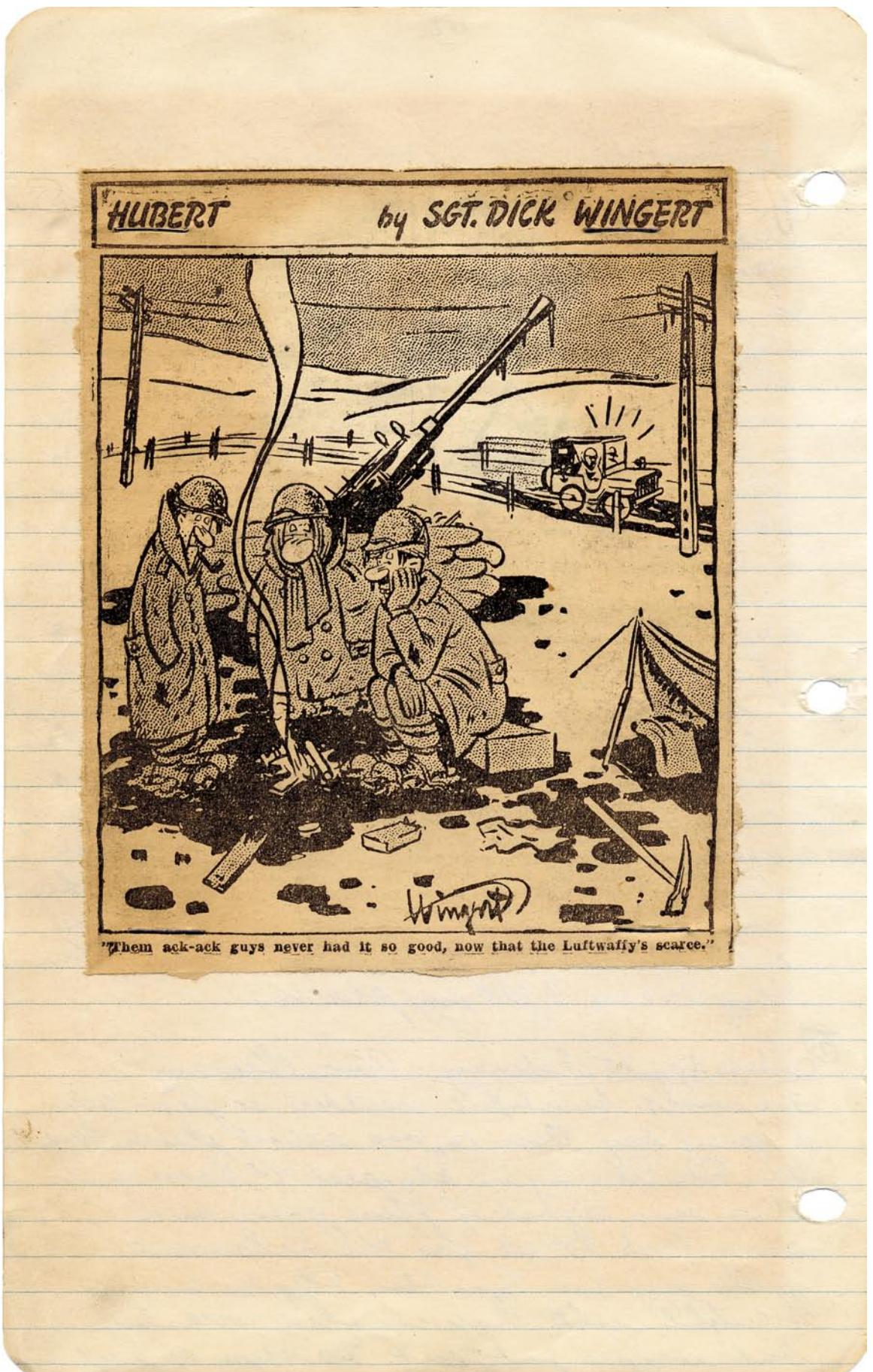
8

62.

terrific.

⑨ Wednesday, 17 February - Aue, Germany 
More supplies flown in by air today. In fact the air corps had a picnic all day long. The sun nearly came out and so did they. I never saw so many Fortresses impossible to count them all. It was a beautiful night also and our planes flew over again in countless numbers. They're a beautiful sight in the day time and a beautiful sound at night. We're setting up a division area ground defense with our guns, in the event of a possible enemy counter-attack in this area. Not particularly alarmed - it's just in case. One wish some of the Jerry air force would come over that they just won't. Haven't seen a Jerry plane in so long & we forgotten what one looks like. If this weather keeps up, and if we keep rolling and they still don't show, then they haven't got any planes.

⑩ Thursday, 18 February - Aue, Germany
The most beautiful weather so far - like a spring day. Over 12,000 allied planes have been over Germany in the past 48 hours and I've seen most of them going and coming back. Except for the occasional bad guy in trouble, they're a beautiful sight. One crashed nearly but everyone got out. No sign of any



Jerries, in spite of the beautiful weather.

(11) Friday, 16 February - Aue, Germany
 Another beautiful day. A few more like this and our air support plus a long awaited chance to get our armor rolling is going to make the "rag-chever" very, very unhappy (as if he already isn't). Preparing anti-tank positions, but they're just in case. The enemy in this sector doesn't seem at all anxious to come out and fight. They seem much more content to sit back in their "Siegfried Haven?" and wait. Our position is more or less static at this point, and our main annoyance is rather frequent harassing artillery fire which is usually done under face conditions. Of course, our artillery isn't making the Jerries too happy either.

(12) Saturday, 17 February - Aue, Germany
 Sun didn't come out today, but at least it didn't rain or snow. It was mostly all day. Roads (or what's left of them) are really in rough shape. Most of them are mud, but muddy nets. The engineers are up to their necks and all the troops are pitchin' in to help out. A few nice days of good weather should help. If we get another rainy spell, God help us. Second platoon shined again as usual.

Acorn Div. Lt. Hits Jackpot, Goes Home

WITH 87th INF. DIV.—1/Lt. William McAllister, of Co. K, 347th Regt., is convinced he made his biggest "score" of the war on Feb. 5 when he was awarded the Silver Star, Oak Leaf Cluster, promoted from 2/Lt. and granted a 30-day furlough to his home in Jamaica, N.Y.

The Acorn Div. platoon leader's windfall was richly deserved. To win the Silver Star, he killed or captured all the enemy opposing him in a single engagement. The Oak Leaf Cluster followed for leadership on a combat patrol. He returned to friendly lines without losing a man and brought back information.

64.

⑬ Sunday, 18 February - Aar, Germany
Usual day. Roads are our biggest headache now. We're sending some of our own men to help the engineers. Our artillery is this sector has been firing cease AW most of the day. I can't describe it. You'd have to hear it to believe it.

⑭ Monday, 19 February - Aar, Germany
Using different roads every day to try to find the best ones. They're all terrible. Some are one way now - some are closed. Sometimes you have to travel ten miles to get to a place two miles away. Weather was clear again today. Our artillery as active as ever. They're evidently working over some stuff in the "Diggy" line. Wish to hell we'd start moving in this area. Imagine it's the roads or maybe they're waiting to have one big push all along the front. News from the pacific is good. Took a wonderful bath in a 2 x 4 tub just now. At 1958, 7.4. #5 fired 100 rds., M-51, at an enemy jet-propelled aircraft. No dice.

⑮ Tuesday, 20 February - Aar, Germany
Had a little excitement this a.m. We usually get notice of any heat firing, such as when, where, what type of weapon. This morning there were several rather large explosions, all within 50 yards or so of the CP. We naturally assumed it was

SECRET

SECRET

AUTH: CG 87th INF DIV
INIT: JRH
DATE: 19 FEB 45

HEADQUARTERS 87TH INFANTRY DIVISION
Office of the Surgeon
APO #448 U. S. Army

(N) 19 February 1945

SUBJECT: Report of Medical Activity

TO : Commanding General, 87th Infantry Division, APO 448, U S Army

1. The following is a report of the medical activity of the division for the period 11 December 1944 to 15 February 1945, inclusive:

a. Total number of Division casualties admitted to the Division Clearing Station during period:

Battle Casualties.....	2493
Trench Foot.....	817
Combat Exhaustion.....	270
Sick & Non-Battle Casualties - (Exclusive of Trench Foot and Combat Exhaustion).....	2194

TOTAL 5774

b. Of these, 1141 casualties have been directly returned to duty from the Division Clearing Station. This constitutes approximately 50% of the total sick and non-battle casualties (exclusive of trench foot). Insofar as a number of non-battle casualties are caused by wounds and injuries of the same nature and degree of severity as those incurred in action against the enemy, i.e., battle casualties, actually well over 90% of the division's casualties due to sickness and disease have, through the outstandingly tireless efforts of Company D, 312th Medical Battalion, which operates the Division Clearing Station, been retained within the division and returned to duty within a few days at the most. It has been found that sick casualties who have, of necessity, been evacuated out of the division to higher echelons of medical service, lose as many as ten (10) days from duty at replacement installations, following their release from hospitals. During the recent high incidence of respiratory and gastro-intestinal diseases, the Clearing Station retained as many as 193 patients in the station wards at one time, while operating under particularly adverse weather conditions, together with an acute shortage of adequate housing facilities. During the period covered in this report, the station handled a total of 6730 casualties; including 782 non-divisional and allied; 106 enemy; and 68 civilians, with only two fatalities having occurred in the station during this period. This record has been made possible by the rapid and efficient evacuation afforded by the Collecting Companies of the 312th Medical Battalion. These companies have carried out their mission in a most superior and commendable manner. The officers and men of these companies are deserving of the highest praise.

- 1 -

SECRET

B

SECRET
Ltr fr Office of the Surg (Contd)

2. Breakdown of Division Casualties by Organizations:

	BATTLE CASUALTIES	TRENCH FOOT	COMBAT EXHAUSTION	SICK & NON-BATTLE CASUALTIES	TOTAL
345th Infantry Regt	784	43	88	406	1321
346th Infantry Regt	754	530	94	732	2110
347th Infantry Regt	828	227	58	654	1767
Other Division Units	127	17	30	402	576

3. Trench Foot and Frostbite:

For the period 6 January 1945 to 15 February 1945, inclusive, only 85 cases of Trench Foot appeared in the division, a remarkable decrease as compared to the 732 cases incurred during the previous period, 11 December 1944 to 6 January 1945, inclusive. However, with the advent of freezing temperatures, frostbite appeared and to date 415 cases of frostbite have been evacuated to the Clearing Station. Of these, 344 have been battle casualties (incurred while in action against the enemy) and 69 were non-battle casualties. A number of these frostbite casualties have been retained at the Clearing Station and subsequently returned to duty; however, all severe cases of frostbite must be evacuated to higher echelons of medical service.

4. Combat Exhaustion:

During the period, 270 Combat Exhaustion casualties were evacuated to the Division Clearing Station, which indicates another remarkable decrease in incidence of casualties since only 95 cases occurred during the period 6 January to 15 February 1945. Of the 270 cases, 20 were readmissions, strongly indicating the necessity for reassignment of individuals who have become combat exhaustion casualties. Twenty-one combat exhaustion casualties have been reassigned within the division upon the recommendation of the Division Neuropsychiatrist and to date not one has returned to the Clearing Station for readmission as a combat exhaustion patient. Sixty per cent of the total combat exhaustion casualties evacuated to the Clearing Station have been returned to duty directly from the Clearing Station; 12.6% were evacuated out of the division because of other medical and surgical complications; and only 27.4% were evacuated to higher medical echelons with the diagnosis "Combat Exhaustion".

5. Field Hospital:

Of the 2343 Division battle casualties evacuated to the Clearing Station, 208 were severe non-transportable chest and belly wounds which were transferred to the field hospital unit attached to the division, where they received immediate surgical attention:

ORGANIZATION	ADMISSIONS	FATALITIES OCCURRING IN HOSPITAL
45th Inf	83	7
46th Inf	55	
47th Inf	62	7

SECRET

ORGANIZATION	S E C R E T		FATALITIES OCCURRING IN HOSPITAL
	ADMISSIONS		
334th FA Bn	1		1
336th FA Bn	3		0
912th FA Bn	1		0
87th MP Plat	1		1
87th QM Co	1		0
312th Med Bn	1		0
TOTAL	208		22

The fatality rate of 10% is an extraordinary achievement considering the fact that every one of these cases was of an extremely serious nature and was such a poor surgical risk that even under the most favorable modern surgical conditions, as afforded in the fixed medical installations in the zone of the interior, higher fatality rates are to be expected. The miracle of surgery and post-operative care accomplished by these field hospital units under the prevailing conditions are truly commendable and deserving of the highest praise.

6. Medical Supply:

One of the most important cogs in the intricate machine that constitutes medical service is the medical supply, and the outstanding services of the Division Medical Supply is truly commendable. Without the constant flow of medical supplies from the Army depots to the battalion aid stations on the front lines, the machine would fail. Initiative and foresight on the part of the Division Medical Supply Officer has been constantly in evidence. Early anticipation of supply requirements, based on an energetic acquisition of information from other divisions that have seen action, made it possible for the Division Medical Supply to procure sufficient quantities of critically needed items so that at no time since commitment to battle have the sick and wounded suffered from lack of medical supplies. The efficiency of this service is all the more outstanding considering adverse weather and road conditions encountered during the period.

The following quantities of medications which were used within the division in the treatment of respiratory and gastro-intestinal diseases during the period covered by this report are mute evidence of the quantities of medical supplies required to keep the 87th Inf Div physically in fighting trim:

- 158,000 Aspirin tablets
- 113,000 Cough troches
- 104,000 Sulfaguanidine tablets
- 70,000 Bismuth Subcarbonate tablets
- 40,000 Oodiene Sulfate tablets
- 400 pints of Paregoric

7. Medical Department Casualties:

For the period, Medical Department losses due to enemy action are as follows:

Wounded In Action 59 (including 3 officers)
Killed In Action 18

S E C R E T
- 3 -

S E C R E T
Ltr fr Office of the Surgeon (Contd)

Missing In Action	10
Captured	5 (including 1 officer)
TOTAL	92.

s/ James P. Healey
t/ JAMES P. HEALEY
Lt. Col., M. C.
Division Surgeon

(G) 1st Ind FLC/wcg
Hq 87th Inf Div APO 448 U S Army 22 February 1945

TO: Division Surgeon

This is a remarkable record - it reflects in every line and each statistic the skill and devotion to duty of a group of men (and a few women) who have earned the admiration and gratitude of all members of the Golden Acorn Division and various attached units.

Frank L. Culin, Jr.
FRANK L. CULIN, JR.
Brigadier General, U. S. Army
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:
"A" & "B"

S E C R E T
- 4 -



Klein
 Van
 Deitrichs, Germany
 March 1945

65.

Jerry artillery and it was too close for comfort. They were going off so rapidly that we hesitated to go outside to investigate. Debris was falling all over us after each explosion. Finally, when we had a little let-up, we went out and found it was just a demolition class for the 347th. Weather has turned warmer recently but still too much rain. Fired at another jet-propelled job last night but it's like trying to hit a streak of light. So far, one has been brought down in the ETO by AA.

(16) Wednesday, 21 February - Auer, Germany
 Beautiful weather. Bombers flying over toward Jerryland all day long. Saw one Jerry fighter go after a bomber formation right over us but there were too many P-51's for him and he took off. Fastest thing I've seen - P-51's couldn't start to catch him. Otherwise dull day.

(17) Thursday, 22 February - Auer, Germany
 I wish to hell we'd move. There's a good reason for our being here so long but it's nerve-wracking. Much easier to be on the move. I imagine we will be before long. Got 15 nations today, also some pictures of Judy on her 2d birthday. Have had nightmares the last four nights in a row. Very unpleasant.

(18) Friday, 23 February, Auer, Germany
 Usual nightmare. Martin hit the jackpot today.

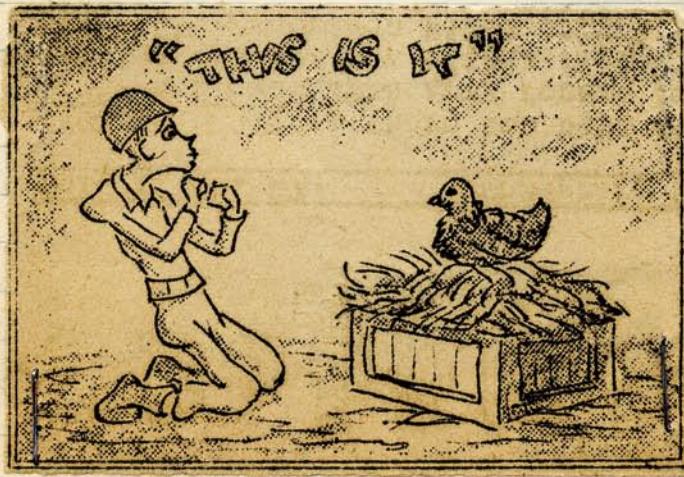
87th Inf. Div.

**Combat Curb Service
Gets Chicken, Eggs
To Hungry Soldiers**

WITH THE 87TH DIV.—Chicken, "southern fried," or eggs, "sunny-side up"—which ever comes first on the daily foxhole-menu of C Company, 346th Regiment—have been served hot or fresh under shellfire to the men on the front line by their battlefield chef, S-Sgt. Leroy P. Akers of Grayling, Mich.

Unaware that the company had been given 35 minutes to prepare to move out on a combat mission, Akers and his staff started to fix up a chicken dinner. When the mess truck pulled into the company area, the order to move was issued.

Acting quickly, Akers secured the route march from his commanding officer, had the chow truck drive slowly beside the marching column of doughboys and dished out the food in a combat version of curb-service.



Going home for a 30 day furlough. Picked from whole Battalion one man. Heard a terrific Jerry propaganda program frantic—same old "stuff". Expect to start moving in a couple of days.

Fudgy

(19) Saturday, 24 February - Cimw, Germany
Ninth Cavalry had started its big offensive first to our north. They seem to be racing along as well as could be expected, considering that every foot of ground is bitterly contested. Some real heavy stuff has been moved up around here and they're really giving the Jerrys a fit. I believe they're 240's, and when they let go, you know it. Expect to really start moving all along the front. Who knows? This may be it. I don't mean the Jerrys are going to quit in the next day or so. I believe, if this is the "main event", it's going to be a bloody, costly affair. God help us if we don't make them pay for it when it's all over.

(20) Sunday, 25 February - Cimw, Germany
Went up to the front beyond Roth early this morning. Siegfried line is all they claim. Took some pictures - saw a little action. Not too much activity in our sector today. Still waiting for that impending push in this sector. First and Ninth making headway to N against fierce resistance.

SECRET

Hq 549th AAA Bn (1st Bn)
ANDLER, B. 1/12
(P969913)
251500 Feb 26, 1945

EXTRACT OF FO NO 17, Hq 87 Inf Div.

Map No. GERMANY AND BELGIUM, Scale 1/25,000 - Sheets 5703-4-5.

1. a. See 87th Div G-2 Periodic Report No. 66 end of Feb 45.
b. (1) VIII Corps atks 262200A Feb 45.
(2) 1107th Engr C Gp and 174th FA Gp Spt Ops of 87th Inf Div.

2. a. 87th Inf Div
Atchds: 549th AAA (AM) Bn, 607th TD Bn (SP), 735th Tk Bn, CCA, 11th Armd Div, 161st Engr Smoke Gen Co.
(1) Atk 262200A Feb 45, capture HALLSCHLAG (10000 ft) and ORMONT (10093) and seize high ground. (Overlay)
(2) Maintain contact with V Corps on left (N) flank and protect left (N) flank of Corps.
b. (1) DM's, zones, objectives, scheme of maneuver (N) - (Overlay).
(2) LD - Present front line.

3. a. 345th Inf w/Co A 312 Med Bn, 312 Engr Bn (-), Co C 607th TD Bn, Co B 735th Tk Bn atchd.
(1) 2nd Bn after relief by 2nd Bn, 347th Inf during night 25-26 Feb 45 mv to concealed pos N of NEULDORF, Amt 262200A Feb 45 to seize and hold high ground W and NW of REUTH (Overlay).
(2) Cont to hold present pos via NEULDORF.

b. 346th Inf w/Co B 312 Med Bn, 312 Engr Bn (-), Co A 607th TD Bn, Co A 735th Tk Bn atchd.
(1) Atk 262200A Feb 45 in colm of Bns pos N of 2nd Bn, 347th Inf and seize and hold initial obj (Overlay).
(2) After initial obj has been taken, continue and seize and hold intermediate and final obj (Overlay).

c. 347th Inf w/Co C 312 Med Bn, Co A 607th TD Bn, Co B 735th Tk Bn
(1) 2nd Bn w/normal spt of Tk's and TD's, Amt 262200A 0000 25 Feb 45 and relieve 2nd Bn 345th Inf in present holding pos during night 25-26 Feb 45.
(2) Then relieved by CCA, 11th Armd Div during night 25-26 Feb 45. Rest. (none) mv to concealed pos N of REUTH, initially in Div Res.

(3) Lt Inf screen in front of CCA, 11th Armd Div and sent patrolling to front during night 25-26 Feb 45.
(4) Lt Inf prepared to attack during night 25-26 Feb 45.

Up enemy resistance in 345th Inf area - HALLSCHLAG, ORMONT, CCA, 11th Armd Div
(1) Relieve 347th Inf in pos during night 25-26 Feb 45.
(2) Beginning 262200 Feb 45 spt action of CCA, 11th Armd Div against enemy pos W in Z by fire.

(3) Be prepared to adv on Div order to capture high ground via SCHREID after Div has seized all obj.
(4) Maintain contact w/V Corps on left (N) flank of Div.

d. Div Arty w/174th FA Gp Reinforced w/81st and 82nd Tk Bns
(1) Cover relief of 347th Inf by CCA, 11th Armd Div
(2) Spt Adv of Div to obj

(3) Be prepared to Spt CCA in event of Counter Atk in Z
347th AAA Bn - prov AA prot to Arty Bn, bridge Div Res, and Div Cp.

e. 87th Reg Tr - remain present pos in Div Res, ready on Div order.

312th Engr Bn (See 3a, b, c).

f. 607th TD Bn (See 3a, b, c).

g. 735th Tk Bn (See 3a, b, c).

h. 87th Reg Tr - remain present pos in Div Res, ready on Div order.

312th Engr Bn (See 3a, b, c).

i. 607th TD Bn (See 3a, b, c).

j. 735th Tk Bn (See 3a, b, c).

4. Unit

5. Initial CP locations (Overlay) open 261800A Feb 45

OFFICIALS: GAYLE G-3 CULIN G-3

SECRET

CULIN
G-3

346

346
111
345

Final Objective
345

111
XX
87

97

OBJ CCA

111 Schred
tobe taken on
order 87-111

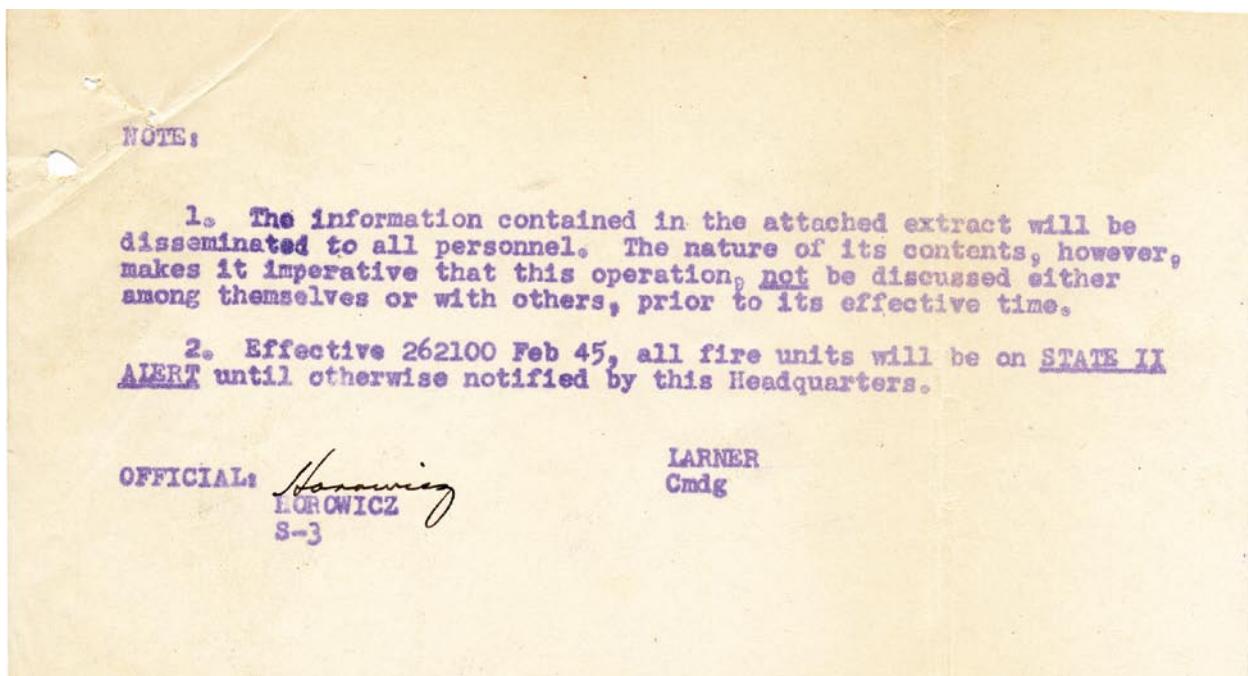
347th Inf to reduce
resistance in this area
Division Order

Intermediate
Objective
346

Initial Obj
346

111
XX
347(-)
Div Res
111
347

111
XX
89



67.

(81) Monday, 26 February - Aue, Germany
THIS IS IT!!!! It's now exactly 2200 (10 PM). And at this very moment we're making our biggest push to date. It's an exciting moment - one I'll long remember. It's been raining intermittently all day, but that isn't going to make any difference now. We have a part of the 11th Armored attached to us for the attack so we're really set to give them the works. Beginning now, they're going to pay as they've never paid before. God help them.

(82) Tuesday, 27 February - Aue, Germany
This platoon along according to schedule. Today, altho it's too early to tell anything definite. Forgot to mention that we also have attached to Div. a squadron of fighter-bombers, so we're all set.

(83) Wednesday, 28 February - Aue, Germany
Progress of attack slow. Objective in S reached by dawn. It's right thru heart of Siegfried defenses. Every yard of ground is bitterly contested. Many casualties from mines. First and Ninth armies to N are really making nice progress closing in on Cologne. C Btry took hit by mortar fire. Two men hurt. Van and Lavin shielded. Heavy mortars. Our Army mission accounts for slow progress. Second platoon moved to just S of Bertrath. Enemy tanks observed in our area. Flushed out of woods by air corps. Our artillery got one nest dispersed.

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS
549th AAA Auto Wpns Bn (Mbl)

APO 403 U.S. Army
27 February 1945

LIAISON NOTES:

87th Division

PROGRESS OF ATTACK: 345th & 346th jumped off at 1500 26 Feb 1945. 345th reported at 1835 26 Feb 1945 2nd Bn vicinity (081896). Progress very slow due to heavy minefields. There appears to be an abundance of Schu (Shoe) mines.

Note: Schu mines are simply a small wood box containing several pounds of TNT and loaded with nails and small pieces of metal of all types. It is an improvised mine. It is detonated on pressure contact. The weight of a foot step is sufficient to detonate it. Loss of feet and legs is usual result.

345th 26 1900 Feb 3rd Bn located mortars and machine guns which are holding up progress of 2nd Bn, placing fire on these positions. Still having difficulty with Schu mines. They are planning on using PrimaCord for blasting paths through. Artillery preparation is now being fired and 3rd Bn will try to push on. The 2nd Bn is going to swing East and either take initial objective or if 3rd Bn has taken initial objective the 2nd Bn will pass to intermediate objective. 346th held up by all kinds of fire. 345th 26 2145 A Feb 2nd Bn still held up by minefields. Tiger patrol which knows way through minefields is on way to assist 2nd Bn and should be there now.

Note: Tiger patrol, a specially trained group that does nothing but continual patrolling thus becoming very proficient and expert at all types of rescue and general patrol work.

G Co 345th nearing objective.

346th 26 1755 A Feb leading elements of 2nd Bn (072902) at approximately 1645. L Co (078913) pinned down by flanking fire. K Co is being sent around to neutralize flanking fire.

346th (270830) Feb 3rd Bn has been working all night but delayed by booby traps, mines, abatis and enemy fire.

CORPS ORDER - Continue attack, 87th objective H hour 28 Feb 45 Schonfeld and high ground.

4th Division to attack Budeshain

6th Armored to take part of 4th Division sector.

87th & 5th Division - One Combat Team from each Div to be motorized to exploit a breakthrough.

AIR ACTIVITY (ENEMY): Possible German air activity over this (3rd Army) sector expected. 106 to 125 sorties (enemy) reported over adjoining sectors yesterday. Regiments notified.

ARTILLERY - FRIENDLY: Quiet yesterday except for long range artillery fire on Communication Centers.

CASUALTIES: 87th Division, 100 EM & O's from mines especially. PW's taken 3

Note: Approximately 5,500 PW's taken by 19th Corps, 12th Corps, and 13th Corps yesterday.

GENERAL NOTES: Enemy minefields are principal delaying factors. CCA - 11 Armor - Patrols found tank traps and also a few empty pillboxes.

Notes from Morning Conference of Brig General CULLEN, Cmdg 87th Div.

1st Canadian Army fighting at CLEVE.

1st & 9th US Armies at 12 miles from COLOGNE on a 35 mile front.

Russians fighting house to house in BRESLAU.

AIR ACTIVITY 1200 bombers and 700 fighters hit BERLIN yesterday, they left BERLIN smoking and in flames.

CORREGIDOR - 3000 Japs killed, 9 prisoners taken.

MARSH (R3)
MOSER
S-2

CONFIDENTIAL

THE STARS AND STRIPES

87th Takes House Where Nazis Planned Ardennes Offensive

STADTKYLL, Germany.—When the 346th Reg. of the 87th Inf. Div. took this ruined town on the Kyll River recently, little attention was given a large, gray slate, three-story building.

Yet, according to a town official, the house had directly affected thousands of American soldiers. It was the birthplace of last December's German Ardennes offensive.

Marshal von Rundstedt and Marshal Model planned the offensive at a meeting in the house early in December, the town official said. A druggist on the first floor was penned in his shop by special guards while the German generals conferred. Later, he said, von Rundstedt and Hitler discussed the drive.

From the meeting came the campaign on Dec. 16 that pushed 60 miles into Belgium, threatened Luxembourg and led to the heroic stand at Bastogne.

When an 11-man patrol from the Golden Acorn Div. took Stadtkyll, they examined with interest a number of red and black swastika flags and other insignia which indi-

cated what a Nazi hotbed the town had been.

But they passed right by the shell-pocked, windowless three-story gray building with a drug store on the ground floor. They didn't know about the building and they didn't give a damn. They had a war to win.



gray slate



68.

July
1945

84

Thursday, 1 March - Aix, Germany
 345th was counter-attacked this a.m. but
 drove them off. Casualties rather high. Progress
 slow and rough. Rest of news on
 opposite page. Lots of friendly air activity,
 and artillery still soon to like M&T.

85

Friday, 2 March - Aix, Germany
 Very slight progress today. Finally took
 Omona but it was expensive.
 We're getting to that stage where every-
 body is as touchy as they can be -
 all comes. Money means nothing. You
 watch a guy for 25 just like you
 would for a quarter in the slot.
 Of all things, it began snowing today.
 I guess I should expect anything
 of this weather by now.

86

Saturday, 3 March - Aix, Germany
 More progress today, but as usual the going is
 rough and the ground is taken yard by yard.
 I have a tool where Hitler showed mine
 one. We got paid today - German invasion
 marks. Had several snow flurries during
 the day in addition to rain. It's also turned
 cold which means the weather is back
 to normal.

87

Sunday, 4 March - Aix, Germany
 Same slow progress. Weather - rain,
 snow, mud, cold - S.O.P. Picked up a
 P-38 yesterday. Hope if I can get my
 hands on a fighter will be happy.

Done with this damn mess would end. Expect to move sometime soon. Enemy line getting a little far away. That never lasts long. Got another liquor ration today - Scotch and Gin - total \$2.00.

88

Monday, 5 March - Ahr, Germany
Well, we really gave them the business this time. Yesterday our CP wasn't too far from the enemy lines. Today we're almost in "Zone 2". Our whole front made a big advance. Really gives one a wonderful feeling.

89

Tuesday, 6 March - Ahr, Germany
Big gains again today - we're moving much faster now than ever we expected. Now we're not going to move our CP until we catch up to the Jerries. If we move early, we'd probably leave to move again the next day and so on. A 'D' Btry truck was destroyed by a teller-mine today - no casualties. Second platoon moved vicinity Schonfeld today. Weather weather - snow, rain, cold. Took another bath today.

90

Wednesday, 7 March - Ahr, Germany
The ~~3d~~ Army crossed the Rhine today just south of Bonn. Also, elsewhere, all along the front we made excellent gains. We're moving steadily along and are even having trouble keeping contact. Weather still pretty miserable. Picked up a dog today.

Tankers Approve Nazis' Fowl Tricks

WITH THE 87TH INF. DIV. - An involuntary change in tactics made by the hastily retreating Nazis has received the approval of the 735th Tank Battalion. Instead of finding the customary mines and booby traps, tankers of Co. B entering Germany found crates of eggs and dressed chickens awaiting them.

3d Army Mop-Up Nets 4,600 Nazis

By a Staff Correspondent

WITH THE 3D ARMY, March 3 - Troops of the 3d Army yesterday captured an estimated 4,600 German soldiers in mop-up operations along a 45-mile front which netted the Patton men 13 towns captured in an advance better than three miles.

In the area northwest of Trier and north of the Moselle River, 2d Cav. and elements of the 76th Inf. Div. cleaned out German stragglers while other 76th Div. troops made contact with 10th Armored doughs in the vicinity of Trier.

The 80th Div. captured Hitenbach, seven miles northwest of Bitburg, after a short push while the 6th Cav. Group advanced one mile east to reach heights overlooking the Nims River, ten miles northwest of Bitburg.

The 6th Armored Div. gained a mile and a half eastward along a four-mile front, also reaching the Nims River's high west bank.

Farther north the 87th Div. drove a mile east and cleaned out 62 pillboxes. The 87th reached a point eight miles northeast of Prum.

Floor-Reducing Nazi Guns Prompt GIs To Keep Jump Ahead

WITH 87TH INF. DIV. - Carmack was one floor ahead of the Jerries, and that's why his squad - the third platoon of I Company, 346th Regiment - is still in one piece.

T-Sgt. Carl Carmack of Morrow, Ark. and his men had just taken over the third floor of a house in Germany when Carmack decided it was too high up. They barely managed to move down one floor, when Jerry artillery neatly ripped off the roof and the third floor.

So they moved down to the first floor, as sane men would, and another barrage hit the just-vacated second floor. They rushed down to the basement in time to miss the third barrage that burst into the first floor.

Resignedly, they moved out altogether, to a neighboring pillbox. Ten minutes later the walls of the building collapsed.

Prayer Went With Baking

Smacking their lips deliciously, the men of Battery A of the 549th AAA, attached to the 87th Division, were glad the cake they had just devoured had not been gun-shy. Just as P. C. Robert Carlson, St. Paul, Minn., was waiting for H Hour to come for the cake he was baking on a field stove, a barrage of big guns ripped the stillness to shreds. Hopes fell, but miraculously, the cake did not.

When they realized somebody

was outside the barn, the four Heinies came out with a white flag. Impassively, they followed their "captor" in the direction of the PW cage. It was a terrific procession in that the "GI" in front was Recon, a short-haired setter owned by Lt. Gilbert A. Smith of Co. B, 305th Engineers, and Mt. Ida, Ark. Recon was out on a "sniff" patrol in a German town taken by the 80th Division, and her barks outside the barn flushed the Jerries.

87th Inf. Div.

Engineers Blast 4 Key Pillboxes

WITH THE 87TH DIV.—In three daring combat missions, 1st Lt. Vincent L. McCarty, of Hartly, Iowa, and 26 engineers of the Golden Acorn Div. neutralized a section of the Siegfried Line and blasted sky high German plans for using its fortifications and mines as centers of resistance.

Covered by infantry fire, McCarty and a group of his men knocked out four key pillboxes, two of which had been blocking the advance of the doughs of Brig. Gen. Frank L. Culin jr., with devastating effect. The engineers rushed forward with 500-pound high explosive charges and smashed the steel doors. Two of the pillboxes were strongly defended and heavy fire for a time halted the demolition men.

In McCarty's squad were Sgt. G.O. Collins, of Turkey, Tex.; T-3 Ralph E. Bunch, of Kansas City, Mo.; Cpl. Dale F. Olson, of Michigan City, Ind.; Cpl. James L. Collins, of Goodview, Va.; Pfc. Paul R. Kirk, of Oregon, Miss.; Pfc. Charles Dieriox, of Atkins, Ill.; Pfc. Clarence Arsenault, of Islip, N.Y.; Pfc. Harry A. Lawhon, of Ft. Lauderdale, Fla.; Pfc. Ernst L. Biberstein, of Brooklyn; Pvt. Alvin Mintz, of Cleveland, and Pvt. William T. Bacon, of West Frankfort, Ill.

Turning from the pillboxes, McCarty led two other groups on two missions that proved of vital importance, the removal of a booby-trapped roadblock and the clearing of a huge minefield protecting the block. Under heavy enemy artillery fire, McCarty's squads cleared more than 60 mines, neutralized a large number of booby-traps and split the block wide open for infantry, tank destroyers and armor to launch a crashing attack on the enemy.

HEADQUARTERS
549th AAA Auto Wpns Bn (Mbl)

APO 403, U. S. ARMY
8 March 1945

SUBJECT: Commendation for Maintenance.

TO : Commanding Officer, Battery "B", 549th AAA Auto Wpns Bn (Mbl), APO 403, U. S. Army

1. It has been brought to my attention that the first echelon maintenance of the vehicles in "B" Battery is exceptionally good. At this time, when the condition of roads is very poor, mud oftentimes hub deep, and many tire hazards are present, first echelon maintenance becomes a function of prime importance. In spite of these difficulties each driver, mechanic, and the motor sergeant of "B" Battery have performed their duties in such a manner as to keep their trucks and other rolling equipment in good state of repair and available for use at all times.

2. The devotion to duty of the transportation personnel of "B" Battery is outstanding and I commend each and every one for the superior manner in which his duties are performed.

Thomas M. Lerner
THOMAS M. LERNER
Lt. Col., CAC
Commanding

SUNRISE: 0703
SUNSET: 1824

UBLISHED DAILY BY THE
87TH INFANTRY DIVISION

MOONRISE: 0349
MOONSET: 1205

GOLDEN ACORN NEWS

BRIG. GEN. FRANK L. GUTH, JR., COMMANDING

549 AAA

Vol. 1. No. 54 Somewhere in Germany

8 March 1945

WESTERN FRONT -- Third Army tanks have broken loose and shot ahead more than thirty-five miles to a point only twelve miles from KOBLENZ, a major Rhine city where the Rhine joins the Moselle. They are still rolling, and the enemy is said to be hopelessly confused by the swiftly shifting tactics. Other Third Army units have advanced more than twelve miles in less than six hours from northeast of PRUM. COLOGNE has fallen to First Army troops. Other First Army elements have captured RHEINBACH, about ten miles from the Rhine, and are moving so rapidly that a partial blackout has been put on their activity. When the Seventh Army cleared FORBACH it liberated 1,200 Allied prisoners of war. On the northern end of the front First Canadian Army troops are clearing the VESEL pocket against determined resistance.

* * * * *

The 735th Tank Bn has done an impressive job on the field of battle, and their roster of awards since their landing in NORMANDY last July is equally impressive. A Distinguished Service Cross, two Croix de Guerres, eleven Silver Stars, and fifty-five Bronze Stars have been presented to members of the battalion in recognition of their service. The battalion itself has earned three commendations from three different Generals, and Co "C" received a unit commendation while operating as a separate company. Sgt Frank F. Reyna has the distinction of wearing both the Distinguished Service Cross and the Croix de Guerre. The latter decoration was awarded to Reyna and Pvt Coy E. Hurley by the French authorities at Metz.

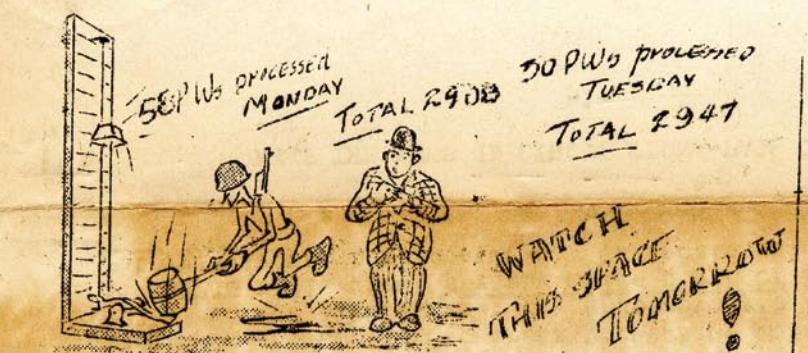
* * * * *

EASTERN FRONT -- Marshal Zhukov and Koniev have broken through to the Oder at several new points, while Zhukov's artillery in the north is shelling STETTIN from a distance of about fifteen miles. Other elements are attempting to break through to the lagoon between STETTIN and the Baltic. Marshal Rokossovsky's men have moved closer to DANZIG while about seventy miles north of BUDAPEST Marshal Petrov's troops have captured a Czechoslovakian town.

* * * * *

KEEP THE NEWS IN CIRCULATION--PASS THIS ON

-1-



No smart gambler would ever take odds that were 10-4 against him--but that's the chances you have of keeping your feet if, through negligence, you become a victim of trench foot for 6 out of every 10 suffer amputations. That's not a theory, but a fact--vouched for by the Division Surgeon. If you change your socks often and keep your feet as warm and dry as possible, you won't get trench-foot. The Russian armies guard against a slowing up of their offensives because of trench foot by using the "buddy system"--two soldiers massage each other's feet to help circulation. If one of the Soviet soldiers succumbs to trench foot, the other pays a stiff fine.

* * * * *

PACIFIC THEATER -- In Burma the Nineteenth Indian Division has smashed ahead to within four and a half miles of MANDALAY, while from the south, in the LAKE MIKtila area, British Fourteenth Army troops threaten to cut off MANDALAY completely. Chinese fighters have pushed closer to LASHIO, capturing the area's principal air field. On LUZON about one half of the enemy has been cleared from the island, while on IWO JIMA less than a fifth of the island is in Japanese hands.

* * * * *

With American forces closing in on the Rhine inside German borders, while Soviet troops smash to the Baltic and are poised for an assault on the Reich capital itself a little thing like a jerrican seems to have no place on the canvas of history. Yet for all its diminutiveness and simple purpose the jerrican is a vital bolt in the machinery of war. Capt Edward Y. Ridgely of the 549th AAA AW Bn knows the need for these water cans, and sent Pfc Anthony Wasilewski and Pvt Durne L. Sjerzen out in a two and a half ton truck to pick up as many stray jerricans as they could find. In one week they salvaged 1,122 usable jerricans. Working alone, Cpl Ted Samuelsen of the Div HQ MP Platoon ran his own salvage drive and in less than three hours collected 150 cans.

* * * * *

ITALIAN FRONT -- On the Eighth Army Front the Reno River bank offensive is going well, while American Fifth Army troops are less than a dozen miles from BOLOGNA.

* * * * *

This paper, distributed to company level, is to be burned after the information has been passed on to all men of your command.

-2-



Paris
Across the street
from Le Dardanel
May 1945

(91) Thursday, 8 March - Aue, Germany
News still wonderful - terrific surging ahead on all fronts, lots of PW's. Still lousy weather - cold and rainy. Made reconnaissance of new CP today - moving up tomorrow morning. This place is dead now. Civilians free to go back to their homes.

(92) Friday, 9 March - Aue, Germany
Moved CP to Lissendorf this morning. First platoon now in Birgel, second platoon in Feusdorf. The Jerrys have really taken off. Last few hours we passed thru don't even look like there's a war going on. Jerry retreated so fast we didn't have to shell towns. Won't try to describe the sights we saw along the way. Each time I say I've seen the most horrible thing I've ever seen, I see something worse the next day. Moved CP into a fairly nice home. Everything just as the people left it. Man in D Bly shot himself and I spent half the night running around on the investigation & then clearing stations, collecting stations, etc. Darkcat caught 1 I've ever seen. It was I brutal. Only MGR is now back of Rhine, but there are quite a few scattered elements in our area. Really have to be careful, especially at night. Slept in a bid forte. Major's birthday, but not much I could do about it.

3d Army Reveals New Spearhead Racing to Rhine

Additional armored forces of Lt. Gen. George S. Patton's 3d Army were hurtling today through the Mosel Valley toward the Rhine River north of the corridor which was punched to the Rhine on Wednesday.

Under a partial news blackout, 11th Armored Div. tankers drove four miles against lessening resistance to the vicinity of Boos, nine miles west of Mayen.

Meanwhile, 4th Armored Div. units strengthened their positions along the Rhine north of Coblenz after their sensational 60-mile dash from the banks of the Kyll.

Exactly where the crack 4th Armored Div. had hit the Rhine was unreported, but one frontline dispatch said that German forces ferrying across the Rhine at Andernach, nine miles northwest of Coblenz, were being shelled by 4th Armored Div. artillery.

Infantrymen, following the armor to do the less spectacular but vital job of mopping up, scored gains all along a front north and east of the Prum-Trier breakthrough base.

Seventeen miles northeast of Prum, the 4th Inf. Div. drove into a crust of Nazi defenses beyond the Kyll and advanced nearly four miles to capture Leffendorf.

Just south of this action, at a point 15 miles northeast of Prum, 87th Div. troops knocked out Wiesbaum in a two-mile eastward push.

In the central sector of the front, elements of the 5th Inf. Div. followed in the path of the 4th Armored Div. to mop up isolated Jerries in the vicinity of Dascheid, 22 miles northeast of Bitburg.

Fifth Div. men also cleaned out Eisenschmitt and Schwartzenborn, ten miles northeast of Bitburg.

Two other towns were cleared when the 76th Inf. Div. seized Miersbach and Arrenrath, 12 miles north of Trier.

54988A

SECRET

* * * * *
 * S E C R E T *
 * Auth: CG 87th Inf Div *
 * Unit: *
 * Date: 13 Feb 45 *
 * * * * *

From: 090001 Mar 45
 To : 092400 Mar 45
 Issuing Unit: Hqs 87th Inf Div
 Place: LISSENDORF (L1991) GERMANY
 Date & Hr of Issue: 100001 A Mar 45

G-2 REPORT

No. 79

Maps: GSGS 4414, Scale 1/25,000, Sheets 5505, 5506, 5605, and 5606.

1. **ENEMY SITUATION AT END OF PERIOD:**

a. **Enemy Front Lines:** (VIII Corps and Adjacent Fronts) -
East bank of RHINE RIVER as far as friendly armor is concerned with wandering bands of disorganized isolated enemy to west of the RHINE RIVER.

b. **Reserves and Other Forces Capable of Intervention:** Further reports from VII Corps indicate that only one Co of 106 Pz Brigade has been identified in their area. The remainder of the Brigade is believed reforming E of the RHINE RIVER in the ALSACE area.
Movement of 8 trains from DENMARK 1 Mar is believed, on good authority, to be the bulk of the 169 Inf Div headed for one of the active fronts.

2. **ENEMY OPERATIONS DURING PERIOD:**

a. **General Summary:** Our forces are no longer in contact with the enemy. The 28th US Inf Div and the 69th US Inf Div crossed our front in their advance from the northwest during the course of operations 8 March 45. This movement by friendly forces left only stragglers and scattered snipers to be dealt with by our troops. A small number of these individuals were apprehended by our troops during the period.

3. **MISCELLANEOUS:**

a. Estimated enemy dead: 0
Estimated enemy wounded: 0

b. PWs captured during period: 49
PWs captured during present operation: 1431
PWs processed thru Div PW and Medical channels to date: 3524

c. **Locations of Teams:**
(1) CIC- LISSENDORF (L1991) (3) PWE- GONNERSDORF (L1892)
(2) MII- LISSENDORF (L1991) (4) MAP DEPOT- LISSENDORF (L1991)

d. **Password am Reply:**
1200 hrs 10 Mar to 1200 hrs 11 Mar 45: ROYAL PURPLE
1200 hrs 11 Mar to 1200 hrs 12 Mar 45: NANCY VERDUN

e. **Weather Forecast 092400 to 102400 A Mar 45:** Partly cloudy with some light showers. vis. 2' to 3 miles in late morning and afternoon. Max temp- 43. Min Temp- 29. Conditions mostly unfavorable for air support but partly favorable for occasional limited air support.

4. **ENEMY CAPABILITIES:** (Excerpts from Third US Army G-2 Periodic Report No. 270).

a. **Capabilities.**
N of MOSELLE.

(1) The enemy is capable of defending and delaying in an effort to cover the withdrawal of the bulk of his troops to and escape over the RHINE R.
(2) The enemy is capable of local offensive action, spearheaded by a few tanks or assault guns, within the pocket, in an effort to effect relief of trapped forces and to cut the line of communications of our encircling columns.

(1)
SECRET

~~SECRET~~

(3) The enemy is capable of surrendering in groups and units.
(4) The enemy is capable of mass surrender.

S of MOSELLE.

(5) The enemy is capable of local offensive action in an effort to reduce our SAAR bridgehead.

(6) The enemy is capable of reinforcing his MOSELLE-SAAR defense line with the equivalent of one Infantry or Panzer division in an effort to contain our threats in this sector.

(7) The enemy is capable of withdrawing to the RHINE.

(8) The enemy is capable of employing parachutists on a small scale and agents behind our lines in an effort to obtain information, disrupt communications and perpetrate sabotage.

b. Conclusions.

Capabilities (1) and (2) implemented by (3), and Capability (5) are favored.

c. Discussion.

There is no sound evidence as yet that the German High command's determination to continue to resist has been shattered. Available information indicates that the High Command is still thinking and fighting in terms of unyielding warfare. Wherever the High Command can exercise control, it must be assumed, pending further developments, that resistance will continue against our advances into GERMANY. However, locally, tactical situations are rapidly multiplying where the control of the High Command has either vanished or is impotent and the will and capability of the combat troops to continue fighting is disintegrating. Such a condition is definitely taking form in the Third and First US Army zones N of the MOSELLE. As the pressure of the Third and First US Armies to the E and W intensifies, it is indicated that the degree and extent of disorganizations and demoralization of the trapped enemy forces will increase and capitulations and desertions in considerable size will ensue. In fact, the enemy's evidenced disintegration N of the MOSELLE, in effect, is tantamount to collapse. Logistically his position in the pocket is untenable and in that respect his collapse as regards large-scale coordinated military operations is well under way. It is estimated that there are 25,000 combat effectives pocketed N of the MOSELLE, and the number of supply and service elements though unknown must be considerable.

As stated above, while locally there are mounting indications of loss of control and disintegration of morale among the enemy's beleaguered forces, at the same time it must be emphasized the enemy still has the capability of aggressive local offensive action. Where the High Command can exert control, determined resistance will no doubt be waged. Every effort will be made to extract the bulk of the trapped forces across the RHINE in order to enable the enemy to continue the war. Due to the weather-aborted aerial reconnaissance the degree of success to date of such efforts is unknown.

CULIN,
Comdg.

OFFICIAL

Murray
MURRAY
G-2 (d) (d)

~~SECRET~~

Annex to G-2 Report No. 79

THE BATTLE OF SEVENTH GERMAN ARMY: FUTURE OPERATIONS

Reliable Off PW, formerly aide of CG, LIII Corps, has made the following statement:

Further conduct of the war:

(1) Our present offensive:

The present armored attack came as a complete surprise to the CG of LIII Corps, and his staff. Although it was expected that the Allied offensive in the COLOGNE-GELDERN sector would be followed by another drive S of the MOSELLE, aimed at cutting off the SAAR basin from the rest of the Reich, no large-scale operations in the EIFEL were expected, as late as 3 Mar. On that day the I c (G-2) of the Corps briefed his CG that the American 4 Armd Div had been identified in the sector, previously held by the 6 Cavalry Group. Gen ROTHKIRCH then immediately made dispositions to forestall an armored foray considered imminent. It was believed, however, that our armor would only be used to secure tactically important road-crossings, junctions, villages and terrain features up to a distance of 15 km from their MLR and that no large-scale break-through operations were planned. Our strength and rapid follow-up of the initial penetration came as a complete surprise. PW considers that Seventh German Army is in no position to stop such a drive.

(2) German defensive plans:

If the present drive reaches the RHINE, the Seventh German Army will of course have to withdraw to the E bank of the RHINE. This withdrawal will be of the defensive and delaying type rather than a general withdrawal. There are two main reasons for such a course:

(a) HITLER's orders that every inch of ground has to be defended to the last, still stands and controls every tactical decision to be made by field commanders. Since, however, such a defense of a MLR would quickly lead to the total destruction of the troops engaged in such a defense, the field commanders (at least of the old-officer variety) interpret this order to suit their own purpose and try to keep up such a defense only as long as any chance still exists of stopping the Allied troops. Then they withdrew to the next position and the process is repeated.

(b) The lack of transportation and gasoline makes any large-scale withdrawal operation as impossible as it did in the case of an offensive operation during the winter campaign.

In the present case the combination of these two factors will probably lead to the destruction of the Seventh Army.

(3) Available Reserves:

The same Off PW does not believe that any reserves, even if such should become available will be sent to the Western Front. He states that the RHINE will probably present a greater obstacle to any further advance of the Third Army than any German forces which the High Command should be able to evaluate to, or concentrate on, the E bank.

The policy of keeping large bodies of troops in areas which no longer present any tactical threat to the Allies or tactical advantage to the Germans (Norway, Italy, Latvia, Channel Islands) has often been discussed and condemned in German staff circles. This policy, having the authorship of HITLER himself, however, was not open to criticism. It is believed that this suicidal method will be continued, since HITLER does not believe in giving up any territory without having the Allies fight for it.

(f) Allotment of Reserves:

If an equal threat arises on both the Eastern and the Western fronts,

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

the East would receive complete priority. This basis for allotment will still hold good even after we cross the RHINE. The majority of Offs in the German staffs (Corps, Armies, etc.) are aware of the fact that the war is lost. To-day they are no longer primarily interested in changing the eventual outcome (for had they not been aware of it before, the failure of the German winter offensive did convince them of the impossibility of changing the course of events), but in doing their duty "in the face of history". This means that an attempt will be made to offer as strong resistance as is possible in the East, against "Germany's traditional foes". They want history to say "when Germany collapsed, there still was a coherent front standing in the East".

(5) Resistance after RHINE Crossing:

For the reasons stated above German resistance, after the RHINE is crossed, will have the following characteristics:

- (a) There will be no general capitulation.
- (b) No German commander will surrender with his troops, though individual soldiers, or even groups may surrender, without first offering resistance.
- (c) German Offs will be obedient to HITLER's order: Defend every inch -- being true to the letter, but not the spirit of this order. This means that in the majority of cases, resistance in the West will be of a token variety only. By firing with a couple of rifles against advancing American Tks, for instance, this will not only express the state of German resources at that time, but will also satisfy the German commander that he has done his duty. There will be fighting in the west but it will be of a sporadic nature, and not be very determined; as soon as we put up a sufficient show of strength this will prompt the local commander to surrender with his troops. This behavior, it is explained, is consistent with the German concept of "honor".

(Source: Hq TUSA Special IPW Report dated 8 March 1945)

"PROTECT THE FAMILY JEWELS"

² E.C.U.E.L
A medical officer from a U.S. division stopped outside the division CP at night to relieve himself. A German civilian, lurking in the shadows, made a lunge at him with a knife. Fortunately, the officer was able to step back and evade the thrust. Moral: Beware of ALL Germans. (Source: 102nd Inf Div.)

"ENEMY MINE LAYING PRACTICES"

CT 8 reports the following enemy mine laying practices noted in their sector:

- (1) The enemy uses engineer troops to prepare the roads for Reigel mines. When the hole is prepared, a log is placed there to allow friendly traffic to pass. When the enemy retreats, the log is replaced with a Reigel mine. Such logs were found still in place vicinity 123827.
- (2) In the case of Teller mines a circular concrete block is placed in the road. Cases have been found where mines were placed underneath the block.
- (3) Carefully camouflaged mines have been found in the debris of demolished bridges and over-passes. (Source: 4th Inf Div, March 4)

SECRET

SECRET

Annex to G-2 Report No. 79

GERMAN OFFICERS PREDICT WAR WILL NOT END UNTIL 1946

SUMMARY

The war in EUROPE will not end until 1946 and when it does end GERMANY will not be brought to unconditional surrender. This was the view last December of the highest ranking German officers captured by the Western Allies, who were polled on the subject. They were speaking for themselves but probably unconsciously voiced the hopes of the German High Command; indulging in some wishful thinking, a bit of educated guessing, a portion of speculation. Those questioned were all types of SS officers, Wehrmacht officers, Prussian officers, young and old, Nazis and anti-Nazis. Following is a consolidated statement of their views concerning the course the war will take. Their views were given just before the beginning of the German ARDENNES offensive and of course prior to the opening of the Russian winter offensive and before the YALTA conference.

1. The officers thought that by 1 March 1945 the Russians in their winter offensive would have occupied all of former POLAND, would have outflanked EAST PRUSSIA, and would be standing at the VIENNA Gap. They thought GERMANY would continue to hold a bridgehead at KOENIGSBURG and DANZIG. Despite GERMANY'S strained communications lines and lowered war production, The Western Powers would still be held fighting west of the RHINE.

2. The officers thought that during March 1945 a new weapon against aircraft would be ready for use, and based their calculations upon the assumption that it will be employed at that time. They assumed that if such a weapon is ready for use, its application will succeed in rendering Allied airplanes inoperative by putting their ignition out of action. According to the view expressed, Western Allied air superiority would be negated for at least a six months' period while the Allies converted to jet-propelled aircraft and produced them in quantity, the anti-ignition weapon having no effect upon that type of plane. It would take at least six months, also, for Allied scientists to devise ways of neutralizing the effect of the device upon normal aircraft. During this six months' period from now until September 1945 when the Allied would lose air superiority, the Western Allies at best may reach the RHINE, but will not cross it. Then, during the fall of 1945, we again achieve air superiority. Weather conditions will prevent our undertaking to cross the RHINE until the Spring of 1946.

3. Therefore, the only hope of the Western Allies for defeat of GERMANY during 1945 lies in the Russians and in the internal condition of GERMANY. But the Russians will be as handicapped as the Western Allies with the loss of air power. As for GERMANY'S internal condition, admittedly it is bad. It will be deteriorating with respect to food, manpower, the entire economic situation, difficulties of production, lack of raw materials--especially of high-grade steel and copper. But German inventiveness may overcome this tendency to deteriorate during the six months' breathing spell. The hope is that GERMANY will last through 1945 in these respects, particularly since through the cessation of bombing she will be able to reap more from her production facilities.

4. During the lull in air superiority none of the Allies will be able to mount any large-scale offensives. Therefore, politics would influence the course of the war, and the Allied demands for unconditional surrender will weaken.

SECRET

SECRET

5. Having taken the BALKANS, FINLAND, NORTH SCANDINAVIA and POLAND, RUSSIA will have created the buffer states she was fighting for; and since her losses will have been heavy in her winter offensive of 1945--which will net little gain of territory and great loss of manpower--RUSSIA will be unwilling to attack further and carry all the burden of the 1946 fighting alone. Furthermore, RUSSIA will realize that she has nothing further to fear from GERMANY inasmuch as GERMANY will have been much more destroyed than RUSSIA and will be able to recover only much more slowly. Also, STALIN will realize that GERMANY will have sent 10 to 15 more divisions to the front during the lull in air warfare, and that GERMANY's morale will have improved vastly.

6. Therefore, in her seventh year of war, GERMANY will find herself in an excellent position. AMERICA will decide to shift the center of gravity to the East, and RUSSIA will decide that she is no longer interested in waging offensive warfare further to the West. Added to this is the possibility of friction among the Allies, with GERMANY reaping the benefit. In any case, GERMANY will come off with less than unconditional surrender and with a peace that she considers honorable.

NOTE: This is the first of a series of articles on the course of the war as enemy officer prisoners believe it will be fought. It should be noted that these men believed that the Russians would have only outflanked EAST PRUSSIA, whereas in fact the Russians swept over EAST PRUSSIA and are now in the process of annihilating the German remnants, and even the expected bridgeheads at KÖNIGSBURG and DANZIG are in jeopardy. They believed that the Western Allies would not reach the RHINE until fall of this year, whereas this bastion has already been reached. It should be noted, too, how much the Germans are counting on countering Allied air superiority, and the dependence being placed on a radical new invention to do this. This amply illustrates the effect which our air bombing is having on the German war machine, and shows how necessary some method of neutralizing our air power is to the enemy's ability to continue the war. Then, too, these German officers do not take into account the terrible attrition of their forces being achieved by the Western Allies. Although well-schooled soldiers, their thinking nevertheless shows the effect of Nazi propaganda that some secret weapon will change the course of the war.

(source: Annex No. 6 to 12th Army Gp Weekly Intelligence Summary No. 30.)

"SPEED IS ESSENTIAL."

The enemy's precipitate flight to the east side of the RHINE has resulted in the abandonment of many important papers belonging to the German Party Worker. In many cases these documents are in hiding places in the towns under our control. These records are of inestimable value to us, and, in order to derive maximum benefit, must be recovered and promptly dispatched to the proper agency at this headquarters. Yesterday morning two young civilians were permitted by the enemy to cross to our side of the river. The only justification for this permission was that the men were to go to a certain cellar, pick up a suitcase and return it to DUSSELDORF. The men were apprehended before noon by our troops, but it was not until dark that they were evacuated to CIC and this morning before a search for the suitcase could be initiated. By that time the enemy had sent another civilian to gather the records and the use of the documents was thus denied us. SPEED IS ESSENTIAL in getting individuals, records and documents of the Nazi party to the proper agency within the division. Delay may mean useless loss of human life. (source: 83rd Inf Div G-2 Periodic Report #172.)

SECRET

71.

(B) Saturday, March 10 - Lissendorf, Germany
Continued investigation and caught up on a little administrative work. Not much enemy action - just mopping up what's left. First Army has a real bridgehead across the Rhine River and Russians are only 28 miles from Berlin. Things look promising.

(C) Sunday, March 11 - Lissendorf, Germany
Not much to write about. I'm getting to hate the sight of these German civilians. They look and act more like inanimate human beings. One is almost tempted to treat them as such, and then you begin to think of the past and you could almost kill even the little children. Everything still muddy as hell.

(D) Monday, 12 March - Lissendorf, Germany
Should be moving east in a day or so - I think we've got a terrific mission coming up, but more of that later: 1st Army bridgehead over Rhine doing O.K. Mud-mud-mud. How I'd love to see a sidewalk or a paved street as road. Spent evening cleaning german rifle, helmet, etc., to send home.

(E) Tuesday, 13 March - Lissendorf, Germany
Moving up to the Rhine tomorrow.
11th Armored has patrolled area between here and Rhine and Moselle but no friendly troops there. Got things ready to move.

ESTABLISHED EARLY BY THE
87TH INFANTRY DIVISION

GOLDEN ACORN NEWS

BRIG. GEN. FRANK L. CULIN, JR., COMMANDING

SPECIAL IN GERMANY EDITION

HEADQUARTERS 87TH INFANTRY DIVISION
APO 448 U. S. ARMY

8 March 1945

TO: ALL MEMBERS OF THE 87TH INFANTRY DIVISION

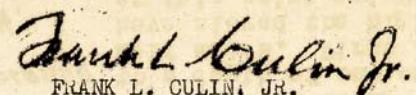
The 8th of March marks the third month of combat of the GOLDEN ACORN DIVISION, during which time it has successfully engaged the enemy in five major operations. This division has taken all of its objectives and accomplished its assigned missions. It has advanced 109 kilometers; breached a heavily fortified section of the Siegfried Line; destroyed or captured 326 concrete pillboxes as well as numerous field fortifications; and captured 3467 prisoners.

Our operations have taken place against a determined, experienced and skillful enemy, and during a period of most adverse winter weather conditions with extremely low temperatures and deep snow. Poor and heavily mined roads added to the difficulty of our operations. Heavily mined and booby trapped woods and towns were a constant menace. The Division has passed from ~~an inexperienced organization, untried in combat~~ into a well-integrated, experienced fighting team.

I have considered it a great pleasure and privilege to have commanded this organization during its preparation for and through its initial combat experiences. I sincerely compliment the officers and men of the GOLDEN ACORN DIVISION on their fine work, and ask that they continue to give the same loyal and unswerving devotion to duty.

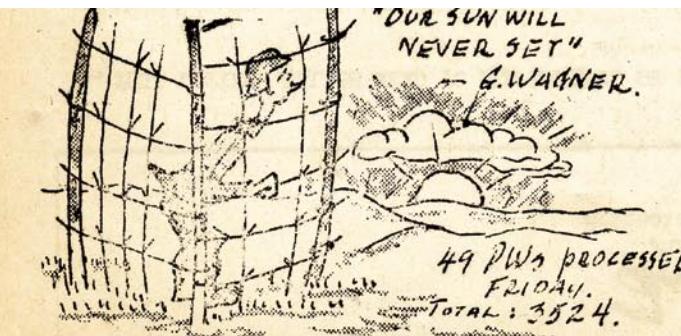
As we now approach future operations every officer and man should feel confident of his ability to thoroughly defeat the enemy and to bring to a successful conclusion the war against Germany.

The spirit of those members of the command who have made the supreme sacrifice should be an inspiration to all of us in our determination to wipe out forever the military power that was Germany.



FRANK L. CULIN, JR.
Brigadier General, U. S. Army
Commanding

THIS LETTER WILL BE READ TO ALL MEMBERS OF THIS COMMAND AT THE NEXT FORMATION



WESTERN FRONT -- Between BONN and KOBLENZ the First and Third Armies have joined forces near BROHL and five or six Nazi divisions may be trapped. The First Army on the RAMAGEN bridgehead now holds an eight mile stretch along the river to a depth of one and a half miles. First Army men have seized the high ground at this point, and German resistance is reported to be moderate. Only two miles now stand between American spearheads and the Rhine has been captured. United Kingdom troops equivalent to eight or nine divisions are fighting in the northern sector opposite the four-by-five mile German bridgehead at ESEL, where about 4,000 Germans are putting up a bitter defense.

* * * * *

EASTERN FRONT -- Soviet forces are fighting on the suburbs of DANZIG and have made another thrust to the Baltic west of the port. Northeast of STETTIN the Germans are making a garrison stand to the last man, but Red Army men have taken more positions in ALTDAMM, a suburb of STETTIN.

* * * * *

PACIFIC THEATER -- The Nineteenth Indian Division has captured the Sacred Hill in MANDALAY. On LUZON American troops have broken into Japanese defense lines east of MANILA. Marines on IWO JIMA have driven forward to the north end of the beach splitting the Japanese forces. Japanese reports state American troops have landed on MINDANAO, the second largest island in the Philippines, but there is no allied confirmation of this landing.

* * * * *

AIR WAR -- More than 300 superfortresses struck at TOKYO, dropping 1300 tons of bombs. Mosquitos attacked BERLIN for the 18th night running. About 1,000 American heavies hit rail targets in Germany Friday, while other Allied aircraft destroyed 100 barges in the WESEL area and about the same number of rail trucks. Mediterranean based planes struck at key-points along the Brenner Pass. In the Pacific Theater Malay states received a heavy pounding from the air.

* * * * *

SIDELIGHTS -- General Bradley has announced that there are now five United States Armies in the ETO, the new one being the Fifteenth Army. Hitler is said to have visited the Oder defense system and to have declared it sufficient. Goebbel's has been to Silesia where he spoke to Volkssturm and SS troops. It is estimated that 100,000 German prisoners have been taken in the Rhineland since the offensive opened a few weeks ago.

* * * * *

This issue, distributed to platoon level, is to be burned after the information has been passed on to all men of your command.

For two successive nights, heavy enemy fire prevented a patrol led by S-Sgt. Charles L. Bickford, of Bonham, Texas, from entering an enemy-held town, only a few hundred yards away. But Bickford is a persistent guy. On the third night, the platoon leader, of the 346th Reg., 87th Inf., announced that he was tired of such nonsense and was going in, or else. The patrol did, too. Brought back seven prisoners and a load of valuable info.

Tsk, Tsk, Yank Shells Chill Hun Chow



"TS" cards sullenly presented to the 87th Div. by Nazi PWS captured by the 347th Regiment are being punched for a new reason: An irate PW complains that American artillery fire necessitated the Germans to set up their field kitchen as far as fifteen kilometers behind the front with the result that the food, when served frontline troops, was cold and unpalatable.

This Nazi Private Has an Inside Track

WITH THE 87TH INF. DIV. Germany—A sex-veded vixen of the Schnee Eifel has been captured by the GIs of the 87th.

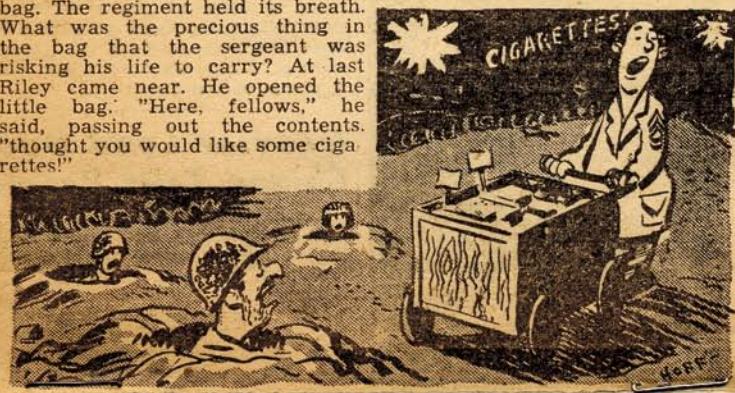
When the 3d Bn., 347th Regt., stormed the town of Ormont, Lt. Col. Paul A. Pickhardt, Ft. Monmouth, N. J., reported that he captured 96 German soldiers, one battalion commander, one regimental surgeon, and one woman.

She was non-committal about her marital status, but investigation brought out the marital facts that (1) She is the wife of the battalion commander, (2) the mistress of the surgeon, and (3) the sweetheart of a Nazi private.



Kept 'Em in Suspense'

Tension was high along the Golden Acorn foxhole chain. For several hours the men of the 346th Reg., 87th Inf. Div., had been crouching under a blanket of heavy machine gun and artillery fire. Suddenly, T-Sgt. William E. Riley, of Dorchester, Mass., was seen crawling from foxhole to foxhole, holding tightly to a little canvas bag. The regiment held its breath. What was the precious thing in the bag that the sergeant was risking his life to carry? At last Riley came near. He opened the little bag. "Here, fellows," he said, passing out the contents. "thought you would like some cigarettes!"



97

Wednesday, 14 March - Lissendorf, Germany

Moved out at 0845. What a trip. Most gorgeous scenery I've ever seen. Really makes the Blue Ridge mountains and Shenandoah look sick. These people don't deserve it. Truly German wrecks equipment. Hundreds of dead horses. Good highways at last. Passed thru some fair sized German farms—Adenau—Mayen. Little wreckage but nothing compared to France and Belgium. Lots of air activity mostly ours. Saw a few ME 109's but they out of range. Set up CP in Ochtendung, about $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Koblenz, which made about same distance from Moselle and Rhine. Linn's all over creation protecting, tanks, T.D's, FA, etc. Using few trucks for reinforcements, motorizing combat teams, etc. All tanks filled with white flags. Civilians look like human beings. Eye trouble again.

98

Thursday, 15 March - 99 Adolph Hitler St., Ochtendung, Germany

Set CP set up. Division crossing Moselle at three tomorrow morning N, W, and SW of Koblenz. Linn's platoon protecting one of crossings. Cross first in assault boats, build bridges later. Hope to capture one of several Rhine bridges before Jerry gets a chance to destroy them all. Our chances are slim. Area strafed by Jerry plane twice—no visible damage. It's now 2230. For the last few minutes friendly bombers have been flying over in a constant stream. I don't know where



When the Third Army pulled into town, there were some who remembered the entry in '18.

By Sgt. ROBERT McBRINN
YANK Staff Correspondent

COBLENZ

WAS DIFFERENT

WITH THE FOURTH ARMORED IN GERMANY — There was something different about Coblenz.

Of course, there were the same bewildered Germans lining the roads into town; as always, a few children hazarded feeble waves and half-smiles at the passing tanks and men; flags of surrender flew from every window, forming a white canopy over the narrow streets, and there was the usual report of the woman who tried to serve Schnaps to the passing troops.

But Coblenz was different.

It was the second time in less than 30 years that the U.S. Third Army was entering this German resort on the Rhine, and when the 87th Infantry Division crossed the Moselle and stormed the city, there were some old-timers around who had served with the old Third of 1918 and 1923.

Under terms of the Armistice ending the last war, the Americans were to march to Coblenz behind the withdrawing German Army. They had plenty of time, then; there was none of the rush of the present Third Army drive.

One division took a month to march from Sedan to Coblenz, and as one veteran of the occupation army, Gary Sheahan, staff artist of the *Chicago Tribune*, explained it, "We pushed the caissons up the hills and held them back going down."

But once inside the town there wasn't much to remember.

The avenues and streets down to the river front were littered with rubble. The city that was once the social center of the occupation army was ground to brick dust in many places, and the German artillery and mortar from across the river were completing the chaos.

The shops and beer halls that were hangouts for the duds of a lot of GIs fighting this war were a shambles. There was not much left of one, "The Geiserhof," but the dingy sign announcing the location. Another civilian correspondent, John M. O'Connell, now of the Bangor, Me., *Daily News*, and also a veteran of the occupation army, found an ashtray in what had been his favorite suds joint. That was all that remained. O'Connell tried to locate what had been his billet, but all he could find was a twisted piece of plumbing.

The race track and polo field where the EM of the old army used to play the ponies had been converted into an airfield, but when it was captured by the 345th Regiment it was just a series of bomb craters and the grandstands that had been made into hangars were only shells of buildings.

with the conglomerate convoys of men and armor and the thousands of Germans who were giving up sooner than the armor men could handle them. Small detachments would trickle out of the woods with their hands in the air and try to give up to anyone who came along. One group tried to surrender to a jeep full of unarmed correspondents. Others just walked down the roads to the rear carrying small pieces of white cloth. When a vehicle approached, they would thrust their hands in the air. Some wandered around in a daze looking for a PW cage where they expected to get their first meal in days.

In addition, hundreds of Russians, Poles, Czechs and French—forced workers liberated by the drive—were trudging to the rear, some

"Sighted Sub"

WITH THE 87TH DIVISION. — An FA battery on Navy vessels sounds like the hydrant squirting the dog story, but during the Third Army's recent push to Rhine, one FA battalion was credited with sinking three steamships and two barges on the river.

More recently, a cub pilot reported a periscope moving down the Rhine. Now doughs are waiting for a "grasshopper" pilot to come up with the old, "Sighted sub; sank same."

—YANK Staff Correspondent

crippled, many needing medical attention, but all of them yelling and waving at every vehicle. One little Russian just stood by the side of the road and saluted every American vehicle as it passed.

Another reminder of the drive across France last summer was the lack of mine fields. The drive had been too fast for Jerry to lay mines. Again as in the late summer push, the doughs rested their dogs. Many of them rode to battle in this operation.

Finally, the roads were cluttered with abandoned and destroyed German equipment. Combat commands came upon supply dumps loaded with materiel, and during the first leg of the dash one command found 400 German vehicles. Some were still burning when division headquarters moved forward to catch up with the rushing tank columns. Many of the weapons found were still coated with cosmoline.

All told, the drive to and beyond Coblenz was very satisfying to the men of the Third, but the city itself was just another, slightly larger heap of rubble. The only thing was, the Third had been there before. But the differences now were greater than the similarities. Last time, the Third followed the Germans in; this time they chased them into and beyond Coblenz, and kept on going.

The day after it fell, Coblenz was history. The war was moving too fast for post mortems.

There was confusion along the roads, what

73

144

They're going but I'm sure glad I'm here not there. There must be hundreds of them flying over. There's a lull of about five minutes between their bombing and the last. I just went outside because I heard some AA firing. Sure enough, way to the North a jet propelled was flying around. They sent a lot of stuff up and finally got him. We made a terrific explosion when he hit. There have been a few explosions around here in the past few minutes - do you know what they are?

⑨ Friday, 16 March - Ochtrudung, Germany
This was quite a rugged day. Our Infantry crossed the Moselle at three this morning and met terrific resistance. We put two fire units on the river bank to protect the crossing. They were under small arms and mortar fire most of the day. It's a pretty nasty affair although we're making progress. Engineers were supposed to build a bridge and we were going to send two fire units across but still no bridge. Imagine they'll build it tomorrow. Ferried tanks across today. Weather has been beautiful for past three days - just like summer. Roads are wonderful. Air activity is terrific.

⑩ Saturday, 17 March - Ochtrudung, Germany
Today makes 100 days in combat. And I feel every day of it too. Fine a day, too. We now leave 90 MM support on

Thursday, March 15, 1945



FRONTLINE FLASHES

Two Changes Were Made

Back in civilian life in East Syracuse, N. Y., Sgt. Robert E. Vickery, medic with the 87th Inf. Div., used to be an undertaker. He claims that the Army may have changed many men's occupation, but none so drastically as his. Recently, the Golden Acorn Div. medic performed an operation delivering the baby of a Belgian woman. Both mom and the kid are doing fine, too.

A Serious Business

Pvt. Floyd T. Treadwell, of Perry, Ark., believes that war is a serious business. New to the 346th Reg., 87th Inf. Div., he was familiar with the outfit's practise of having men give their names prior to the password, but not with the names of the unit's men. When he got as a reply to a challenge: "Cook, Majors and Washington," he became very annoyed. "I asked for your names, not your occupation, rank or home state," he indignantly told Pvt. Spurgeon Cook, Jr., Tague, W. Va., Sgt. Willard D. Majors, Franklin, Ark., and Pvt. Edward H. Washington, Colonial Beach, Va.

Toothbrush Stops Kraut Projectile

WITH THE 87TH DIV., S-Sgt. Robert E. Turner, of the 347th Inf. Reg., has found a new use for a toothbrush, but it may not prove popular. After his outfit had taken 115 pill-boxes in severe fighting, Turner, who comes from Padon City, W. Va., decided it was time to clean up a bit. He reached into his left hand pocket for his toothbrush and found that it and its case had stopped an armor-piercing projectile. The slug was right inside the case.

Goodbye to the Rhineland

Five thousand U.S. artillery shells rained down on Coblenz—one of them owing to smitherens a statue of Emperor Wilhelm I. Then, one evening, a lone U.S. medium tank equipped with a loudspeaker rolled up to the Moselle river bank and hurled a surrender ultimatum across to the survivors of the Coblenz garrison. There was no answer. At 3 a.m., units of the Third Army's 87th Division crossed the Moselle in assault boats. Weak enemy mortar and machine-gun fire soon died out, and later that day Coblenz was in U.S. hands. The Nazis began shelling the city from the Hohenbretzen fortress across the Rhine. Some 500 prisoners rounded up in Coblenz were taken to demolition survivors of 15 or 20 different outfits. They were angry at SS troops who had scuttled for safety across the Rhine and blown up the bridges. **Coal for France.** The fall of Coblenz, headquarters of U.S. occupation after World War I, was only an incident in a swift clatter of events in the southern Rhineland. The Nazis had already lost the Rhineland north of the Moselle; now they were fast losing the rest of it, from Coblenz to the Karlsruhe corner (see map). Soon the coal of the Saar would follow into fuel-starved France.

On the Moselle, upriver from Coblenz, Lieut. General George S. Patton's 5th and 90th Divisions had carved out sub-

TIME, MARCH 26, 1945

741

the bridges, and Tonite we are putting in two searchlights to be used in building a bridge for the crossing at Winnenau. Levin will probably be relieved of the bridge and go with 687 F when they cross the river. Racial closing in on Koblenz now. That is the 87th's objective and it's a beautiful mission. Murphy crossed the Moselle with the 912 F today. Levin will probably cross tomorrow.

(101)

Sunday, 18 March - Ochtendung, Germany
Moved CP to Koblenz this morning which is on the west bank of the Moselle just S of Koblenz at the spot where we made bridgehead. CP overlooks river. Opposite banks were really fortified but are well cleared now. Mopping up in Koblenz. Heavy air activity. All ours. CP in house - with central heating and a bath tub and a real flush toilet. Bath platoons across Moselle. Levin relieved of bridges, now with 687 F. Murphy still with - 912 F.

(102)

Monday, 19 March - Koblenz, Germany
Second platoon captured a Jerry this a. m. Fired on this afternoon. Mopping up between Moselle and Rhine. Plan to move across tomorrow. Weather is beautiful.

(103)

Tuesday, 20 March - Koblenz, Germany
Moved into woods across Moselle this

NANCY EDITION
Volume 1, Number 52
Sunday, March 18, 1945

THE STARS AND STRIPES

in the European Theater of Operations

3d Drives Into Coblenz

Ici on Parle Français
Rendez-le-moi.
Bon-day luu mawa.
Give it back to me.

Tanks Hit South; 7th Army Gains In Siegfried Line

Third Army troops smashed into Coblenz yesterday morning and by mid-afternoon the 87th Div. had cleared nine-tenths of the big German city at the junction of the Rhine and Mosel Rivers, where, in 1923, Yank doughboys of the Army of Occupation lowered the American flag and went home.

Reuter reported the assault began with an amphibious attack across the Mosel and was followed by street battles against light resistance.

The entry into Coblenz, which had a pre-war population of 60,000, high-lighted a day of smashing offensive action by the 3d Army.

20 March

At the northeast corner of the Saar, Coblenz was completely cleared by the 87th Inf. Div. and the 3d Army held the west bank of the Rhine from Coblenz to Bingen, some 30 miles. Bingen, at the confluence of the Nahe and Rhine Rivers, was taken by the 90th Inf. Div.

19 March

At the other end of the 3d Army line, was virtually cleared of the enemy by the 87th Inf. Div., which had crossed the Mosel and taken nine-tenths of the city in less than a day. South of Coblenz, 87th Inf. Div. men reached the Rhine at Boppard, and with men of the 90th Inf. Div., which captured the city, they held a ten-mile stretch of the Rhine from Boppard to Oberwesel.

75.

morning. Not (bad) at all. The artis are the result of the tremendous amount of artillery going over us all the time. We're night in front of two battalions of 105's and 2 battalions of 155's. They're firing just two miles across the Rhine, continually, like machine guns, continually. We're now just 5 of Koblenz less than 2 miles from the Rhine.

⑩4) Wednesday, 21 March - S of Koblenz, Germany
Artillery fire must be one of the ever seen or heard. Few Jerry shells come in from Vime to Kente, but it's unbroken fire of a harassing nature only. We're using mainly prosit stuff now. TOT firing is terrific. Got typhoid shot today. Lose arm. Lame moved about 15 M S with 68°F. Ridgely came over Kente - had a bullet (seen in).

⑩5) Thursday, 22 March. S of Koblenz
Went up to Koblenz this morning. Didn't know and to be such a clever idea and I didn't stay long. Whole place is in direct ear obs from across Rhine. When I got about a half a mile, just a few thousand feet over, I decided I was far enough. Evidence of Jerry surviving in streets. First look at Rhine. Bom shell size. No chance to take pictures at Koblenz. This afternoon I went up to A. #2

Nazi Double Talk Doesn't Phase Moran Irish in Fort Surrender

By a Staff Correspondent

WITH THE 87TH INF. DIV., Coblenz, March 20—The Nazi commander wore all his medals. Lt. Col. Robert B. Moran, who couldn't hire a tuxedo, countered by sporting a cane to add a little class to the surrender of Fort Konstantine today.

The old but modernized fortress, cut three stories into a hilltop on the southwestern fringe of this devastated city, fell at 8:30 a. m. yesterday after a filibuster by the garrison commander that tied the late Huey Long's record for talking on your feet.

The dickering commenced the previous afternoon. At first the Nazi commander, a captain, declined to talk to Moran, who comes from Eagle Pass, Tex. He couldn't believe the battle-dirty soldier in the sweater was the commander of the 3d Bn. of the 345th Regt. But Moran unbuttoned his sweater and showed his silver maple leaf. And the dicker was on.

Nazi Double Take

The German captain asked for an armistice to evacuate his wounded. Moran said he would take every one in the fort or no one would leave alive. The German explained he couldn't surrender, that he had direct orders from Hitler to hold. He tapped the Iron Cross and said he would not surrender.

After his sales talk dried up, he said Moran not only didn't have an insignia but he didn't have a heart. Moran answered by saying he wasn't short of artillery. He gave them a half-hour to surrender.

In half an hour the Nazi appeared and made a proposition that sounded like a Jacobs Beach fight manager trying to put a bout in the bag.

The Nazi commander said he

couldn't surrender while the Americans were outside the fort, but if they came inside with tanks and infantry he would quit. He would go into the water, as boxing parlance goes, by not firing from the first-story apertures of the fort.

The Nazis returned to the fort and all night Moran, who had moved his outfit to a hotel 25 yards from the fort, fired machine guns, M-1s and HE through holes the TD had blown in the seven-foot-thick walls.

At 8:30, after realizing he couldn't talk his way past the young Irishman in the sweater, the Nazi commander led 80 enlisted men and 14 officers out of the fort under a white flag.

The Nazi commander was all dressed up for the occasion. Moran needed a shave. His sweater was thick with dust and his trousers were baggy.

But he carried a cane he found in the hotel.

HEADQUARTERS
THIRD UNITED STATES ARMY
APO 403

GENERAL ORDERS

23 March 1945

NUMBER 70

TO THE OFFICERS AND MEN OF THE THIRD ARMY

AND

TO OUR COMRADES OF THE XIX TACTICAL AIR COMMAND

In the period from January 29 to March 22, 1945, you have wrested 6,484 square miles of territory from the enemy. You have taken 3,072 cities, towns, and villages, including among the former: TRIER, KOBLENZ, BINGEN, WORMS, MAINZ, KAISERSLAUTERN, and LUDWIGSHAFEN.

You have captured 140,112 enemy soldiers, and have killed or wounded an additional 99,000, thereby eliminating practically all of the German 7th and 1st Armies. History records no greater achievement in so limited a time.

This great campaign was only made possible by your disciplined valor, unswerving devotion to duty, coupled with the unparalleled audacity and speed of your advance on the ground; while from the air, the peerless fighter-bombers kept up a relentless round-the-clock attack upon the disorganized enemy.

The world rings with your praises: better still, General Marshall, General Eisenhower, and General Bradley have all personally commended you. The highest honor I have ever attained is that of having my name coupled with yours in these great events.

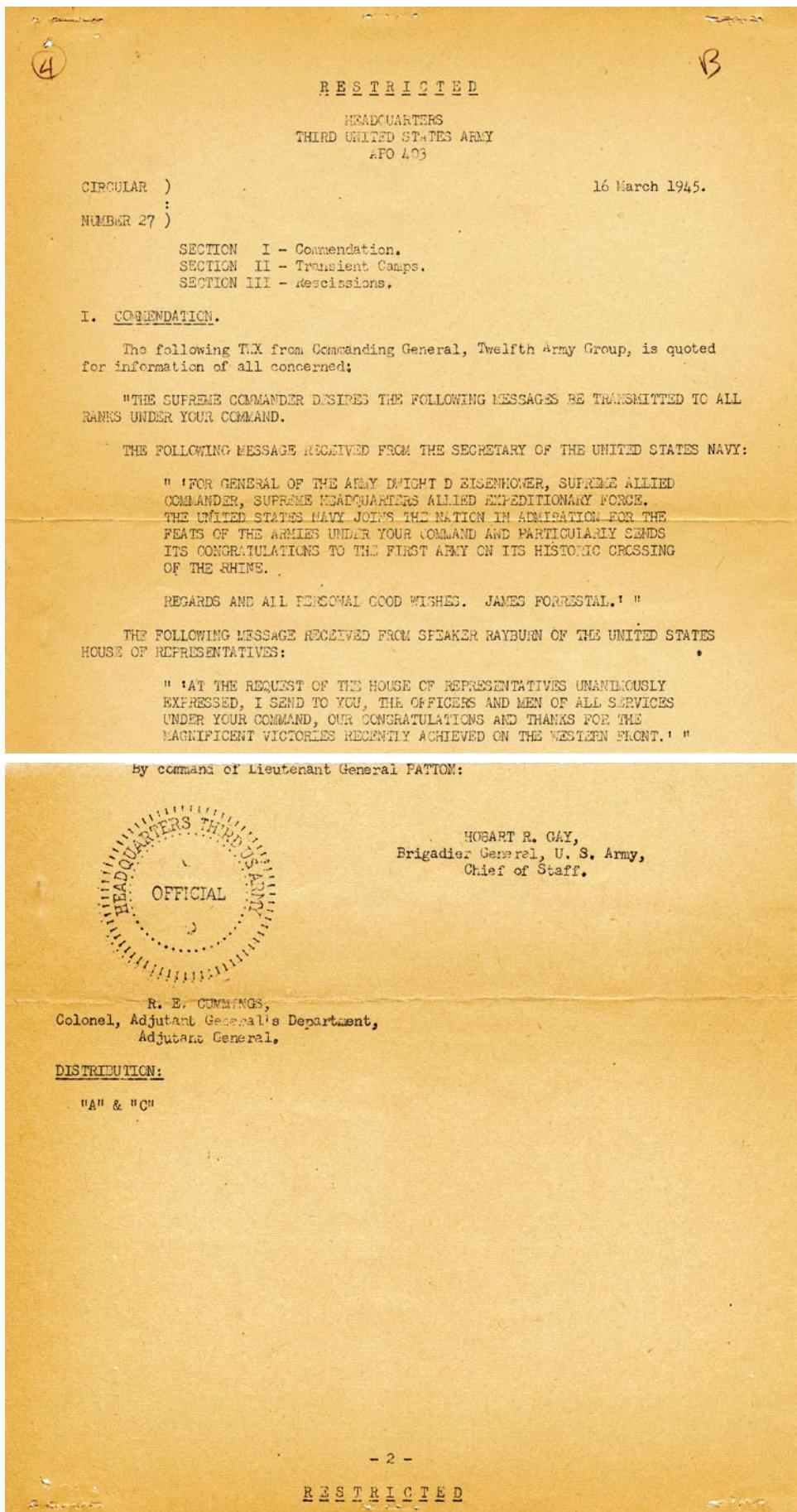
Please accept my heartfelt admiration and thanks for what you have done, and remember that your assault crossing over the Rhine at 2200 hours last night assures you of even greater glory to come.

DISTRIBUTION:

"A" & "C"
Twelfth Army Group
XIX TAC

/s/ G.S. Patton, Jr.,
/t/ G.S. PATTON, JR.,
Lieut. General, U.S. Army,
Commanding

REPRODUCED: 549th AAA Auto Wpns Bn (Mbl), APO 403 U.S. Army, 3 Apr 45



76.

— — —

which is on the highest hill around here, about a mile from the river. From the hill we could watch our own artillery hitting across the river. An eight inch howitzer battalion moved in front. It's just impossible to describe our artillery and the continual racket it makes 24 hours a day.

(106) Friday, 23 March - 5 of Koblenz, Germany
A few Jerry shells came in last nite, but I slept right thru them. Artillery - no change. Durban and SEM went on leave to Paris. I just don't have any desire to go anywhere but home. Now we control the Rhine from Switzerland to Holland. The Rhine moved so fast and far its impossible to keep it. This artillery will drive you crazy - there's so much of it - you hear the blast of firing - the freight train scream as it passes over head, and the explosion as they hit across the Rhine. This evening before dark I ran and I went back to the big hill to watch them hit.

(107) Saturday, 24 March - 5 of Koblenz, Germany
Lots of Jerry shells came in last nite, but once again I slept thru them, thank God. Heavies so far. Thins pretty

WHAT THEY ARE SAYING ABOUT US AT HOME -- "Sturdy and Strong" is its motto and the 87th was feetly living up to it tooty as it rounded up hundreds of German prisoners and battled house to house against small arms, machine gun, and bazooka fire" -- Fort Worth Star Telegram. "Hard-bitten veterans of the 87th Infantry Division... overran nineteen of the historic German city of Coblenz" -- New York Times. THIRD ARMY CAPTURES COBLENZ (banner headline) -- Strategic but ruined Coblenz, site of three vital bridges spanning the Rhine, fell to a spectacular amphibious onslaught by Lt. Gen. George S. Patton's 87th Infantry Division which crossed the Moselle near its confluence with Germany's "Mother of Rivers" -- The Daily Times Herald. "A fanatical band of SS Panzer troops who had held out for forty-eight hours in Fort Konstatin in the center of the ruined Rhine city finally was eliminated by doughboys of the 87th Infantry Division" -- Bronx Home News.

PUBLISHED DAILY BY THE

87TH INFANTRY DIVISION

GOLDEN ACORN NEWS

BRIG. GEN. FRANK L. CULIN, JR., COMMANDING

VOL. 1. NO. 68

Somewhere in Germany

23 March 1945

HEADQUARTERS VIII CORPS
Office of the Commanding General

APO 308, U.S. Army,
19 March 1945.

SUBJECT: Commendation

TO : Commanding General, 87th Infantry Division, APO 448, U.S. Army

1. On the completion of the advance of the 87th Infantry Division from the vicinity of Saint Vith, Belgium, through the Siegfried Line Defenses and on to the Rhein River, which culminated in the capture of the historic city of Koblenz, I desire to take this means of expressing my appreciation for the excellent performance of the officers and men of your command during the advance in question.

2. It has been my duty to assign to the 87th Division difficult tasks while it has been in the VIII Corps. I am pleased to say that the division has always accepted its assignments with the spirit of "Can Do". Furthermore, the division has accomplished all missions given it in a most satisfactory manner. The most recent mission of forcing a crossing of the Moselle River, capturing Koblenz, and clearing the enemy from the area from Koblenz to Boppard was a difficult one made easy by the hard work and superior cooperation by all members of the division and attached units.

3. The 87th division no longer can be considered inexperienced and unseasoned. The division now takes rank with other fine, experienced combat organizations in the U.S. Army. I therefore convey to all ranks of the division my thanks and appreciation for the work you have done so well.

TROY H. MIDDLETON,
Major General, U.S. Army,
Commanding.

* * * * *

Even at this date late Christmas packages are still coming in, but S/Sgt. William E. Black's gift wasn't tied with any ribbon or wrapped in red paper, and he earned his present. An app'ntnt to 2nd lieute. caught up with him while he was carrying out his duties at the third bat-talion aid station of the 345th Regt. Lt. Black received his appoint-ment in the Medical Administration Corps.

- 2 -

WESTERN FRONT -- Third Army tank columns have completely shattered the Mosel-Rhine triangle, capturing SPIER, just west of the Rhine about a third of the way down between MANNHEIM and KARLSRUHE. First and Third Army men have saved 150,000 prisoners and many more are still uncounted. Near REMAGEN First Army men have extended their bridgehead to a width of thirty-one miles and a depth of ten miles. Other First Army elements now control seventeen miles of the COLOGNE-FRANKFURT motor highway. General Bradley has stated that allied destruction of the German armies west of the Rhine has proceeded far faster than he ever expected. On Field Marshal Montgomery's front on the lower Rhine fifty miles of smoke-screen are still obscuring the activities of the United Kingdom and First Canadian Army troops from the enemy. Allied patrols have been extensively scouting out the east bank of the Rhine under cover of the smoke-screen.

* * * * *

Railway lines in Germany are receiving a daily pounding from the air and the old fascist boast that the trains always run on time is now an empty phrase. But the Message Center of the 346th Regt. ran one German railway on time and it was not subject to any air raids. Taking over the railway station at KOBERN the Message Center men set up their headquarters in it and repaired a motorized hand-car, which they used to deliver messages to the various battalions. Four times a day the team made its run, and for miles around the strains of "The Trolley Song" would be heard as the men operated their combat version of The Silver Meteor. "The Toonerville Trolley" men of the 346th Regt. Message Center included: S/Sgt. Elbert Clark, T/4 Dick Gilbert, T/4 Loren Seigrist, T/5 Virgil Obermyers, Pfc's. Vernon Shultz, Ernest Stecklein, Alton Suller and Arnold Brunstedt.

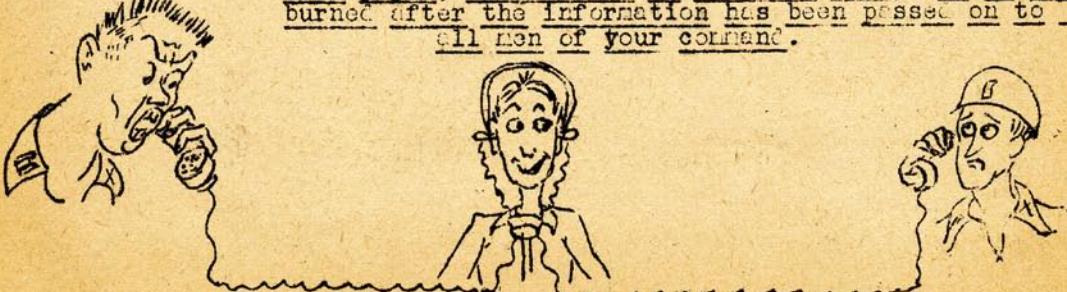
* * * * *

EASTERN FRONT -- With the capture of NEUSTADT Soviet progress in Upper Silesia has been so favorable that enemy communications between Central Germany and upper Silesia have been cut off completely. Red Army men are massed along a sixty-mile front in this sector. In the DANZIG area Marshal Rokossovsky's men are within six miles of the key port and its fate is sealed. The noose around KONIGSBURG is also drawing tighter.

* * * * *

PRISONER OF WAR REPORT -- PW's captured yesterday: 7. PW's processed through Medical Channels and PW's to date: 6,100.

This paper, distributed to company level, is to be burned after the information has been passed on to all men of your command.



- 2 -

normal all day, waiting for the big show to start. You and Iain had a rest this afternoon. Didn't bother going to bed.

⑩ Sunday, 25 March - S of Coblenz, Germany
It's now 6:50 in the morning. To try to describe the last seven hours is impossible. As far as using this to recall last night in my memory in later years, that's a joke - if any thing could be funny now. We never forgot it as long as we live. We crossed the Rhine at midnite. At about one minute after twelve, when our assault boats were halfway across, all hell broke loose. Solid streams of lead flew back and forth across that river. Ours was red - theirs white. You could hear every single rifle shot, every burst of burst gun fire, every mortar, every machine gun. Slowly, deadly, surely, that mass of lead crept up the side of the mountain which formed the east bank of the river. Often it would stop, as if no power on earth could push another inch against that wall of death. A burst gun in one place would be holding up the advance - a rifle squad there. Soon it would move slowly ahead in one place and the rest of the line would gradually straighten out. Our own arty was ready to lay them in whatever they were needed, but they could only set off the stuff in the rear.

SECRET

B

From: 250001 A Mar 45
 To : 252400 A Mar 45
 Auth: CG 87th Inf Div
 Issuing Unit: Hqs 87th Inf Div
 Init: ML
 Place: BUCHHOLZ (L8578) GERMANY
 Date & Hr of Issue: 260001 A Mar 45

No. 95

G-2 REPORT

Maps: GSGS 4507, Scale 1/50,000, Sheets 81, 82, 101, 102.

1. ENEMY SITUATION AT END OF PERIOD:

a. enemy front lines: L933896, L932875, L947861, L946850, L929818, L951809 and L939774.

b. defensive organization: Enemy elements defended east bank of Rhine River with an attitude which led to bitter resistance. The employment of all types of fire caused severe harassment and a number of casualties to our attacking forces. The number of troops encountered was no greater than expected but the will to resist was rather strong. Enemy elements displayed fierce fighting ability until they were hard pressed - then they surrendered. PW states new MLR is from NASSAU (M0490) to NASTATTEN (M0877) to BAD SCHWALBACH (M2471).

c. Units in contact:

UNIT	LOCATION	STRENGTH	DATE
12 Eng Speer Bn	L925907		25 Mar
10 Co	L9485		
838 Eng Tng Bn			
1 Co	L932806	100	
2 Co	L9873	100	
4 Co	L931802		
Alarm Co MOCH	L932805	60	
834 AA Bn	L925909		
4 Btry	In Reserve E of KAMP (L9180)	60	
5 Btry	L936812	60	
370 Marsch Bn	L9382		
999 Penal Bn			
4 Co	L943838	20	
2nd Technical Bn			
Special Purpose Co L9478		50-60	
276 Inf Div (Rem)			
276 Repl Bn	347th sector	50	
Supply Column 987 Regt			
34 Inf Div			
5 Co	L907887	50-60	
759 Landesschutzen Bn			
3 Co	247 area		
80th Repl Bn	L9189		

d. artillery: The enemy's employment of AA weapons against our troops was noted during today's operation. Tac R reported flak positions L9581. Also reported flak or arty position at L95862.

e. Reserves and other forces capable of intervention: It is significant that no SS troops have been encountered on the E side of the RHINE by our forces, probably indicating a withdrawal of the elements of the 6 SS Mtn Div from our sector and accounting for the presence of motor vehicles on 21 Mar in the wooded areas E of the river. It is also significant that no divisional unit, other than a few remnants of the 276 VG Div, has been identified. The controlling staff for all the miscellaneous GHQ and Repl elements which have been identified in our sector has not yet been determined, but whatever it may be its tactical capabilities are undoubtedly limited.

SECRET

SECRET

The 267 VG Div, formerly carried as a reserve in our general area, has been identified by the 2nd US Inf Div in the area E of the WIED River. Recent reports indicate that the 5th Para Div is reforming in the vic of WIESBADEN (M3565). The 3 pz Gron Div is believed to be withdrawing from the RHINE bridgehead area and may be moving southward. The 116 pz Div was last identified 9 Mar in the Ninth US Army zone.

2. ENEMY OPERATIONS DURING PERIOD:

a. General Summary: Our troops crossed the RHINE RIVER in force during early hours of the period. Heavy resistance was encountered on the east bank of the RHINE and initial progress was made difficult by en SA, AA, and AA fire. Mortar and arty concentrations were also employed by the enemy in an effort to reduce our bridgehead. Fighting was bitter as forward elements moved towards their objectives, capturing BRAUBACH (L9386), FILSEN (L8982) and KAMP (L9180) during the early morning. Resistance continued throughout the period as the enemy employed all available troops in an effort to check our advance. Appreciable gains were made by our attacking forces. Enemy elements counter-attacked vic L931895 at 1843 supported by heavy mortar fire. C/Attk was under control at 2000.

b. Operation of Component Elements:

(1) Art: 30 rds en Arty fell in BOPPARD (L8981) at 0455. 3 rds en Arty (cst 105mm) fell vic L902817 at 0925. Other arty concentrations were noted vic RHENS (L9187) and on front line elements.

(2) Infantry: En MG fire received from L892820 at 0005. At 0230, En MG fired from L899824. En MG firing from L89408233 at 0255. At 0410, our troops reported SA, MG and arty fire in the vicinity of KAMP (L9180), FILSEN (L8982) and BRAUBACH (L9386).

Our artillery fired on the following targets: En gun L92678831 at 0248. En gun L92958675, En gun L93128683 at 0420. En MG and AA gun L93288673 at 0530. En pers L923875 at 0827. En Inf L92948687 at 0845. En Inf L945877 at 0920. En Btry L96878442 at 1055. En Btry L95848448 at 1125. En pers L94258925 at 1235. En MG L92678732 at 1305. En gun L96863250 at 1340. En guns L93988996, L93958974, and L93888974 at 1435. En MG L92638670 at 1400. En guns L94168987 at 1503. En Inf L92448055 at 0925. En assembly area L96957915 at 1230. En pers L95228036 at 1535. En vechs L94878064 at 1550. En Inf L925826 and L925812 at 0025. En troops L905827 at 0140. En troops L901624 at 0145. En AA gun L911818 at 0145. En pers L940900 at 1600. En pers L941871 at 1625. En pers L924894 at 1642.

3. MISCELLANEOUS:

a. Estimated enemy dead: 75
 Estimated enemy wounded: 100
 b. PW's captured during period: 325
 PW's captured during present operation: 325
 PW's processed thru Div PW and Medical channels to date: 6256
 c. Location of Teams:
 (1) CIC- BUCHHOLZ (L8578) (3) PWE- vic PFAFF-NHECH (L84158315)
 (2) MII- BUCHHOLZ (L8578) (4) MAP DEPOT- BUCHHOLZ (L8578)

d. password and reply:
 1200 hrs 26 Mar to 1200 hrs 27 Mar 45 HOTEL ROOM
 1200 hrs 27 Mar to 1200 hrs 28 Mar 45 TOBACCO SMOKE
 e. weather forecast 252000 to 262000 A Mar 45: Cloudy and cool with light rain shower in hilly areas to the W and NW of Corps area. Visibility 4 miles in morning and 8 miles in afternoon. Restricted to 2 miles in rain area and in light morning fog in valleys. winds S SW 8 MPH increasing to 14 MPH in late afternoon. Conditions favor air support most of period.

4. ENEMY CAPABILITIES: No change.

OFFICIAL: *Murray (PEN)*
 MCKEE
 Comdg.
 G-2 (d)

SECRET



Paris

May 1945

On the side of Heat mountain it was rifle, machine guns, mortars. Finally the Jerrys took up a line on top of the ridge, and then the small arms fire looked like AA fire going up and down the side of Heat mountain. At two a.m. (all roads were closed for the tanks until then) Lavin's platoon moved into position on the high bluffs of the west bank. All that I hear fired to describe is still going on - less than two miles, and within easy vision of where I sit. Our artillery has been firing like machine guns all night. A few Jerry rounds came in, rather close for comfort. Now take every 2nd & 4th and double it. We're Rarin' Talking about the 347th Regiment, and just 2 miles S of here, the 345th is down exactly the same line. Thank God for the American doughboy - he's the hardest man on earth. A bunch of P-51's are flying over now to try to find out what's fire at. All day long it has been bitter. Two miles to the S, where the 345th crossed, they didn't run into too much, but up here - all day long - resistance has been suicidal. This afternoon P-51's strafed the side of the hill continually - after them, corps artillery went to work on it. Late today we made the top. And as the day ends, the fighting is still bitter. This was the most miserable day of my life.

* For the first time since Hitler's rise to power the religious celebration of the Feast of the Passover was openly held yesterday on German soil. The services were conducted by Chaplain Herschel Sonnenberg of VIII Corps Headquarters in a German hotel which the Nazis abandoned only two days ago and which now serves as an Officers' Mess. It is symbolic that the Jewish religious celebration was held so soon after the Rhine-crossing which dealt a fatal blow to Fascist Germany, just as the original Passover Feast celebrated the breaking of the bonds of Egyptian slavery. ^{1/2} Harry Erps of the 87th CM Co. participated in the ceremony for the first time since 1939 when Hitler's anti-Semitic purges compelled him to flee from Rumania.

* * * * *

* * * * *
 * ~~SECRET~~ *
 * Auth: OG 87th Inf Div *
 * Init: ~~27~~ *
 * Date: 29 March 45 *
 * * * * *

~~SECRET~~

From: 280001A March 45
 To : 282400A March 45
 Issuing Unit: Hqs 87th Inf Div
 Place: DACHSENHAUSEN (L9983) GERMANY
 Date & Hr of Issue: 290001A March 45

No. 98

G-2 REPORT

Maps: GS 4507, scale 1/50,000, sheets 101, 102, 131, and 132.

1. ENEMY SITUATION AT END OF PERIOD:

a. Enemy Front Lines: Too fluid to be tied down to a definite statement.

b. Defensive organization: Enemy defenses continued to crumble as our troops advanced towards their objectives. Reports indicate that they enemy is continuing his withdrawal to the past, if it may be called a withdrawal, leaving a line of scattered disorganized groups to be dealt with by our troops. No evidence has come to light giving a definite MLR. Our attack has resulted in the capture of a number of enemy artillery pieces and other equipment employed in an attempted defense line.

c. Units in contact:

	LOCATION	DATE
CT KRAMER	M0489	27 Mar
CT KUBIN	M0877	"
CT MORVITZ	M0981	"
CONVALESCENT CO	M1184	28 Mar
601 HVY AA BN	M0489	"
715 AA BN	M0192	27 Mar
997 AA BN	19392	"
937 AA BN	M0489	"
CT HENNIG	M0489	"

d. Artillery: The enemy's employment of arty was of little importance during the period. It is now evident that his arty pieces have either been withdrawn, destroyed, or captured. Some rounds of scattered SP fire are still being received however, these have been few and scattered. No concentrations of en arty fire were reported during the operation.

e. Reserves and other forces capable of intervention: The majority of vehicle and rail movements observed by aerial reconnaissance appeared to go generally E from the various sectors along the western front. The enemy is probably withdrawing as many troops as possible hoping to be able to establish a more or less firm MLR some distance from the present front.

The 9 VG Div has been reported reforming in the vic of FAVERBACH (M7293). Late reports seem to indicate a southward movement of the 11 Pz Div from the REMAEN bridgehead area. Civilians state that elements of this Div passed through LIMBURG (M2398) night 25/26 Mar.

"Ersatz" and "paucity" became the keynote during the week for the status of the enemy's replacement and supply situation. The paucity of replacements was graphically illustrated by the fact that no new division-sized unit arrived in the WESTS. Only elements of the partially reformed and inferior 553 VG Div, last identified in January, were contacted in XIII SS Corps zone. Further, monthly replacements in the form of March units decreased from 30,000 prior to January to 10,000 during February. Captured enemy documents indicated that the personnel in these

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

Annex to G-2 Report No. 98.

The following information was taken from the captured DAILY REPORTS file of the CT SCHELOSKE, last entry 25 March 1945:

CT REITHEL is the tactical unit controlling CT SCHELOSKE; its sector is divided into 3 subsectors as follows (22 March 45):

Subsector	WELLMICH	under	Major	SCHELOSKY
"	ST. GOARSHAUSIN	"	Capt	KUBIN
"	KAUB	"	Capt	MORVITZ

Administratively CT SCHELOSKE is subordinate to the 15th AA Regt (Mot). CT SCHELOSKE is made up of the II Bn of 16 AA Regt (Mot) with 1 Co (105 men combat strength) 2 Co (103 men). 3 Co (116 men).

A Field order issued by the G-3 of CT SCHELOSKE at WETER, 22 March 45 gives the following units and battle positions:

CT BRUNNERT	at	MAPPERSHEIM	5 km NW BAD SCHWALBACH
66 GHQ AA Bn	"	LIERSCHEID	2 km NE ST GOARSHAUSEN
501 GHQ AA Brig (Mot)	"	MULHEIM	4 km BAD SALZIG
846 Lt AA Bn	"	2 km S. WEISEL	
I Bn/501 AA Regt (Mot)	"	WETTERROTH	
I Bn/14 AA Regt (Mot)	"	BUCH	1 km NW NASTATTEN
15 AA Regt	"	MARTEROOTH	4 km E NASTATTEN
19 AA Regt (Mot)	"	KEHLBACH	6 km E of NASTATTEN
6SS Mtn Div	"	GREBROTH	10 km NW NASTATTEN
89th corps	"		5 km E NASTATTEN

The following passwords still up to date apply to the units under CT REITHEL:

28 March	BRENNER	-	TIROL
29 "	BERGPASS	-	ALPEN
30 "	SIAM	-	FAISER
31 "	KUPFER	-	KIESEL

OB Team No. 38.

ENEMY CAPABILITIES: The enemy can -

1. Destroy the morale of our troops by allowing us to advance so rapidly that the mail cannot be delivered promptly.
2. Cause great disappointment to our Order of Battle teams by rendering the presence of one complete German division on any front an impossibility.
3. Embarrass our intelligence sections by withdrawing to BERLIN - in the strength of one combat squad - and making the determination of enemy front lines an impossibility.
4. Harass our Air Support through the medium of allowing the 4th US Armored Division to roam freely through the principal cities of GERMANY.
5. Harass our PW's by causing them to overflow with sour Krauts.
6. Employ his secret weapon, now reported to be similar to a Buck Rogers M-1945 disintegrating rocket pistol, and consequently repealing the laws of gravity.
7. Continue his unbearable harassment through the employment of GOEBBELS propaganda and thereby causing death to our troops through the resulting side-splitting laughter.

-1-

SECRET

SECRET

Annex to G-2 Periodic No. 98

ALMANAC FOR APRIL 1945

The following table is calculated for 50 deg. 40 min. North Lat. and 8 deg. 00 min East Longitude. To convert to area east or west of this Longitude, subtract 4 minutes of time for each degree of East Longitude, add 4 minutes for each degree West longitude.

DATE	SUNRISE	SUNSET	MOONRISE	MOONSET	MOON PHASE
APRIL 1	0605A	1900A	2330A	0826A	
2	0603	1901	0036	0850	
3	0601	1903	0000	0921	
4	0559	1905	0140	0959	
5	0557	1907	0240	1046	4th Quarter 2018A
6	0554	1908	0334	1145	
7	0552	1909	0419	1254	
8	0549	1911	0457	1410	
9	0547	1913	0528	1531	
10	0546	1914	0554	1657	
11	0544	1916	0620	1822	
12	0541	1918	0642	1949	New Moon 1329
13	0539	1920	0707	2115	
14	0537	1921	0733	2240	
15	0535	1923	0805	2357	
16	0532	1924	0844	0001	
17	0530	1926	0930	0113	
18	0528	1928	1025	0215	
19	0526	1929	1126	0305	1st Quarter 0846A
20	0524	1931	1232	0244	
21	0522	1933	1339	0415	
22	0520	1934	1446	0440	
23	0518	1935	1553	0400	
24	0516	1937	1658	0519	
25	0514	1939	1804	0536	
26	0512	1941	1909	0553	
27	0510	1943	2015	0611	Full Moon 1133A
28	0508	1945	2122	0631	
29	0506	1946	2229	0654	
30	0504	1947	2334	0722	

(Source: VIII Corps G-2 Periodic Report No. 282)

"DISCHARGE - 1945 MODEL"

Julius WINKLER approached US forward elements in the morning; Winkler came on bicycle from the N and stated that a civil commission in MULHEIM (M7870) had disarmed all German soldiers in town as of 0700A. Winkler produced a certificate which states "due to war situation, Julius Winkler has ceased to maintain his status as a soldier as of 26 March". Signed by Deputy Commissioner, Willi Busch.

(Source: XII Corps G-2 Periodic Report #224).

SECRET

SECRET

Annex to G-2 periodic No. 98

"DON'T LET THE SMILE FOOL YOU"

a. An articulate example of 10 years of National socialist education and upbringing is provided by LT KLAUS-DIETRICH POLZ, CO of 2 CO, 741 JG Regt, 11th JG Div. Lt POLZ, who was captured on 11 March, joined the JUNGVOLK in 1934 at the age of 9; rose to the position of HITLER YOUTH commander and later personnel officer; entered the National Socialist Student Organization in 1943, and when drafted in October 1943 was sent to OCS because of his record in the HITLER YOUTH. He was with his Div for 6 months prior to his capture. His statement of continued faith in the National Socialist cause and in ultimate German victory perhaps epitomizes that residue of HITLERITE fanaticism which might support a last stand against the world. Says POLZ:

b. "Germany is going to win this war, if not immediately and glamorously, at least in the long run, you may rest assured. The Allies may succeed in occupying all of Germany North of WIRTSCHAFTS, BAVARIA and MORAVIA. The Russians and the Anglo-Americans may join at the ELBE River. We shall then entrench ourselves in the uncontrollable mountains and forests of Southern Germany and Austria and hold whatever can be held of Italy. As a matter of fact, the war in Italy can go on for several years. But, whatever stretches of land you may occupy in Germany, you will never conquer or defeat the German nation. As long as there is a German alive, he will fight you. In the occupied parts of Germany, we shall fight a partisan war of nerves against you. No Allied soldier will ever feel safe on German soil. There will be no traitor, no collaborationists. Although outwardly we may smile and bend under the Allied yoke, we shall resort relentlessly to ambushes and tricks of guerrilla warfare until in the end every inch of sacred German soil is freed from the hated invader."

c. "A master race born to govern cannot be held down eternally. Do not underestimate us Germans. We have learned to hate a world of nations that is denying us living space. Great deeds inspired by this immortal and sacred hatred have been performed in the past out of this hatred. New war ruses will be born and new methods of fighting. Soldierdom and domination are the two evocations of Germany, and we Germans shall not rest until we fulfill Germany's mission. This mission is closely linked with the fate of National Socialism, and if you want to destroy National Socialism you must exterminate the German people first (and by this I mean every living German). We shall never capitulate. A HERRENVOLK may fail in the completion of its mission, but it does not capitulate."

d. "Then too, there are our secret weapons. In his last speech the FUHRER said: 'May God Almighty pardon me in the last moments of this war.' Even if Germany should be utterly defeated, our submarines will continue to harass Allied shipping, and our secret weapons, striking from concealed sites in the mountains, will spit death and destruction on the hated invader...there are thousands of fanatical German youngsters who are willing to sacrifice everything for the liberation of a defeated Fatherland, and who, posing as friends of the Allies, will infiltrate into the Allied military government administration. These men will acquire data on possible traitors and will lead to the punishment of these traitors. They will risk their anonymous lives in sabotaging every Allied effort. They will act as informants and contact men for the underground."

e. "One man and the spirit he created will always be the guide to our youth: our FUHRER, HITLER united us as a nation. HITLER made Germany conscious of her mission and strength. HITLER may die, but the ideals he created will always live in the hearts and works of the German people...stronger than any clearly defined philosophy, our National Socialism has the power of myth. It does not appeal to cold reasoning. It appeals to the warm depth of our feelings and emotions, it overwhelms us by its twilight effects. We do not think, we feel, we believe, we act. We have faith in our Fatherland, and this faith will give us the strength not to capitulate, no matter how much of Germany the enemy may occupy. We shall always fight back, no matter what ruses, no matter for how long a period, until the last invader is killed or driven from Germany." (source: Third US Army, G-2 Information Bul No 28, 24 March)

SECRET

79.

(10)

Monday, 26 March - S of Coblenz, Germany
This improved a little today. A bridge is in operation at the S Crossing but none here yet. We took some more ground, still an idle at a time. Little Jerry ~~shells~~ last night. They're ~~pouring~~ most of their stuff into Rhine and the hills overlooking it. Some strag ones come close to us. Rhine is still under almost constant fire. Murphy moved CP to Rhine. News are along Rhine is excellent. Our own artillery still pouring them out - impossible to sleep at night.

(11)

Tuesday, 27 March - S of Coblenz, Germany
Resistance finally broke and we are practically lost contact. It sure is a relief. The last few days have been anything but pleasant. No sleep last night. Big 8inch fire right over my head. Murphy crossed Rhine today. Lavin will probably cross Hanover. CP will cross Hanover or next day. Midnite will make ~~canos~~ ~~overseas~~. Feels like six years. Place is quiet as a tomb tonight. Whatever artillery is left evidently has no targets. Will be glad to move.

(12)

Wednesday, 28 March - S of Coblenz, Germany
Up off this morning - crossed the Rhine at Boppard. Div split into three task forces - are moving forward by bounds until we contact Jerry - never have seen so many prisoners.



While troops of the 5th Inf. Div. completed the capture of Frankfurt yesterday, 3d Army tanks plunged deeper into central Germany against disorganized resistance. Eighty-seventh Div. troops cut the Limburg-Frankfurt superhighway and raced to within six miles of Giessen. In the north, 9th Army troops captured the industrial city of Duisburg. A larger map showing the U. S.-Soviet squeeze on Germany appears on page 3. —Stars and Stripes Map by Baird

SECRET

SECRET
AUTH: CO, 347th Inf
INIT: *[Signature]*
DATE: 280100 Mar 45
Hq 347th Infantry
BRAUBACH, GERMANY
280100 March 1945

OPERATIONAL INSTRUCTIONS)

NUMBER.....14)

MAPS: MONTABAUR & LIMBURG, Sheets 101 & 131, Scale 1/50,000.

1. a. See G-2 Periodic Rpt No's 97 and 98.
b. (1) VIII Corps continues to enlarge RHEIN RIVER bridgehead and advance E in Z to capture WIESBADEN (M3564) and effect a junction with First U S Army and XII Corps Vic GIESSEN (G-6621).
(2) 89th Inf Div and/or 76th Inf Div Cent to Adv to E on right flank of 87th Inf Div.
(3) 6th Cav Gp passes through leading Elms of 87th and 89th Inf Divs and continues Adv to the E.
(4) 87th Inf Div
Atchd: 549th AAA (AW) Bn
735th Tk Bn
607th TD Bn (SP)
(a) Advances to E 28 Mar 45 and clears En in Z to phase line White (overlay) and prepares for further action.
(b) Establishes and maintains contact with First U S Army Vic LIMBURG (M2398).
(c) Protects left (N) flank of Corps.
2. a. CT 347 (~ 2d Bn) -
Atchd: Co A, 607th TD Bn
Co C, 735th Tk Bn
Btry B, 549th AAA (AW) Bn
(1) Adv in rear of 346th CT.
(2) Protect left flank and rear of Div by successive occupation of key terrain features along S bank of the LAHN RIVER until contact is gained W/Elms of First U S Army advancing toward LAHN RIVER.
3. a. 1st Bn: Orgn 2 teams as shown below. Mv one team to Obj 1 and one team to Obj 2. Secure and hold Obj until physical contact is made with Elms of First Army after contact is made and reported team rejoins Bn. Mv remainder of Bn by marching to Vic Obj 2. Contact will be maintained with teams at all times so that they may be reinforced if necessary.
4. a. 3rd Bn: Orgn 2 teams as shown below. Be prepared to Mv on O.
5. 1st Bn: Teams A and B.

1 -	1/4 T	Rcn vehicle
2 -	TDS	W/Inf riding
2 -	Tks	W/Inf riding
1 -	1-1/2 T	1/2 Minm Plat 1/2 A & P
1 -	1-1/2 T	Bazooka men

3rd Bn:

Team A Team B

1 1 1/4 T Rec vehicle
3 2 Tks W/Inf riding
2 2 TDs W/Inf riding
1 1 1-1/2 T 1/2 Mines Plat 1/2 A & P
1 1 1-1/2 T Bazooka Teams

Team COs to be designated by Bn COs.

6. 912 FA fellow in Z by bounds.

7. Co C, 312 Med Bn: Normal mission.

8. Btry B, 549 AAA (AW) Bn:

Furnish AA protection of CT 347, 2 fire units W/organic Transp of 1st Bn, 2 fire units W/organic Transp of 3rd Bn. Remainder of Btry W/912 FA.

9. Cn Co: Follow Reg in Z by bounds.

OFFICIAL:

Lundy

LUNDY
S-3

TUPPER
Comdg

Econ C

~~SECRET~~

Our task force patrolling S bank of
Lahn moving E. Ended up in Singhofen.
Expect to move further E in morning.

(112) Thursday, 29 March - Singen, Germany
Took off again this a.m. and moved
up to Birkenbach. See trying to find
Jerry. Prisoners, prisoners everywhere. It's
like a game. If you want some, you
go into the woods, fire a couple of
bombs and see they come. Towns
are flying white flags.

113 Friday, 30 March - Birkenbach, Germany
Still moving into Germany. Moved up
this morning and into woods just N of
Villmar. Prisoners everywhere. At 1148 got
12 - one captain. First platoon still with
3d Bn., 347 Inf. Second platoon with 912 F.

114 Saturday, 31 March - Villmar, Germany
Finally stopped moving. Actually we
have no front here either. Anchored
columns of the 1st and 3d have cut across
our front. There are still lots of Jerry's
around which have been cut off, in large
and small groups. Orleans have to be
watched very closely now. "A" Btry truck
captured. Two men in it got 3 Jerry's and
got away. Still capturing Jerry's a mile a
minute. Our Btry back 14 now.

115 Easter Sunday, - Villmar, Germany
Some old story. Mopping up Jerry Dockets

6 Brigadiers Named For Boost in Grade

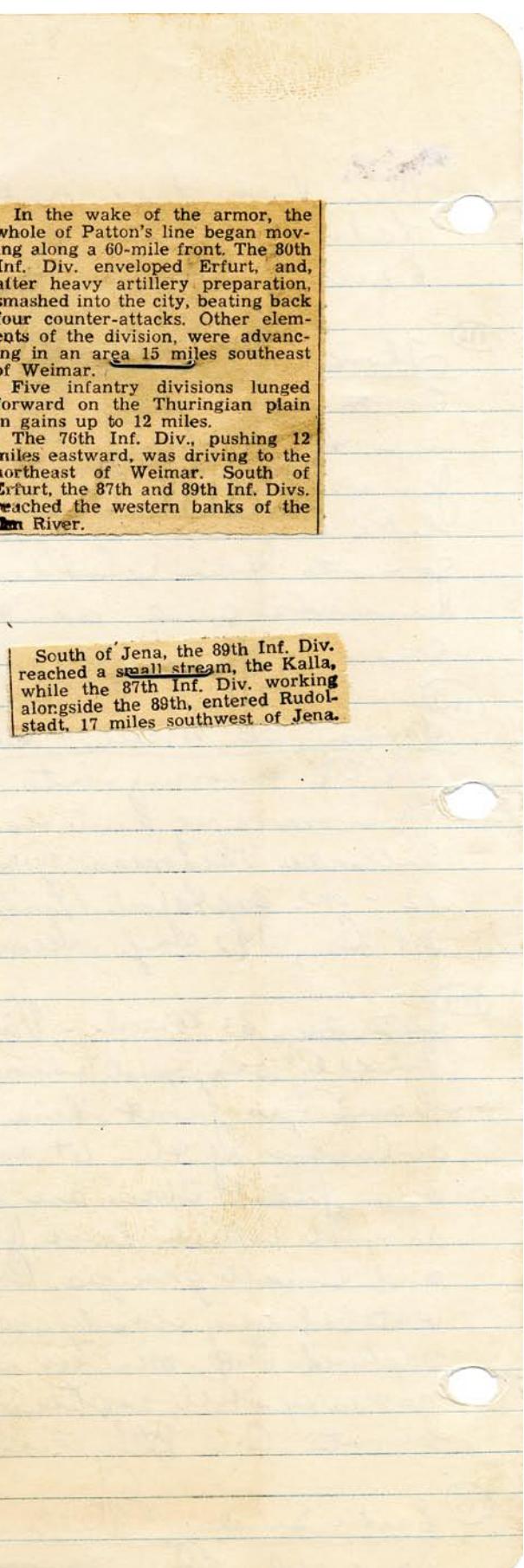
WASHINGTON, April 7 (ANS) — Brigadier generals in the ETO nominated to the rank of major general by President Roosevelt include Harold W. Blakely, 4th Div.; William F. Dead, 44th Div.; Frank R. Culin, Jr., 87th Div.; Isaac D. White, 2d Armored Div.; Hobart R. Gay, whose post was unspecified, and Albert C. Smith, 14th Armored Div. CG.

In the wake of the armor, the whole of Patton's line began moving along a 60-mile front. The 80th Inf. Div. enveloped Erfurt, and, after heavy artillery preparation, smashed into the city, beating back four counter-attacks. Other elements of the division, were advancing in an area 15 miles southeast of Weimar.

Five infantry divisions lunged forward on the Thuringian plain in gains up to 12 miles.

The 76th Inf. Div., pushing 12 miles eastward, was driving to the northeast of Weimar. South of Erfurt, the 87th and 89th Inf. Divs. reached the western banks of the ~~Elbe~~ River.

South of Jena, the 89th Inf. Div. reached a small stream, the Kalla, while the 87th Inf. Div. working alongside the 88th, entered Rudolstadt, 17 miles southwest of Jena.



RESTRICTED

SUPREME HEADQUARTERS
ALLIED EXPEDITIONARY FORCE

B
APO 757 (Forward)
30 March 1945

AG 335.18-1 AGM

SUBJECT: Congratulatory Message

TO : Ali concerned

The following congratulatory message to the Supreme Commander from the Honorable SAM RAYBURN, Speaker of the U.S. House of Representatives, is published for the information of all concerned:

"A motion adopted unanimously by the United States House of Representatives requests me to express through you to Generals JACOB L. DEVERS, CARL SPAATZ; OMAR N. BRADLEY, COURNEY H. HODGES, GEORGE S. PATTON JR., WILLIAM H. SIMPSON, JAMES H. DOOLITTLE, LEWIS H. BRONSON, ALEXANDER M. PATCH, LEONARD T. GEROW, the officers and men of all ranks of their commands, our congratulations and sincere thanks for the magnificent victories they have won on the western front."

By direction of the Supreme Commander:

/s/ T. J. Davis
T. J. DAVIS
Brigadier General, USA
Adjutant General

DISTRIBUTION:
"D"

Reproduced HQ Third US Army, 9 April 1945.

AG 335.18
(30 Mar 45) GMCA-5
HQ THIRD US ARMY, APO 403, U.S. Army, 9 April 1945.

TO: See Distribution.

For your information.

By command of Lieutenant General PATTON:

R. J. Hartman

DISTRIBUTION:
"A" & "C"

R. J. HARTMAN,
Lt. Col., A.C.D.,
Asst. Adj. Gen.

-1-

RESTRICTED



Verrières, Belgium

May 1945

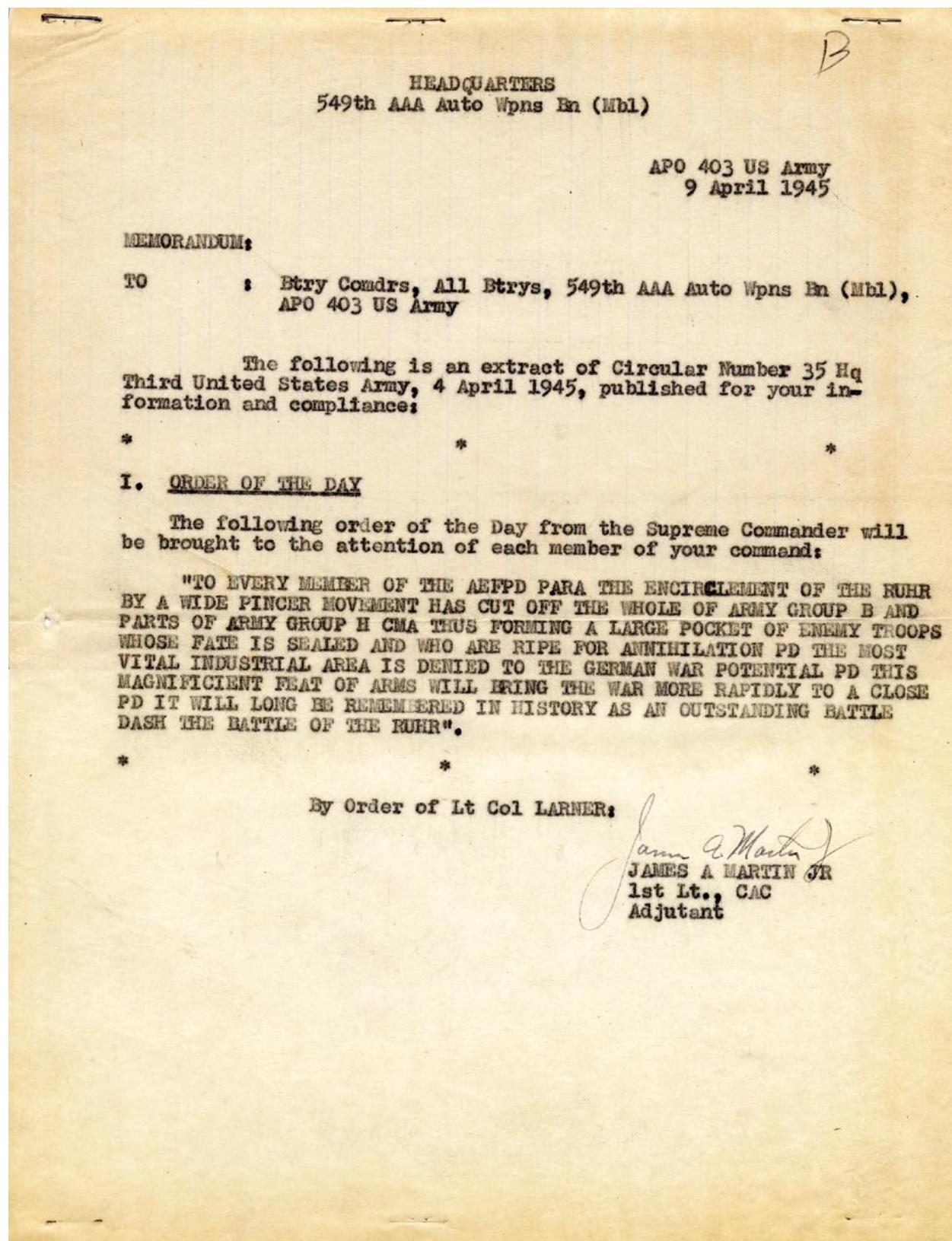
all around us. Still quite a few left. The boys are forever running thru the woods looking for them and shooting their rifles. There's more shooting around here than in the front lines and from all directions. It'd just as soon be back at the front lines. At least see the shooting. There is in the right direction and you know what's going on. Of course we've had lots of rabbit and deer as a result. We've been eating nothing but C-rations since we crossed the Rhine. C47's have been flying over almost like England. Flying J's to our armored spearheads.

(116)

Monday, 2 April - Villmar, Germany
Very quiet day. Sent trucks back to 1
battal up 76th and 89th on our right
flank. Several enemy pockets in our
area and adjacent. As soon as they
come up we can get rid of them. We haven't
fooled with them because they are S of
our sectors. Some are only a couple of miles
away, so it will be a relief to clean
them up. Have to watch civilians as
closely as soldiers now. Many soldiers
have thrown away their uniforms for
civvies.

(117)

Tuesday, 3 April - Villmar, Germany
Still dropping up area. Took 2 more
prisoners today. That makes 20 for the
Battery. Division moving up again tomorrow
and Thursday. We're probably set the spot



of working along with one of the armored
divisions.

(118)

Wednesday, 4 April - Villmar, Germany
345th and 346th moved N today to V of
Schwarzenborn. We'll probably go with
347th day after tomorrow. Things as usual
around here. We got our first half-track
yesterday - gave up an M51 for it. Rifle
fire still an annoyance. It's a noisy sound
and gives one a nasty uncomfortable
feeling, considering the situation. Getting
fed up with 'C' ration. Have been having
them continually since we crossed the Rhine.

(119)

Thursday, 5 April - Villmar, Germany
Second platoon moved N to a place S of
Kassel with 912 F today. We are
moving up with 347th tomorrow.
Progress all along western front still
excellent.

(120)

Friday, 6 April - Villmar, Germany
At 1000 this morning we took off with the
3d Bn of the 347th and at 1900 we stopped
140 miles further into "der Faterland". The
first 30 miles was the usual scenery -
fairly good roads with a few bad
spots, beautiful country - lots of small
villages. Then we hit the "autobahn",
Hitler's super-highway which runs thru
the heart of Germany. It's a real speedway -
as good as anything I've ever seen in
the states. Four lanes with separated

Siegfried Line
 German - Dutch
 Border
 Near Maasticht,
 Holland
 June 1945



traffic each way. It doesn't pass thru any towns - has no cross-roads. Has entrances and exits like our own "super". We travelled for about 100 miles on it and the traffic was as thick as possible in both directions. It was unbelievable. Passed one PW with 12000 prisoners. All empty trucks please stop and pick up a load. Passed 20-22 ton trucks besides loaded with "supermen". Passed British soldiers released from PW's. Rained most of the way. Stopped at Fambach. Still don't know where the front lines are. Best info (this is serious) is a phase line which runs from North Sea to Mediterranean. Hit the sack.

(120) Saturday, 7 April - Fambach, Germany
 Infantry pulled out at 0500, don't know where. We have 1st Plt with no - second platoon 15 miles further N with 912. Division working with 4th Armored, mapping up.

(121) Sunday, 8 April - Fambach, Germany
 Continuing to move up against scattered and ineffective resistance. Few more prisoners. Still eating 'C' and 'K' rations. Weather is beautiful. Sent a man to Riviera for super days next. Still no cohesive front line. Got another half-track today. Div has 14,231 PW's to date.

(122) Monday, 9 April - Fambach, Germany
 Usual day. God - I wonder if this

The 87th and 89th Divs. cleared an enemy salient south of Gotha. The 87th Div. ~~crossed~~ advanced nine miles to Plane, 13 miles southeast of Gotha.

HEADQUARTERS
549th AAA Auto Wpns Bn (1st)

APC 448, U.S. Army
12 April 1945

سالہ نامہ

TO : All personnel, 549th AAA Auto Wpns Bn (Mbl)

1. By General Order No 76, Hq 87th Inf Div, the award of the Bronze Star Medal was made this date to the undersigned. The presentation, made by Major General FRANK L. CULIK JR., Commanding General of the 87th Inf Div U.S. Army, in the presence of the Division Staff, is an honor that I shall long remember.

2. I proudly wear the bronze Star as a symbol indicative of the ability of the members of this Battalion to cope with situations demanding full cooperation and unrelenting attention to duty by all concerned. This award could not have been possible without the support and spirit of accomplishment demonstrated by the entire Battalion.

3. The honor bestowed by the presentation of this medal is shared with each of you by your commanding officer. The 5/5th AIA Auto Wpons Bn (tbl) has gained recognition as an integral part of the 87th Inf Div, an achievement for which we all have strived.

4. In expression of my appreciation for your loyalty, hard work and accomplishment, I say, it is a job you have done well and one of which we may all be proud.

James McLean
THOMAS H. DAWSON
Lt Col, CAS
Commanding



284

84.

mess will ever end. Durham is taking 35 men and forming a security patrol to mop up towns after the Inf. has passed thru them. He's working with the 347th.

(124) Tuesday, 10 April - Tambach, Germany
John Smith was killed today. He's backside!

(125) Wednesday, 11 April - S of Oberhof, Germany
We worked up here yesterday. Our CP is in a beautiful spot. In a tiny valley with mountains all around. A stream runs thru it, not five yards from my tent. Things are quite hectic now. With no really cohesive front line, we are still meeting stiff resistance in spots. There are many Jerry's behind our lines now, and almost everyone has to operate like cavalry to a certain extent. Several units in Btry have had fire fights with small enemy units. Have come out pretty well, with no casualties on our part, and 41 prisoners taken to date. Took 18 today. Day fine here at HQ, and four of our men had a fire fight and finally took 13 of the sons of bitches. I think I'll go nuts if this thing doesn't end soon.

(126) Thursday, 12 April - S of Oberhof, Germany
After days of gorgeous weather, it started raining early this a.m. Lavin at Neusis,

285



V-2
Antwerp
July 1945

Murphy at Grafenau. Moving ahead every day now. Moved up to just S of Grafenroda.

(127)

Friday, 13 April - S of Grafenroda, Germany
President Roosevelt died at 0200. For the first time in my 25 the death of a public figure has affected me as if it were the death of a close friend. I'm sure the world does not feel fully its loss. Moved up again today to Remda. Sain with 726 FA (155's) at Duerndorf, Murphy with 912 F, God knows where. News from all fronts terrific.

(128)

Saturday, 14 April - Remda, Germany
Still plowing our way thru Germany. We just stop somewhere along the way to spend the night and take off again. Resistance is scattered and feeble. In the towns that offer resistance (Remda was one) we just chase all the civilians out into the fields when we go in. If we get sniper fire from a building we blow it up or burn it down. Still lots of PW's. Country still beautiful. After lunch today took off and stopped at Saalfeld.

(129)

Sunday, 15 April - Saalfeld, Germany
Just keep rolling over them. After lunch today took off and stopped at Rans. Just running into rear guard delaying action. Div. has over 18,000 prisoners and they're still bringing them in. Getting close



To that Czech border.

(130) Monday, 16 April - Pausa, Germany
 Same old story - moving up day by day -
 running the remains of towns where there
 is resistance and whole towns that gave
 no resistance. Thousands of liberating
 workers and PW's pass every day - Russian,
 Polish, American, English, etc. Moved up to
 Pausa today.

(131) Tuesday, 17 April - Pausa, Germany
 First day in I don't know how long
 that we didn't move. Took a long needed
 bath. Went into Plauen. Not bad looking
 undamaged in a town of 11,000 population.
 Impossible to describe. Results of bombing. I
 can imagine what Berlin looks like.

(132) Wednesday, 18 April, Pausa, Germany
 On the move again. Our forward elements
 are only five or six miles from Czech but
 corp has ordered us to hold. Through
 Plauen moving up and set up CP at
 Ober Losa, S of Plauen. Ruhr pocket has
 been eliminated. 307,000 PW's taken. Reliefs
 27 45 Divisions. Rearranging front to take them
 into line. We've been assigned to 1st
 Army in the shuffle. Don't know how
 permanent it is - hope not.

(133) Thursday, 19 April, Ober Losa, Germany
 Having a great deal of trouble with
 men as far as discipline is concerned.

S E C R E T

HEADQUARTERS
549th AAA Auto Wpns Bn (Mbl)
APO 403 U.S. Army

21 April 1945

MEMO: Attention ~~all~~ Personnel

Instructions contained herein will be complied with by all concerned and compliance will be made in conjunction with instructions issued by the FA Bn or other Division element supported and in accordance with the local conditions pertaining in each such area.

CONFERENCE CALL FROM CG 87TH DIVISION

Relaying Instructions from 3rd Army CG.

Russians 25 km E of us. We will hold present position. Liaison parties of the Russians will be allowed to come across our lines, but no large bodies of troops will be permitted across, and no territory will be given up except on authority of this Hq.

Relaying Instructions from VIII Corps CG.

Russian prisoners can be used to assist in identifying and translating. Be particularly alert for approach of Russians so as to avoid a fight from mistaken identity. Notify this Hq immediately when contact is gained. If any high ranking Russian officer appears, send him to this Hq.

Following Instructions are issued by CG 87th Division.

1. Contents of above apply to all elements of this command and where term "This Hq" is used in these messages apply it at Division level.

2. Get Russian interpreters with front line elements at once.

3. Be sure every road leading into our position from the East is covered and blocked and have interpreters at each such point.

4. Hold present outpost position and restrict patrolling, first, to lateral patrols for contact between units; and second, forward to investigate reported presence of Russians to respective fronts. The latter patrols will need interpreters.

- 1 -
S E C R E T

S E C R E T

5. Use your Civil Affairs officers and personnel sections to secure qualified Russian interpreters, preferably our own people, or, if you use prisoners of war, secure former Russian soldiers who can assist in identification as well as in translation. If you are unable to procure same in necessary numbers notify Division G-2.

6. No contact with Russian troops is to be made other than in transaction of official business.

7. You can expect arrivals on your front of numbers of German soldiers withdrawing from Russian advance. These may possibly be willing or anxious to surrender to Americans, but be alert and expect the worst and disarm and place under strong guard any such Germans.

8. All forward positions will have normal guards doubled until further orders.

9. Such additional measures as you think necessary will be taken. Notify G-3 in this regard. Notify G-3 also of or if any changes in present dispositions result from this news.

10. This does not mean the end of hostilities. All troops are directed to continue to employ usual precautions.

Thomas M. Larner
THOMAS M. LARNER
Lt Col, CAC
Commanding

- 2 -

S E C R E T



They're just about the poorest bunch of so called soldiers imaginable. They are to learn everything the hard way. Lots of men shooting themselves with pistols. A real bunch of babies. German breakthrough in 9th Army area, Nafus. Doesn't sound too serious. Division has almost 25,000 PW's now. Today's Total should make over 25,000. Our Btry has almost a hundred officially and twice that many off the record. Our artillery rarely rains hell for a while tonite.

(134)

Friday, 20 April - Ober Losa, Germany
Liberated workers and PW's really a problem. They are every where in doves, looking for food, shelter, a way home. They cook and pillage the farms (I find it hard to blame them) but they are causing a problem. More surprise TOT artillery tonite.

(135)

Saturday, 21 April - Ober Losa, Germany
Russians reported only 15 miles E of us. Our artillery can no longer fire. Just waiting to meet them now. Received orders (an opposite page of contact with Russian forces. Russians also fighting in Berlin now.

(136)

Sunday, 22 April - Ober Losa, Germany
Weather really changed with a vengeance. After weeks of almost summer weather, this morning it got cold as hell and started raining and snowing one minute, with the sun shining the next. Nothing new.

HEADQUARTERS 87TH INFANTRY DIVISION
APO 448, U S Army

25 April 1945

319.1 (E)

SUBJECT: Order of the Day.

TO : See Distribution.

It is directed that the following order of the day issued by the Supreme Commander on 20 April 1945 be read to every member of this command:

"TO EVERY MEMBER OF THE AEF: 1. THE BATTLE OF THE RUHR HAS ENDED WITH COMPLETE SUCCESS. FOLLOWING HARD UPON THE FINAL DESTRUCTION OF THE GERMAN FORCES WEST OF THE RHINE, THE 21ST ARMY GROUP THREW POWERFULLY ACROSS THAT RIVER WITH THE U. S. NINTH ARMY UNDER ITS COMMAND. SIMULTANEOUSLY, RAPID DRIVES ACROSS THE RHINE AND FROM THE REMAGEN BRIDGEHEAD BY TWELFTH AND SIXTH ARMY GROUPS PROVIDED THE SOUTH ARM OF A GREAT DOUBLE ENVELOPMENT WHICH COMPLETELY ENCIRCLED THE ENTIRE GERMAN ARMY GROUP "B" AND TWO CORPS OF THE ARMY GROUP "H" WHOSE MOBILITY WAS RENDERED ALMOST ZERO BY OUR MAGNIFICENT AND TIRELESS AIR FORCES. THEREAFTER IN THE POCKET THUS CREATED, THE TWELFTH ARMY GROUP ELIMINATED TWENTY-ONE ENEMY DIVISIONS, INCLUDING THREE PANZER, ONE PANZER GRENADIERS AND THREE PARACHUTE DIVISIONS. OVER 317,000 PRISONERS OF WAR WERE CAPTURED, INCLUDING TWENTY-FOUR GENERALS AND ONE ADMIRAL. MANY TANKS AND MORE THAN 750 GUNS WERE DESTROYED OR TAKEN. BOOTY IS IMMENSE AND STILL BEING COUNTED. THE ENEMY'S TOTAL LOSSES IN KILLED AND WOUNDED WILL NEVER BE ACCURATELY KNOWN, PARA. THE RAPIDITY AND DETERMINATION WITH WHICH THIS BRILLIANT ACTION WAS EXECUTED TORE ASUNDER THE DIVISIONS OF FIELD MARSHAL MODEL AND ENABLED ALL ARMY GROUPS WITHOUT PAUSE TO CONTINUE THEIR DRIVE EASTWARD INTO THE HEART OF GERMANY. PARA. THIS VICTORY OF ALLIED ARMS IS A FITTING PRELUDE TO THE FINAL BATTLES TO CRUSH THE RAGGED REMNANTS OF HITLER'S ARMIES OF THE WEST, NOW TOTTERING ON THE THRESHOLD OF DEFEAT. SIGNED DWIGHT D. EISENHOWER."

By command of Major General CULIN:

H. K. Wallace

H. K. WALLACE,
Major, AGD,
Asst. Adjutant General.

DISTRIBUTION:
"A" & "B"

88.

(137)

Monday, 23 April - Ober Losa, Germany
Two road guards near CP loaded a bazooka and it went right thru and exploded. Nastiest thing I've ever seen. Still waiting for the Russians. Except for occasional rifle shot (that never ceases) and distant rumble of artillery, doesn't even seem to be a war going on. We're on a front with enemy in front of us but that's all. The enemy is not aggressive and we seem to have some pre-arranged plan with the Russians to meet here as we aren't advancing.

(138)

Tuesday, 24 April - Ober Losa, Germany
Days are really quiet now. Still an endless stream of refugee (foreign and German). All we can do to keep them away from the garbage pit. Only sound of action is distant artillery. Heavy fighting in Berlin.

(139)

Wednesday, 25 April - Ober Losa, Germany
Same old story now. Enemy raid on front line elements this a.m. but no damage. Wish this damn thing would end. Altho when it does we've still got "the other one" to sweep out. These Krauts are really bastards.

HEADQUARTERS VIII CORPS
APO 308 US ARMY

AG 330.13 - GNMHS

28 April 1945

B

SUBJECT: Order of the Day.

TO : See Distribution.

1. The following "Order of the Day" from the Commanding General, 12th Army Group is repeated for your information:

"Soldiers of the First, Third, Ninth, and Fifteenth American Armies:

At 1640 hours on April 25, 1945, in the twenty - ninth Month of our land war against the German Government, American Troops of the Twelfth Army Group joined forces with SOVIET Elements of Marshal KONIEV'S First Ukrainian Army Group.

These armies have come to you from the ruins of Stalingrad and Sevastopol -- across the scorched cities of the Ukraine. In 2 years they have smashed 1400 miles through the German Armies to drive the enemy from RUSSIA and pursue him to the Elbe.

Their achievements -- and they have given immortality to a people that would not be conquered -- are made more meaningful by your own deeds.

Across 3200 miles of an ocean supply line, you have forced a coast the enemy had been years preparing against you. Within four months after landing you destroyed whole armies - to take PARIS, free FRANCE, and give the world a symbol of freedom. When the enemy raised a new army and threw it into the winter battle of the Ardennes, you smashed it and flung its remnants back. You have beaten and broken down his mighty SIEGFRIED Line. You crossed the RHINE in your stride, encircled and reduced the RUHR.

While demonstrating new lessons in mobile warfare, you have annihilated whole groups of German Armies in the West on their own German soil. In one zero (10) months you have fought your way seven hundred miles from the beaches. These accomplishments were secured by your courage, your resourcefulness, and by your comrades who died to achieve them.

You have shared in the liberation of four (4) nations, given hope to others, and conquered half of Germany.

The People of America, who armed you, have had great faith in you. You have justified that faith as you will in the battles that follow.

O. N. BRADLEY
GENERAL, USA Commanding."

-1- (over)

Ltr, Hq VIII Corps, Subj "Order of the Day", 28 April 1945, Cont'd.

2. The above message will be read to all members of your command and posted on Bulletin Boards.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL MIDDLETON:

O. G. B. Warden

O. G. B. WARDEN,
Colonel, A.G.D.,
Adjutant General.

DISTRIBUTION:
"A" & "C"

MA/jw

333.13 (E) 1st Ind.
HQ 87TH INF DIV, APO 448, U. S. Army 4 May 1945

TO: See Distribution.

It is directed that the "Order of the Day" contained in basic letter be read to all troops at the next company formation.

By command of Major General CULIN:

Mark Amey

MARK AMEN,
Lt. Col., A.G.D.,
Adjutant General.

DISTRIBUTION:
"A" & "B"

-2-



298

89.

Their reaction is hard to comprehend. At first they were deathly afraid of us. God only knows what they expected. When they discovered we were just barbarians they charged us quickly enough. They even now in the towns begin to complain and demand their rights. Believe me, I'd love to give them just what they deserve. Peace ^{inf.} opens in San Francisco today. Maggie and Judy are in Miami Beach. If only something would break. This is as bad as combat - just waiting---

(140)

Thursday, 26 April - Ober Losa, Germany
Yanks and Russians met today just Nogus. 69th Div. troops. Rest of day slow. We start training schedule tomorrow altho still on front. Jerry has been moving Son our front. 912th FA finally got permission to fire at them this afternoon and really gave them the business. Most beautiful day we've had so far.

(141)

Friday, 27 April - Ober Losa, Germany

Man in 'D' Btry drank some alcohol and it killed him. Had to go up to 102d Evac. Hqs. in Dera to investigate. lonely trip. Beautiful weather. Took all day. Trip took us thru several fairly large towns which were not in

299

What They Are Saying About Us et Home -- "The Third Army bisected Germany to all intents and purposes when its 87th Infantry Division captured the big Saxon rail center of Plauen (population 110,000) in a fifteen-mile advance and fought on five miles to the east and south east alone the last miles before the border of Czechoslovakia" -- Chicago Daily Tribune, 18 April '45. . . . "Infantry divisions moving on Czechoslovakia in the south continued to hammer out sizable gains over rough country. The 87th Division, which captured the city of Plauen Monday, made three miles, entering a village eight miles northeast of the city after advancing five miles in that direction Monday" -- New York Times, 18 April '45. The "Golden Acorn" Division received a great deal of credit in the press for "virtually bisecting" Germany. German Radio Commentator Max Krull, referring to the bisection, said: "with the enemy break-through from the west, and another from the east, and with wedges pointing from both directions towards BERLIN, the organic structure of the German front has ceased to exist."

96. ~~97~~ & 98
any fighting. Every time I go there I have
it makes me sick. Our artillery raised
hell here.

142 Saturday, 28 April, Ober Losa, Germany
Usual quiet day with the exception of
our own FA which ~~at~~ at intervals is
raising hell with what ~~Jerrys~~ ^{Jugos} are left
on our front. Got two small boxes
from Mayone today. Sue and Judy are
in Florida now. More antelope finite.

(143) Sunday, 29 April - Ober Losa, Germany
Weather has turned cold as hell again.
I think this war is about over. Unofficial
reports that Germany offered unconditional
surrender to U.S. and Great Britain, but
not Russia. Refused of course. Goering
has resigned because of ill health.
Mussolini executed in Italy by
Partisans. Was in Italy about over.
Berlin has been cleared except for
one pocket. I applied for Military Dev X
today. Hop I get in.

(144) Monday, 30 April - Ober Rosa, Germany
More friendly artillery fire. Still cold as hell. Rumors are that Hitler has offered unconditional surrender to big three.



Vol II. No 35

Somewhere in Germany

Tuesday, 8 May 1945

HEADQUARTERS
THIRD UNITED STATES ARMY
Office of the Commanding General
APO 403

25 April 1945

My dear General Middleton:

Again the exigencies of war have separated the VIII Corps and the Third Army. We are all most regretful.

None of us will ever forget the stark valor with which you and your Corps contested every foot of ground during Von Rundstedt's attack. Your decision to hold BASTOGNE was a stroke of genius.

Subsequently, the relentless advance of the VIII Corps to the KYLL River, thence to the RHINE, your capture of KOBLENZ and subsequent assault crossings of the RHINE at its most difficult sector, resulting in your victorious and rapid advance to the MULDE River, are events which will live in history and quicken the pulse of every soldier.

Please accept for yourself and transmit to the officers and men of your command my sincere thanks and admiration for the outstanding successes achieved.

May all good fortune attend you.

Very sincerely,

G. S. Patton, Jr.
G. S. PATTON, JR.
Lieut. General, U. S. Army,
Commanding.

Major General Troy H. Middleton
Headquarters VIII Corps
APO 308, U. S. Army

Reproduced, Hq VIII Corps, 27 April 1945.

(over)

Ltr fr Lt General G. S. Patton, Jr. to Maj General Troy H. Middleton,
25 April 1945, Continued.

AG 330.13 - GNMHG
(25 Apr 45)

1st Ind.

HEADQUARTERS VIII CORPS, APO 308, U. S. ARMY, 27 April 1945.

TO: See Distribution.

It is with deep appreciation and a sense of humility that I transmit to the officers and to the enlisted men who have served in the VIII Corps since December 16, 1944 this letter of appreciation from General Patton.

As we review the picture since Bastogne, we see performance of feats by officers and men of the Corps which in normal times one would have believed to be impossible of execution. It is however doing the impossible which marks the leader and returns the winner in war.

My sincere thanks to those members of the Corps now living and my humble reverence to those now deceased who by devotion to a cause and a duty made this letter of appreciation from our Army Commander possible.

Troy H. Middleton
TROY H. MIDDLETON,
Major General, U. S. Army,
Commanding.

DISTRIBUTION:

(Copies to all units which
served with VIII Corps since
December 16, 1944)

Reproduced, Hq 87th Infantry Division, 8 May 1945

2d Ind
Hq 87th Inf Div. APO 448 U. S. Army 2 May 45

FLC: wg

TO: All Members, 87th Infantry Division, 549th AAA Bn, 607th TD Bn and
735th Tk Bn.

1. General Patton's letter and General Middleton's indorsement aptly express the outstanding battle performance of the VIII Corps. The 87th (Golden Acorn) Division has been privileged to play an important part in the achievement of these successes. The place names marking the record of the 87th Division will forever be illuminated with the bright light of consistently successful action. THE ARDENNES - THE SIEGFRIED LINE - THE KYLL - THE MOSELLE - KOBLENZ - THE RHINE - PLAUE and THE MULDE - these names will be written in bold letters on the pages of history for all posterity to see.

2. I pass the commendations of these two outstanding leaders to you with soldierly pride and pleasure.

Frank L. Culin, Jr.
FRANK L. CULIN, JR.
Major General, U. S. Army
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:
See above.

This is an official copy of General Patton's letter of commendation with indorsements by General Middleton and General Culin



Still no word of Hitler's whereabouts. I'm going on a limb now. I ~~do~~ expect the war to end tomorrow.

145

Tuesday, 1 May - Ober Losa, Germany
Its now 2310 and it looks like I missed my guess. However I think its a matter of days now. At 2226 today Berlin Radio announced that Hitler was dead. It came as a special announcement interrupting a re-broadcast of the 1st Parade. When the announcer came out with "We interrupt this broadcast to bring you a special news bulletin", I was sure that was it. I've never had a feeling like that in my life. With the end so close, to think of the men getting killed today, its not pleasant to think about.

146

Wednesday, 2 May - Ober Losa, Germany

Today the German Army in Italy and Western Austria surrendered unconditionally. It just can't last much longer. Heard more



92.

artillery fire than at any time since we crossed the Rhine - all ours thank God. Have to give a lecture Saturday on the Powers and Limitations of AA to all men in Division who have received battlefield commissions. Had to reverse our 3A patches today as well as truck markings. Look like we're in 1st Army for good. Sure date to leave the Third, but -- !

147 Thursday, 3 May - Ober Losa, Germany

The German Army seems to be disintegrating on all fronts now. They are being mopped up and captured in large numbers. Our artillery put up a tremendous barrage at something last night. Fairly quiet front. Wish this damn thing would end.

148 Friday, 4 May - Ober Losa, Germany

Today all Germans in Northern Germany, Holland and Denmark surrendered unconditionally to



be effective at 0800 tomorrow. All that's left is the one big pocket immediately ~~in~~ front of us and to our S. It's Southern Germany, part of Czech. and part of Austria. I believe this end is a matter of a few days now.

149

Saturday, 5 May - Ober Lasa, Germany

Gave a talk on AA today to all men in Division who had received battlefield commissions. Tonight we got some "hot soup". We're finally showing off again - tomorrow morning. This ought to be the last one. Quiet day.

150

Sunday, 6 May - Ober Lasa, Germany

Division attacked this morning and both platoons moved up to Hammelbrück. We shot down an HE III this afternoon. Attack going well. Our forward elements are in Czechoslovakia. Otherwise quiet day.

RESTRICTED

HEADQUARTERS
549th AAA Auto Wpns Bn (Mbl)
APO 403 U.S. Army

7 May 1945

Rec'd 0835 by G-3 Section, 87th Inf. Div.

THE FOLLOWING SHAEF MESSAGE WAS RECEIVED FROM NINTH U.S. ARMY AND IS QUOTED FOR YOUR INFORMATION AND COMPLIANCE:

"REPRESENTATIVES OF THE GERMAN HIGH COMMAND SIGNED THE UNCONDITIONAL SURRENDER OF ALL GERMAN LAND, SEA, AND AIR FORCES IN EUROPE TO THE ALLIED EXPEDITIONARY FORCES AND SIMULTANEOUSLY TO THE SOVIET HIGH COMMAND AT 070141B MAY 1945, UNDER WHICH ALL FORCES WILL CEASE ACTIVE OPERATIONS AT 090001B MAY 1945. EFFECTIVE IMMEDIATELY ALL OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS WILL CEASE. TROOPS WILL REMAIN IN PRESENT POSITIONS. MOVES INVOLVED IN OCCUPATIONAL DUTY WILL CONTINUE. DUE TO DIFFICULTY IN COMMUNICATIONS, THERE MAY BE SOME DELAY IN SIMILAR ORDERS REACHING ENEMY TROOPS, SO FULL DEFENSIVE PRECAUTIONS WILL BE TAKEN. NO RELEASE TO THE PRESS PENDING ANNOUNCEMENTS BY THE HEAD OF THE THREE GOVERNMENTS."

MIDDLETON
CG VIII CORPS

Reproduced by 549th AAA AW Bn (Mbl)
7 May 1945

INITIALS: LSD

LEO S. HOROWICZ,
MAJOR, C.A.C.

RESTRICTED

94.

(151)

Monday, 7 May - Ober Losa, Germany

7 May 1945

RESTRICTED
HEADQUARTERS
549th AAA Auto Wpns Bn (Mbl)
APO 403 U.S. Army

Rec'd 0835 by G-3 Section, 87th Inf. Div.

THE FOLLOWING SHAEF MESSAGE WAS RECEIVED FROM NINTH U.S. ARMY AND QUOTED FOR YOUR INFORMATION AND COMPLIANCE:

"REPRESENTATIVES OF THE GERMAN HIGH COMMAND SIGNED THE UNCONDITIONAL SURRENDER OF ALL GERMAN LAND, SEA, AND AIR FORCES IN EUROPE TO THE ALLIED EXPEDITIONARY FORCES AND SIMULTANEOUSLY TO THE SOVIET HIGH COMMAND AT 070141B MAY 1945, UNDER WHICH ALL FORCES WILL CEASE ACTIVE OPERATIONS AT 090001B MAY 1945. EFFECTIVE IMMEDIATELY ALL OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS WILL CEASE. TROOPS WILL REMAIN IN PRESENT POSITIONS. MOVES INVOLVED IN OCCUPATIONAL DUTY WILL CONTINUE. DUE TO DIFFICULTY IN COMMUNICATIONS, THERE MAY BE SOME DELAY IN SIMILAR ORDERS REACHING ENEMY TROOPS, SO FULL DEFENSIVE PRECAUTIONS WILL BE TAKEN. NO RELEASE TO THE PRESS PENDING ANNOUNCEMENTS BY THE HEAD OF THE THREE GOVERNMENTS."

A 1945 T-62
Reference: DA 2040 579 VA GR (197)

SECRET

No. 138

G-2 REPORT

From: 080001 B May 45
To : 082400 B May 45
Issuing Unit: 87th Inf. Div.
Place: FALKENSTEIN, GERMANY

1. ENEMY SITUATION AT END OF PERIOD:

- a. Enemy Front Lines: "Alles Kaput"
- b. Defensive Organization: "Alles Kaput"
- c. Units in Contact: "Alles Kaput"
- d. Artillery: "Alles Kaput"
- e. Reserves and Other Forces Capable of Intervention: "Alles Kaput"
- f. Supply and Other Evacuation Establishments: "Alles Kaput"

2. ENEMY OPERATIONS DURING PERIOD:

General Summary: The period was characterized by unit surrenders of German troops. The first column of the day approached our lines at 0530 and when first count was taken it tallied 616 Officers and men and 147 vehicles, identified as the 9th Arty Brigade. Smaller elements of many other units kept up a steady stream into our lines through the day. Included among them was Major General HELLMUTH VON DER CHEVALIERE, recruiting commander of WESTERN SUDETEN* LAND, and his staff, 304th Pz Gren Regt of 2nd Pz Div, 3rd RR Engr Regt, and an Air Corps Signal Training Bn. At the close of the period negotiations were being held for the surrender of the 404th z.b.v. Div. Approx 10 en planes landed in the Div zone during the day.

3. MISCELLANEOUS:

- a. Estimated enemy dead: 0
- Estimated enemy wounded: 0
- b. PWs captured during period: 2105
PWs captured during present operation: 3961
PWs processed thru Div PW and Med Channels to date: 31,458
- c. Location of Teams:
(1) CIC - FALKENSTEIN (K2717) (3) PW - NEUSTADT (K2617)
- d. Password and Reply:
1200 hrs 8 May to 1200 hrs 9 May 45: FURLOUGH SOON
1200 hrs 9 May to 1200 hrs 10 May 45: YANKEE COUNTRY

4. ENEMY CAPABILITIES: And so ends publication of the G-2 Report in the ETO. During operations in this theater we have tried to keep you in close contact with the enemy and his capabilities. Now we can say of the enemy

"ALLES KAPUT"

OFFICIAL:

MURRAY
G-2

CULIN
Comdg.

?????IS HE JAPANESE OR CHINESE?????
Is it really possible to tell a Japanese from a Chinese? In other words can you tell your enemy from your ally? The answer is simple: Most of the time you probably will not be able to spot the Japanese unless he's dressed in the Imperial Army uniform.

It is true that there are Japanese who may easily be identified as Japs, and there are Chinese who obviously are Chinese and nothing else. But between these two extremes there is a large proportion of the population of both countries who have, as a group, the same racial characteristics. In many cases, trying to tell a ~~HEBERFEXEM~~ Japanese from a Chinese by physical appearance alone is like trying to tell a German from an Englishman in a shower bath before you've heard either man speak.

SECRET

SECRET

Granting that there are many Japanese and Chinese who look alike, there still are ways by which some Japanese may be distinguished from many Chinese. This knowledge will become increasingly important to Allied Troops as they drive further into the Orient, where they may expect an increase in the activity of enemy agents and infiltration troops disguised as Chinese or other people of the Far East. Indeed, in the Philippines the Japanese have already tried to impersonate Filipino guerrillas. In China the use of "plainclothesmen"--Japanese dressed as Chinese civilians--has been widespread.

Most of the Japanese soldiers with whom Allied troops will be in contact have been conscripted from the peasant and fisherman classes of Japan. The racial background of the average Japanese of these classes is a mixture of the Mongol from ancient China, the Malayan from the South China Sea, and the Ainu--the primitive aborigines who were occupying the islands of Japan when the Mongol ancestors of the modern Japanese arrived.

This blend of races has produced an individual very similar to the people of South China. The average peasant Japanese is a short individual with a long torso and short, thick arms and legs. His lower jaw tends toward being square, and the Mongoloid fold (or "slant eye") of the upper eyelid is less pronounced among his class. These characteristics do not permit certain identification, because many South Chinese may be found to fit that description in varying degree. However, in a great many cases the heavier beard and body hair of the average Japanese peasant will distinguish him almost at once from the particularly hairless South Chinese. Also, the Japanese usually have poor teeth. Extensive dental repair is common among the Japanese, who have a particular fondness for gold fillings. The Chinese have better, straighter teeth, which are less marked by dentistry.

The higher class of Japanese, many of whom have been drafted into the Army often are almost impossible to distinguish from a large proportion of the Chinese people, particularly those from North China. This is the result of the Mongol ancestry of both Chinese and Japanese, which, in the case of Japanese of the better class, has not been predominantly mixed with the Malayan and Ainu racial characteristics.

Consequently, the Chinese themselves are unable to identify many Japanese as Japanese by physical characteristics alone.

Environment, more than heredity, has left its mark upon the Japanese, and there are certain cultural peculiarities and mannerisms which may be an aid to identifying them.

Most Japanese who have had the equivalent of a high-school education have some knowledge of the English language. But the Japanese language contains no speech form equivalent to the English letter "l". Japanese, unless they are extremely adept, usually pronounce the "l" sound as an "r". On the other hand, practically no Chinese have difficulty with the "l". In fact, in South China the people will substitute the "l" sound for "r" when speaking English words. (This is true only of that section of China). A Japanese also will tend to hiss the English "s" sound when speaking.

If you are in doubt as to the nationality of an oriental you have found wandering around in your rear area, try him with a sentence like, "Robin left the lousy rug." A Japanese with little practice in English will repeat something like, "Robin left the rous-sy rug." A South Chinese would tend to say "Lobin left the lousy lug," while a Chinese from North or Central China will repeat the sentence pretty much as you do.

If you cannot work the language on the suspect, make him walk, preferably without his shoes. Frequently the posture of the Japanese is poor, and he is inclined to hunch slightly and shuffle along while walking. The next time you ambush a column of Japanese on a trail, notice how they move with short, choppy steps--before the shooting starts. Conversely, the Chinese from North China and the interior are accustomed to standing upright, and will generally walk with a stride much like our own.

SECRET

SECRET

The average Japanese walks as he does because at home he is used to wearing geta--wooden clogs held to the feet by leather thongs, between the great and second toe. While you have the suspect's shoes off, take a look at his feet. Many Japanese have a wide space between these toes caused by the clogs they have worn for years. They may even have callouses on the inside of the big toes caused by the chafing of the geta straps. However, remember that S. Chinese--from rice paddy country--wear similar clogs and therefore have similar feet deformities.

If you are still suspicious, take a look at your prisoner's underwear. If he is merely a Japanese soldier in disguise, and not a well trained agent, he may still be wearing the underclothing common to a large number of Japanese soldiers. This may consist of one or two articles: probably a loincloth, or G-string, made of light-weight cotton material supported by a narrow band of cloth tape tied around the waist. And maybe you will also find a wide cloth belt embroidered with numerous stitches--the "belt of a thousand stitches" which is supposed to bring the wearer luck in battle.

While you are questioning the suspect, watch his face. Remember that the Chinese smile easily and naturally, and that the Japanese particularly if he is expecting to be shot, is generally pretty solemn. Remember also that it is habitual for most Japanese, when speaking, to inhale quickly at intervals thru their teeth. A flustered Japanese may fall unconsciously into that ingrained habit.

The important thing to remember is that the real difference with the Japanese is his ideas. The Chinese know this and say that, if you aren't sure enough to shoot, the best way to tell a Japanese from a Chinese is to ask him.

SOLDIERS TAKE NOTICE!

Among the German soldiers wandering and milling around the 8th Div area openly and some still hidden out in the woods, there still exists some fanatical Nazis whose sole and determined purpose is to hamper and destroy the American soldier. To cite an example: A soldier of this division approached one in the masses of the Wehrmacht now surrendering and asked him to give up his pis tol. The German soldier took out his pistol and shot the soldier. **BE ON GUARD** at all times against small acts of sabotage, subversive actions and ambushes. There are still some fanatics who insist upon furthering the cause of the German Wehrmacy by their treacherous acts.

Reproduced by 549th AAA AW Bn (Mbl), 9 May 1945

(152) 95.
Tuesday, 8 May - Hammerbruecke, Germany

SOVIET OPERATIONS -- Marshal Stalin has announced the fall of BRESLAU and the capture of 40,000 prisoners in the long besieged city. According to Soviet reports the bodies of Goebbels, Hitler's mouthpiece, his wife, and his children have been found by Russian troops. They had all taken poison. The bodies of Hitler and Goering have not yet been found. In yesterday's Soviet communique it was announced that Red Army men had reached the Elbe north and south of MAGDEBURG.

CZECHOSLOVAKIAN SECTOR -- A report reaching LONDON yesterday afternoon stated that the German controlled radio station in PRAGUE had announced that the fight would continue in Czechoslovakia in order "to protect" the lives of the Germans against "the Bolsheviks" until the Germans could get safe passage out of Czechoslovakia.

MISCELLANY -- It has been revealed that out of the two million men that will be demobilized within a year after the capitulation of Germany 1,300,000 will be selected according to the point system, based in part on length of service and combat record, and the remainder

FRANCE :: BELGIUM :: LUXEMBURG :: GERMANY

Published Daily by the 87th Infantry Division

Golden Acorn News

Major General Frank E. Culin, Jr., Commanding

TODAY IS V-E DAY

Vol. 2. No. 35.

Somewhere in Germany

8 May 1945

Early yesterday morning at General Eisenhower's headquarters in a school house at REIMS, France the new German chief of staff put his signature to a document that signified the unconditional surrender of Germany to the United States, Great Britain, Russia, and France according to a news agency report. The allied commanders asked several times if the German leaders realized the serious significance of the terms of the surrender, and the Germans replied that they did. The BBC announced last night that Mr. Churchill will speak today at 1500 and the King will go on the air at 2100. Today and Wednesday will be a national holiday in Great Britain in recognition of the climax of the greatest conflict in history. In 1936 Germany militarized the Rhineland. On March 7, 1936 Adolf Hitler said: "We have no territorial demands to make in Europe." In March 1938 German troops marched into Austria, appropriating it for the New Order. By the Munich Agreement of September 30, 1938 the Sudetenland, and all the military installations which formed the backbone of Czech national defense, went by the boards to Germany. On September 26, 1938 Adolf Hitler stated that the Sudetenland was his "last territorial claim" which he had to make in Europe. On March 15, 1939 Czechoslovakia was occupied in force and dismembered. On September 26, 1938 Adolf Hitler, referring to German-Polish relations, was convinced of "permanent pacification." On September 1, 1939 Poland was invaded by German troops. And so it went. By 1940 Central, Eastern, and Southeastern Europe were either under German occupation or German control through puppet governments. After the fall of France, Germany made no attempt to cover her aims with catch-phrases like "equality among nations" or "living space" or "unification of all Germans". In his speech of December 10, 1940 Adolf Hitler said bluntly: this is "a war of two opposing worlds" and "one of the two must succumb". In the fall of 1940 the RAF defeated the Luftwaffe in the Battle for Britain. In the summer of 1941 Russia was in the struggle against Germany, and by December 1941 the United States had declared its side in the struggle. Almost eleven months to the day since allied forces landed on the Normandy beaches Germany has been totally defeated on the field of battle and has surrendered unconditionally. One of "the two opposing worlds" did succumb.

- 1 -

Nearly every man in the 87th Infantry Division knows and admires the aggressive friendliness of Lt. Col. James B. Evans, Division Signal Officer. But his looks sometime belie his mood. City, then, the poor German housewife who met him when he burst into her house "hellbent" to rescue his friend, Lt. Col. Alwin Folley, Division Special Troops Commandant. The two colonels always travel together when they select suitable locations for Division command post sites. The day before yesterday they entered a town to seek houses for the various sections of Division headquarters. "I'll go first," said Col. Folley. "I'll cover the house," said Col. Evans. So Col. Folley entered a house to "ask" the German housewife to move out and let the American soldiers move in. But Col. Folley was gone too long. So Col. Evans, with drawn pistol, came barging into the house. When he charged through one door the German lady (who was raised on the theories of "Super-Men") looked at him and fainted dead away.

* * * * *

SOVIET OPERATIONS -- Marshal Stalin has announced the fall of BRESLAU and the capture of 40,000 prisoners in the long besieged city. According to Soviet reports the bodies of Goebbels, Hitler's mouthpiece, his wife, and his children have been found by Russian troops. They had all taken poison. The bodies of Hitler and Goering have not yet been found. In yesterday's Soviet communique it was announced that Red Army men had reached the Elbe north and south of MAGDEBURG.

* * * * *

CZECHOSLOVAKIAN SECTOR -- A report reaching LONDON yesterday afternoon stated that the German controlled radio station in PRAGUE had announced that the fight would continue in Czechoslovakia in order "to protect" the lives of the Germans against "the Bolsheviks" until the Germans could get safe passage out of Czechoslovakia.

* * * * *

MISCELLANY -- It has been revealed that out of the two million men that will be demobilized within a year after the capitulation of Germany 1,300,000 will be selected according to the point system, based in part on length of service, and combat service and record, and the remainder will be discharged for reasons of age and disability. About 1,200 tons of food again have been dropped by plane to the distressed people of Holland. A Swedish report, quoting an OSLO message, states that forty-eight ships, presumed to be of the British Navy are approaching the OSLO fiord.

* * * * *

PACIFIC THEATER -- South of the central Burma plain Japanese forces are attempting to escape from the British Fourteenth Army without much success. On TARIKAN off the northeast coast of Borneo Australian troops have driven the enemy from their last strongholds on the island. American warships have aided the offensive on O'INAWA with a terrific bombardment of the Japanese positions on the island. For the seventeenth time in six weeks American superfortresses from the Marianas have struck at KYUSHU, southernmost island of the Japanese homeland.

* * * * *

PRISONER OF WAR REPORT -- PW's captured yesterday: 1,450. PW's processed through Medical Channels and PW to date: 29,353.

Give every man a chance to read this bulletin and then let the last man burn it.

BBC NEWS BROADCAST 0900 Hours, 8 May 1945

TODAY IS VICTORY IN EUROPE DAY. The official announcement will be broadcast by Mr. Churchill at 13 hours, British Mean Time. At 19 hours, British mean time the King will broadcast to the people. The King has sent his congratulations to General Eisenhower on the success of the Allied Armies. The first news of Germany's capitulation came from an agency correspondent yesterday afternoon. It said the surrender was made at 0241 hours British Mean Time yesterday in the school house at Reims, General Eisenhower's Headquarters. The surrender was signed for Germany by Colonel General Jodl the new Chief of Staff of the German Army. Lt. Gen. Bedell Smith signed for General Eisenhower. Major General Suslapator signed for Russia and General Francois Sevez for France. The Germans were repeatedly asked if they understood the significance of the terms. They replied "Yes" and said they would be carried out by Germany. According to the Czechoslovak radio, the Germans fighting in Prague have now agreed to the unconditional surrender terms. The patriot radio said American tanks spearheads were within seven (7) miles of Prague. Russian forces driving west have captured four (4) more towns within 120 miles of Prague.

Off Norway, 48 Allied warships have been sighted at the entrance to Oslo Fjord. Other British warships are stated to have entered Trondheim Fjord. The German commander in Norway has told his troops they must carry out the terms of unconditional surrender. The German cruisers Prince Ougen and Nurnberg with 160,000 tons of merchant shipping have surrendered to British forces.

Mr. Eden broadcasting in the U.S. says all the men and materials employed against the Japanese in Burma will now be free to carry on the good work elsewhere. American superfortresses have made their 18th attack on Kyushu Island of Japan. American carrier planes have again attacked airfields on the island of Okinawa. In Borneo, Allied warplanes are operating from the airfield captured by Australian troops on Tarakan Island.

Moser/PB
MOSER
S-2 & Comm. O.

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY DIVISION
OFFICE OF THE COMMANDING GENERAL
APO 448, U. S. Army

June 12, 1945

Lieutenant Colonel Thomas Larner
549th AAA Battalion
APO 339, U. S. Army

Dear Colonel Larner:

The 87th Infantry Division is most regretful that the exigencies of war have made necessary the separation from this command of the 549th AAA Battalion.

During the past months of combat we of the Golden Acorn Division have come to think of you as an integral part of this organization. Your outstanding contribution to such successes of the division as our operations in the Saar, the reduction of the Bulge, our advance to and through the Siegfried Line, the crossings of the Kyll and Moselle Rivers, the capture of Koblenz and our relentless advance deep into Central Germany to the Czechoslovakian border will live long in our memories.

My sincere thanks and appreciation to you and the members of your command for your outstanding performances of duty with this division.

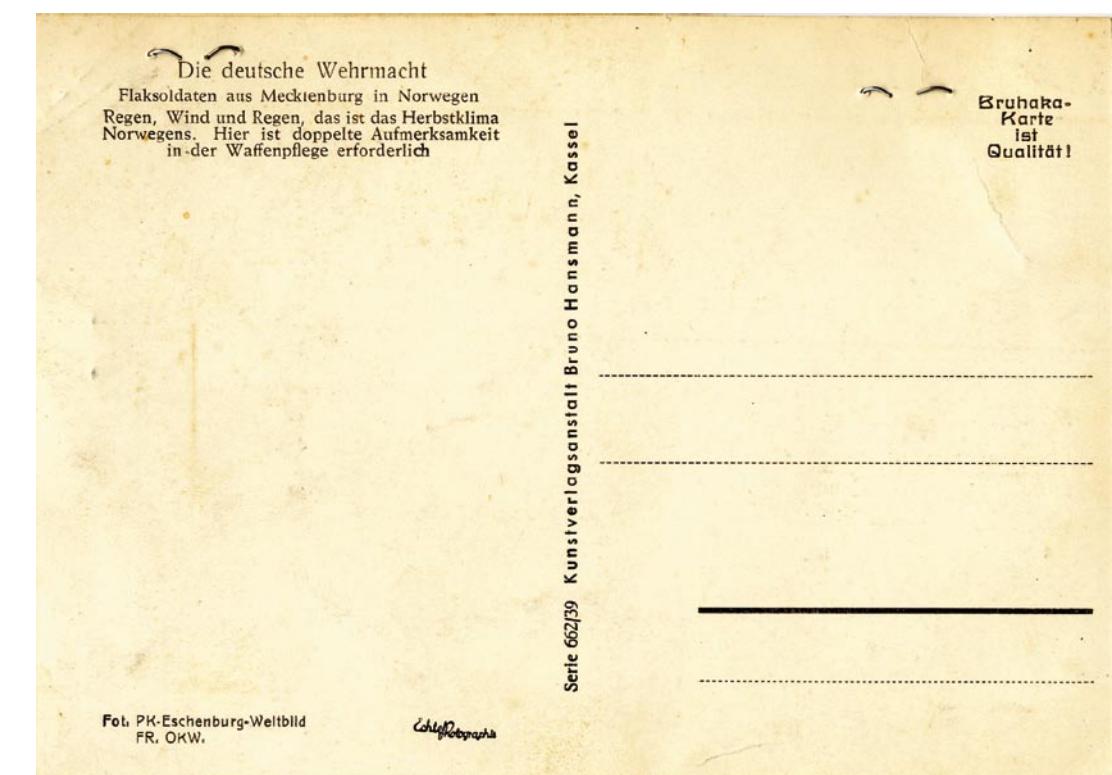
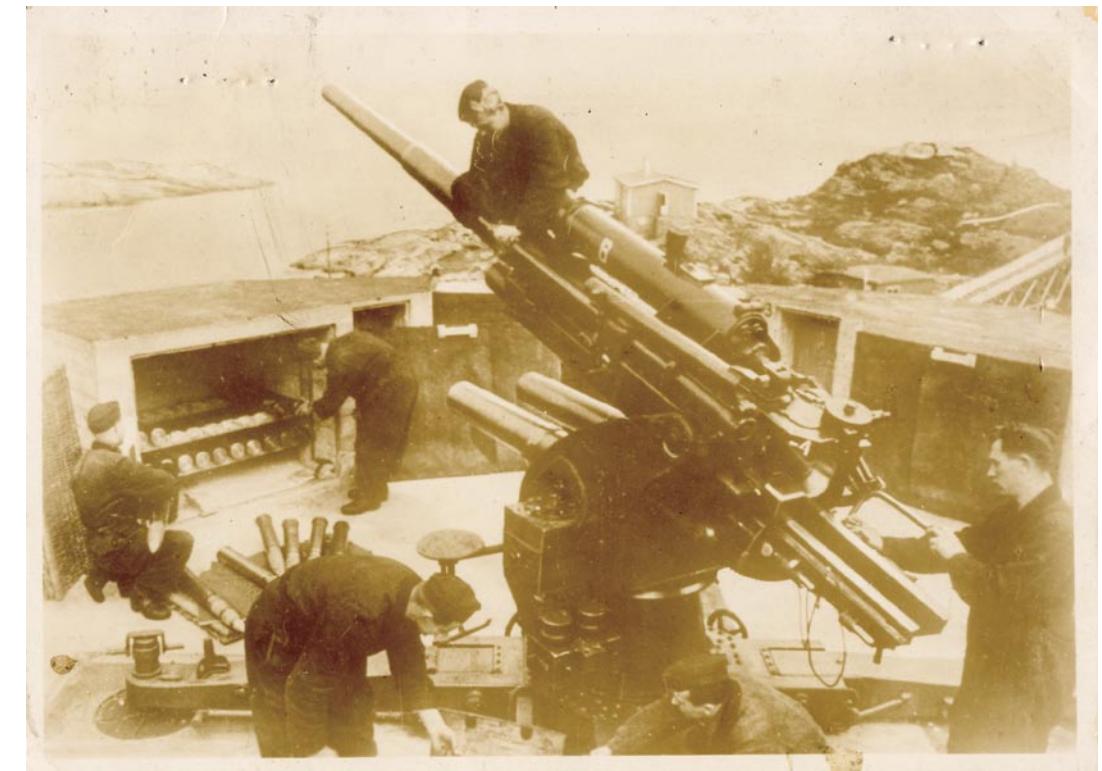
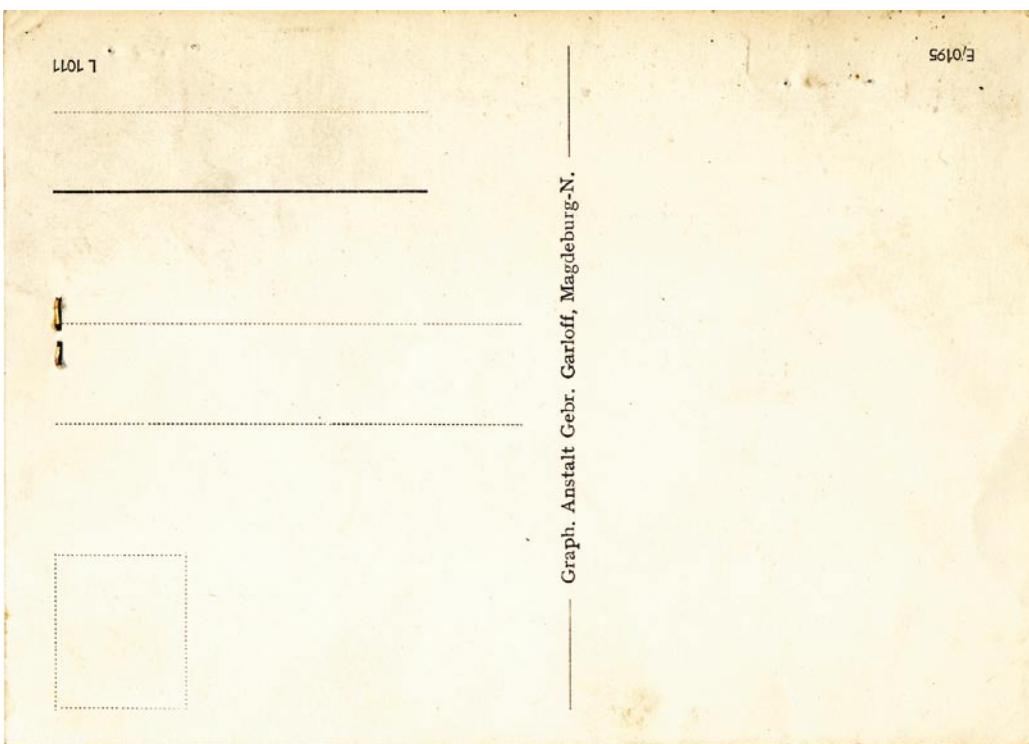
May success attend your future service.

Sincerely,

/s/ Frank L. Culin, Jr.
/t/ FRANK L. CULIN, JR.
Major General, U. S. Army
Commanding

FLC:weg

REPRODUCED: HQ 549th AAA Auto Wpns Bn (Mbl) - 13 June 1945



CP LOCATIONS OF the 549th AAA AW Bn (Abt)

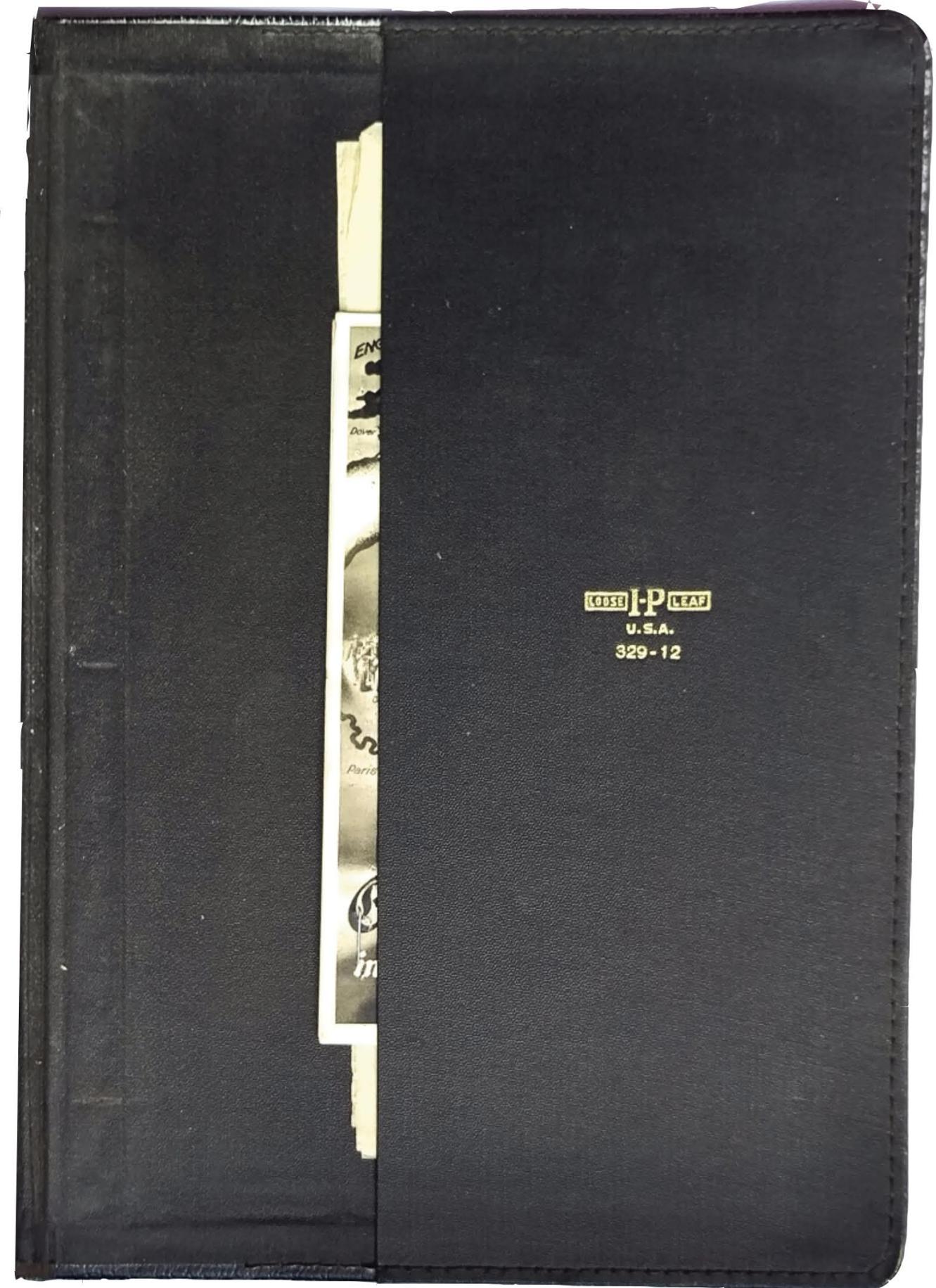
Littlecote, England
 Southampton, England to Rouen, France, and Redhorse Assembly Area
 Metz, France 9 December 1944
 Achen, France 9-11 December 1944
 Germingen, France 11-15 December 1944
 Achen, France 15-24 December 1944
 Bieuze, France 24-25 December 1944
 Biene, France 25-29 December 1944
 Bertrix, Belgium - 1 January 1945
 Libramont, Belgium 1-15 January 1945
 Contern, Luxembourg 15-17 January 1945
 Bourglinster, Luxembourg 17-26 January 1945
 Steinsbach, Belgium 26-29 January 1945
 Braunkauf, Belgium 29 Jan to 7 Feb 45
 Andler, Belgium 7 Feb to 7 Mar 45
 Kehscheid, Germany 7-8 March 1945
 Steffeln, Germany 8-14 March 1945
 Saftig, Germany 14-19 March 1945
 Surzerhof, Germany 19-23 March 1945
 Sonderhausen 23-26 March 1945
 Buchholz 26-28 March 1945
 Bachheim 28-29 March 1945
 Rettert 29-30 March 1945
 Rohrstadt 30 Mar to 4 Apr 45
 Friedewald 4-7 April 1945
 Bad Liebenstein 7-8 April 1945
 Flih 8-10 April 1945
 Tambach 10-12 April 1945
 Grafenroda 12-13 April 1945
 Rendt 13-14 April 1945
 Saalfeld 14-15 April 1945
 Posaneck 15-16 April 1945
 Pausa 16-18 April 1945
 Jocketa 18 Apr to 7 May 45

Falkenstein, Germany	7-12 May 1945
Lehesten, Germany	12-27 May 1945
Saalfeld, Germany	27 May to 16 June 45
Berka, Germany	16-24 June 1945
Antwerp, Belgium	25 June to _____ 1945

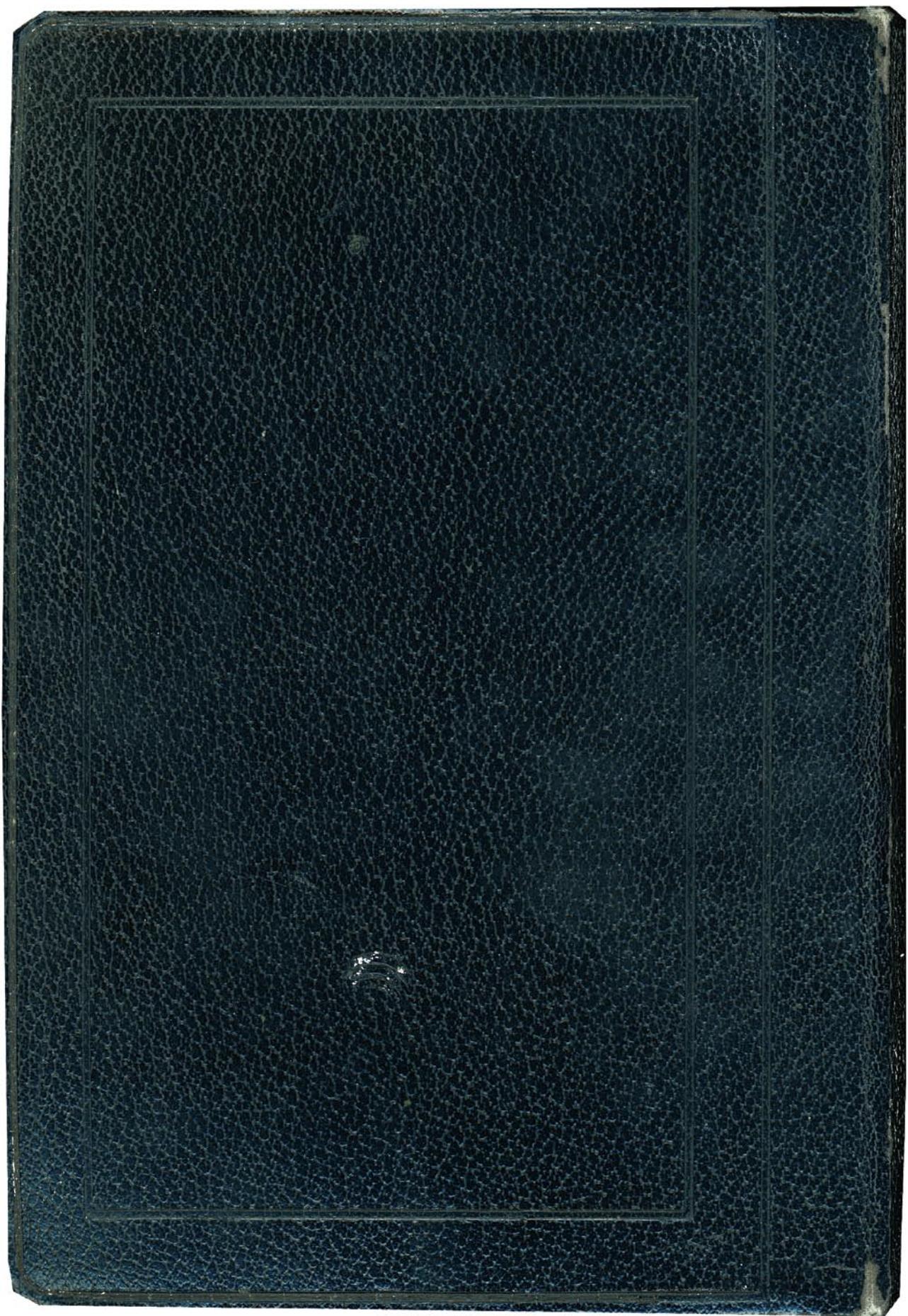
Total distance travelled: 1824 miles
 Bn effected crossing of Moselle River at KOERN 23 Mar 45
 Bn effected crossing of Rhine River at BOPPARD 28 Mar 45



324



325



Personal Documents

Oct - 1939



Copy

T. C. Williams School of Law
IN THE
UNIVERSITY OF RICHMOND
OFFICE OF THE DEAN
M. R. DOUBLES
601 N. LOMBARDY ST.
RICHMOND, VA.

October 17, 1941.

Selective Service
Local Board No. 5
Richmond, Virginia

Gentlemen:

This letter is for your information concerning the request for deferment by Mr. David Arenstein, in order that he may continue his legal education without interruption.

I wish to heartily endorse this young man's request. His record here is above the average — he shows marked signs of improvement, he has the capacity for law, and his prospects of completing the law course and qualifying for admission to the legal profession are good.

Mr. Arenstein entered the law school in September 1940, and has attended one regular session and one summer session, and can complete the requirements for the degree at the end of the Summer Session 1942 (September 1942).

It is a well established fact that lawyers have always been in the foreground as outspoken advocates of democracy, both in private and public life. Taking a long range view of the matter and "in the interest of" the national defense of that democracy, if it is desirable to have a great profession continue to uphold these sacred principles before the public, it is of the utmost concern that those who are training for such service be allowed to complete their training uninterrupted.

The curriculum of any law school is so arranged that the study of one year is dovetailed into that of the next, and if this continuity is broken the student will suffer an irreparable loss in his training, and there can be no question but that at graduation he will not be as good a product as he would be if he had been allowed to continue straight through.

In light of the above and the spirit of the various Memoranda to All State Directors which bear on this question, I trust that the Local Board of this city will deem it in the interest of national defense that Mr. Arenstein be deferred until he has had opportunity to complete his law study.

Very sincerely yours,

M. Ray Doubles, Dean.

DAVE E. SATTERFIELD, JR.
3D DISTRICT VIRGINIA

T. W. WALSH, JR.
SECRETARY

CONGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES
HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES
COMMITTEE ON THE JUDICIARY
WASHINGTON, D. C.

May 15, 1942.

Volunteer Officer Candidate Examining Board,
Camp Lee, Virginia.

Gentlemen:

I learned that my young friend, David Arenstein, is an applicant for appointment to the Officer's Candidate School and I am happy to write this letter in support of his application. Born in Richmond, twenty-two years of age, this lad is well thought of in this community. He comes from splendid people, has had one year at V.P.I., two years at the University of Virginia, in the academic schools, and had he not volunteered for service, would have concluded his study of the law at the University of Richmond Law School. There is no question as to his loyalty to his country and, in my judgment, he possesses the qualities of leadership.

Sincerely yours,

DESJr-s

Dave E. Satterfield Jr.

Commonwealth of Virginia

GOVERNOR'S OFFICE
RICHMOND

May 16, 1942

Volunteer Officer Candidate Examining Board
Camp Lee, Virginia

Gentlemen:

It is with a great deal of pleasure that I join Congressman Dave Satterfield in the endorsement of Mr. David Arenstein, who is an applicant for appointment to the Officer's Candidate School.

It has not been my good fortune to know this young man personally but I have absolute confidence in Congressman Satterfield.

I am sure that you will find Mr. Arenstein well qualified and I hope that it will be possible for you to give his application every consideration.

CWD/K

Sincerely,
T. W. Walsh Jr.



Army of the United States

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

This is to certify that

DAVID ARENSTEIN, O 1 048 660, FIRST LIEUTENANT,
549TH ANTI-AIRCRAFT ARTILLERY AUTOMATIC WEAPON BATTALION,
COAST ARTILLERY CORPS

honorably served in active Federal Service
in the Army of the United States from

23 DECEMBER 1942

to

5 FEBRUARY 1946

Given at SEPARATION CENTER, FORT GEORGE G. MEADE, MARYLAND,

on the FIFTH day of FEBRUARY 1946.

Parnell M. Fafford
PARNELL M. FAFFORD,
MAJOR, COAST ARTILLERY CORPS.

MILITARY RECORD AND REPORT OF SEPARATION CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE											
1. LAST NAME - FIRST NAME - MIDDLE INITIAL				2. ARMY SERIAL NUMBER		3. AUS. GRADE		4. ARM OR SERVICE			
ARENSTEIN DAVID				O 1 048 660		1ST LT		CAC AUS			
6. ORGANIZATION				7. DATE OF RELIEF FROM ACTIVE DUTY		8. PLACE OF SEPARATION					
549TH ANTI AIRCRAFT ARTILLERY AW BN				5 FEB 46		SEPARATION CENTER FORT GEORGE G MEADE MD					
9. PERMANENT ADDRESS FOR MAILING PURPOSES				10. DATE OF BIRTH		11. PLACE OF BIRTH					
608 NORTH BOULEVARD RICHMOND VIRGINIA				30 JAN 20		RICHMOND VA					
12. ADDRESS FROM WHICH EMPLOYMENT WILL BE SOUGHT				13. COLOR EYES		14. COLOR HAIR		15. HEIGHT			
SEE 9				GREEN		BROWN		5'10"			
16. RACE				17. MARITAL STATUS		18. U.S. CITIZEN		19. NO. OF DEPENDENTS			
WHITE X NEGRO OTHER (specify)				SINGLE X MARRIED OTHER (specify)		YES X NO X		21. CIVILIAN OCCUPATION AND NO.			
STUDENT											
MILITARY HISTORY											
SELECTIVE SERVICE DATA	22. REGISTERED	23. LOCAL S. S. BOARD NUMBER	24. COUNTY AND STATE	25. HOME ADDRESS AT TIME OF ENTRY ON ACTIVE DUTY							
X	YES X NO	UNKNOWN	HENRICO VA	SEE 9							
26. DATE OF ENTRY ON ACTIVE DUTY				27. MILITARY OCCUPATIONAL SPECIALTY AND NO.							
23 DEC 42				HEADQUARTERS BATTERY COMMANDER 2900							
28. BATTLES AND CAMPAIGNS											
RHINELAND ARDENNES CENTRAL EUROPE											
29. DECORATIONS AND CITATIONS											
30. WOUNDS RECEIVED IN ACTION											
NONE											
31. SERVICE SCHOOLS ATTENDED				32. SERVICE OUTSIDE CONTINENTAL U. S. AND RETURN							
CAC OFFICER CANDIDATE SCHOOL				DATE OF DEPARTURE DESTINATION DATE OF ARRIVAL							
33. REASON AND AUTHORITY FOR SEPARATION				28 SEP 44 ETO 10 OCT 44							
LTR HQ AGF 210 8/490 GNGAP 6 NOV 45				16 NOV 45 USA 28 NOV 45							
34. CURRENT TOUR OF ACTIVE DUTY				35. EDUCATION (YEARS)							
CONTINENTAL SERVICE FOREIGN SERVICE				YEARS GRAMMAR SCHOOL HIGH SCHOOL COLLEGE							
1	MONTHS	DAYS	YEARS	1	MONTHS	DAYS	1	8	4	5	
INSURANCE NOTICE											
IMPORTANT: IF PREMIUM IS NOT PAID WHEN DUE OR WITHIN THREE MONTHS THEREAFTER, INSURANCE WILL LAPSE. MAKE CHECKS OR MONEY ORDERS PAYABLE TO THE TREASURER OF THE U. S. AND FORWARD TO COLLECTIONS SUPERVISION, ARMY PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION, WASHINGTON 25, D. C.											
36. KIND OF INSURANCE		37. HOW PAID		38. EFFECTIVE DATE OF ALLOTMENT DISCONTINUANCE		39. DATE OF NEXT PREMIUM DUE (one month after 38)		40. PREMIUM DUE EACH MONTH		41. INTENTION OF VETERAN TO CONTINUE CONTINUE ONLY DISCONTINUE	
MAT. SERV.	U. S. GOVT.	HOME	ALLOTMENT	DIRECT TO V. A.	X	28 FEB 46	31 MAR 46	\$ 6.60	X	\$	
42. RIGHT THUMB PRINT										43. REMARKS (This space for completion of above items or entry of other items specified in W. D. Directives)	
ON TERMINAL LEAVE FROM 4 DEC 45 TO 5 FEB 46 INCLUSIVE. LAPEL BUTTON ISSUED											
44. DATE OF SEPARATION										45. PERSONNEL OFFICER (Type name, grade and organization - signature)	
David Arenstein										GEORGE H WHITLEY CWO USA <i>George H Whitley</i>	
WD AGO FORM 33-1B 1 November 1944 This form supersedes all previous editions of WD AGO Forms 33 and 280 for officers entitled to a Certificate of Service which will not be used after receipt of this version.											

Transcription

*[The bracketed italic comments in the transcription
are the editor's clarifications.]*

Berka, Germany
June 1945



Thursday, 28 September 1944-Camp Kilmer, New Jersey U.S.A.

Woke up around 0800. This was the day I had been waiting for, for so long. Packed my stuff, and censored the last batch of mail to be sent from the good old U.S.A. Spent the early part of the day cleaning up a few odds and ends. Boarded train around 1700. Started raining and continued for the rest of the day. Arrived Jersey City and took ferry to N.Y. Pier 72 (Hudson River) around 59th Street. Everyone was carrying so much equipment we didn't believe we would make it. They had a band playing when we hit the pier, Red Cross workers passing out coffee and do-nuts-and there she was! It was dark outside of the pier, and about all we could see was the gang plank - even that looked good. Checked the Battery as it went up the plank. At 2030 I parted company with American soil, and boarded HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, a British vessel of 15,000 tons. Went directly to my cabin which I shared with five other officers. Accomodations for officers not bad at all. As for those of the men, the less said about them the better. We did what we could for them and then hit the sack - ship still in port.

USA

Friday, 29 September-HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, At Sea

Sailed around 0430. Was awakened around 0630 by a destroyer which came alongside. Spent most of the morning forming the convoy. Estimate around forty vessels including escort. Impossible to count them all. Included some destroyers, one aircraft carrier. Hard to describe either the view or my feelings. Breakfast at 0830 - Service and food excellent. Almost impossible to understand the British crew. Detailed as Ship Officer of the Guard the first day - glad to get it over with. Had two boat drills in the morning. By noon had run 63 miles and were out of sight of land. Smooth sailing so far - few men sick. I've got my fingers crossed. Was on deck at midnite - alone - checking the guard. God, how I miss my wife [Marjorie] and baby [Judith Helen, born February 11, 1943].

Saturday, 30 September-HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, At Sea

Still plugging along, destination unknown. Sea a little rougher - quite a few men sick. Still got my fingers crossed. Conducted a Jewish service this morning. Then just hung around Officers lounge. Morning boat drill. Day's Run - 316 miles (Day's Run - from noon to noon) making total of 379 miles. My men are finally getting settled after a rough beginning. They're about one deck below the water-line, with about 250 of them in one big room. Must be an officer with them at all times. Five of us take turns spending four hour shifts. A Mariner (PBM) flew around for a while this afternoon. Sky became overcast, and sea has not been smooth. We eat two meals a day 0830 and 1900. Must wear life belts at all times. Played poker after dinner - lost around ten bucks - set our watches ahead one hour tonite.

Sunday, 1 October-HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, At Sea

Naturally, we're all guessing as to our destination and we're all pretty sure its England. My guess is that from New York we proceeded North out of sight of the coast (we haven't seen land since we first lost sight of it.) Last nite, probably somewhere off the coast of New England or Canada, we picked up more vessels. Convoy must total around sixty ocean going vessels now. Its absolutely breathtaking. Pulled a four hour shift in the hold this morning from 0800 to 1200. Ship rolling quite a bit in a heavy sea. Knock on wood - still not sea-sick. Days Run - 318 miles; total (697). Had an overcast sky in the afternoon and sea was a little rougher. Had a movie in the Officer's lounge after dinner - Cary Grant and Ginger Roger's in "Once Upon A Honeymoon". Played poker and broke about even.

Monday, 2 October-HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, At Sea

Was on deck about two in the morning - a beautiful sight. Cloudy sky but moon

was visible - slight swell to sea and air warm as summer. Pulled four hour shift in hold from 0400 to 0800. Boat drill. Played "Gin" until 1400. Then had second typhus shot (got first one at Kilmer). No effect. We then had thirty minutes of calisthenics on deck. Sea so rough you could hardly stand - high wind. Played "Gin" until dinner. Sea getting rougher all the time. Quite a roll to the ship now. I feel like a million. Days run - 322 miles; total - 1019 miles. Played poker until midnite. Sea worse than any time before. Ship is really rolling and tossing.

Tuesday, 3 October-HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, At Sea

At midnite went on four hour shift in the hold - relieved at 0400. Ship was really tossing - pretty wild sea at 0400. Went to bed and slept until 1130. Moved watches ahead one hour making a total of two. Played a little "Gin." Sea still awfully rough, but I feel swell. Days Run - 320 miles; total - 1339 miles. Sea got steadily rougher all day. By nightfall, it was the worst it has been so far. Ship really rolling and tossing around, and tremendous waves breaking over the top deck. Spent a miserable four hours in the hold 2000 to midnite.

Wednesday, 4 October-HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, At Sea

Sea still as rough as ever. Waves constantly breaking over the decks. Even boat drill is cancelled. Played "Gin" all morning. Trip is not at all like the army. Aside from the four hour a day shift in the hold, we spend our time reading or sleeping or playing cards. I'm afraid its going to spoil me. Quite of few of the men and officers are sick by now. Outside of a sore arm from that typhus shot, I feel fine. Days run - 312 miles; total - 1651 miles. Had a four hour shift in the hold from 1600 to 2000. After dinner played "Gin" for the rest of the evening. Got in a lottery betting on the Ship's Days Run. Incidentally, a little about the history of HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH. Size - 15,000 tons; speed - 17 knots; commissioned - 1928; this is its twentieth crossing since war began; its sister ship has been torpedoed and sunk; this ship had taken two torpedoes, at different times, but seems to be doing all right. This voyage has given me my first real opportunity to come in contact with the British for any length of time, and I find them not too unlike ourselves. Naturally, the entire crew is British, and in addition there are a couple of British Army Officers on board. One more thing about the ship I believe is worth remembering - this is the ship that first spotted the German Battleship "Graf Spe" off the coast of South America and led to its subsequent destruction. Times goes ahead another hour tonite making a total of three. When I went to bed the sea was as rough as ever and the ship was tossing and rolling rather violently.

Thursday, 5 October-HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, At Sea

Sea not quite so rough this morning, although a lot of the men are still sick from the last couple of days. Had a four hour shift in the hold from 1200 to 1600. Men had calisthenics on deck from 1430 to 1500. Wrote some letters for the first time. Not able to say much in them and won't be able to mail them until we land. Everyone is required to wear his life belt at all times and to have a full canteen of water also. There is a loudspeaker system throughout the ship - they have one of the finest record sets of classical and popular music I've ever heard and play them constantly. We also get broadcasts from the BBC. We have five full length movies on board. Days run - 317 miles; total run - 1968 miles. Its really remarkable - we eat or sleep or play, unconcerned, and a sea full of vessels plows on and on, mile after mile and day after day. Tonite at 2030 makes one week we have been aboard. (Incidentally, I had 315 picked in the lottery, which was close!) We have tea and crumpets ("pahdon" me!) at four each day in the officer's lounge. Officers travel British First Class, which isn't bad. This is the only time in the army that officers do not pay for their meals. The government pays for a first class passage for every officer going overseas, and this includes meals. We have a

beautiful dining room and lounge - a steward for our own table - seven of us. A steward for our cabin - one for our bath, etc., etc. It really is quite an experience - less like the army than any thing I've ever seen. For example - at five today my steward will find me and tell me my bath is ready. He'll then show me to the right bath chamber. The tub is fully twice the size of a normal one. The water is steaming. There are three different kinds of soap, depending on what sort of lather pleases you. There is a separate basin built in the tub in which you wash your face. When you have finished, you ring a bell and the steward brings you a bath towel the size of a sheet. Or if I want to take a shower they have one with the water coming from all sides as well as the top. Theres a barber shop on board, wet and dry canteens, a band - what more could you ask. The food and service in our dining room - has yet to be equalled at any place I've ever eaten in my life - outside of my wife's, of course. Cigarettes - all brands cost a nickel a pack, and pepsi-cola is seven cents. A little box of matches cost three cents. You figure it out. For the officers this trip is a luxury which they might never have realized but for the war. Of course there are some among us who may eventually more than pay for it. As for the men, they live no life of luxury, but they are tolerably comfortable and are having their easiest time since they got into the army. Of course, for them the trip is quite an experience also. After dinner we played the Days Run Lottery again, and then we had an Officer's meeting. The ships purser went over a few English customs. Then an English Colonel spoke to us on the English Army, something about Dunkirk (he was there), something about the army in India (he was there). Very interesting. We then played "G" until two a.m. Sea fairly smooth.

Friday, 6 October-HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, At Sea

Went on shift in hold from 0800 to 1200. Sea fairly calm this morning. Just relaxed for the rest of the day. Had some boxing matches in the afternoon. Sea got rough again. After dinner, I gave another Jewish service - getting to be a regular Rabbi. Played poker until one in the morning. Put watches ahead another hour tonite - total of four hours difference. Days Run - 338 miles - total run - 2306 miles. Sea calmed down quite a bit by night-fall. Day rather dull. Go on shift at 0400 in the morning.

Saturday, 7 October-HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, At Sea

Here it is another day. We've almost forgotten what land looks like. Our carrier dropped behind this morning - one other ship is being towed - everything else as usual. Sea is fairly calm for a change. It seems funny to be able to sit in the lounge without having to hold your breath every once in a while as you ride a big one. Convoy seems to be shifting position - why, I don't know. Day's Run - 291 miles; total 2597. Had an appendicitis case on one of the smaller ships this morning. A destroyer picked up the surgeon from the flagship and took him to the smaller one. Quite a bit of excitement in an otherwise dull morning. Chased away a couple of subs in the afternoon. Destroyers really racing around dropping "ashcans". Had boxing matches in the afternoon also. Saw Red Skelton in "I Dood It" last nite.

Sunday, 8 October-HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, At Sea

Was in the hold from midnite until four so I slept late this morning. Expect to reach port sometime tomorrow. Convoy breaking up. Couple of big transports and a destroyer going south - maybe to France. Sunderland flew over. Days Run - 293 miles; total - 2890 miles. Gained another hour last nite - total now five. Went to bed at nite after spending four more hours in the hold.

Monday, 9 October-HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, At Sea

Well, today is the day. The sea is like glass for the first time - and there it is in front of us - land - England. We spent the day sailing south along the west coast, not a half mile off shore - passing towns, villages, farms, etc. Beautiful rolling land. Still seem a million miles away from war and

bloodshed. It's a thrill I can't put into words. Days Run - 321 miles. Total - 3211 miles. Unfortunately, I had to spend from 1600 to 2000 in the hold, so I missed a lot of that beautiful scenery. Oh, well, here's hoping I can make it up on the way back. All the cigarettes that were given to the men - they got ten packs apiece - were donated by labor unions, big companies, etc - and in place of the gov't seal have a different kind. Dropped anchor 1700. Final Run - 80 miles; total run - 3291 miles. Packed tonite.

Tuesday, 10 October-HMT HIGHLAND MONARCH, At Sea

We docked about 0200 at Avonmouth, England, near Bristol. A man made port - had to go thru locks to get in. One of the largest ports in England and the one used in the Normandy invasion. First real evidence of how crowded UK is. Remained aboard all day awaiting transportation. Debarked 1800. Entrained - old English trains with compartments. Arrived Newberry, about 50 miles from London around 2300. Spent the night at a tremendous airport - one from which Holland air-borne invasion was launched. Saw one FW 190.

HIGH SEA

Wednesday, 11 October-Camp 'G', Newbury, England

Miserable weather all day. Living in tents. All our men but 25 sent away to other camps for details to last from 3 days to 3 weeks. Spent day converting our money to UK money and censoring mail. First mail came in tonite. All air mail. Nothing else of interest. White band below left knee. American Indians on warpath. I wish the automobiles would stay on the right side of road. Feel a lot like Tennessee.

Thursday, 12 October-Camp 'G', Newbury, England

Weather was miserable all morning. This air base is tremendous. Most of the planes are C-47's and one leaves every eight minutes (24 hours a day) for the continent, loaded with supplies. Have seen practically every type of British and American plane. Moved out at 1230 for our base camp which turned out to be Littlecote, a 600 year old British estate. Words are inadequate. Its what you read in books or see in movies. Its really the most gorgeous place I've ever seen. The officers live in the castle and the men in Quonset huts put up in the woods. I'm in my room looking out over the most beautiful gardens and grounds you can imagine. I won't try to describe it any further. One of the rooms has a fireplace and on the hearth are stains. The legend is that one of the Lord's who lived here burned an illegitimate child to death on the hearth. And although the stones in the hearth have been replaced countless times, the stain always re-appears. Parachutists have been dropping in a field nearby from C 47's and gliders all afternoon. We are about 70 miles from London now. I don't know how long we'll be here.

Friday, 13 October-Littlecote, England

Saw some more of the grounds and house this morning. Indoor swimming pool, chapel, tennis courts, cricket field, gardens, hot-houses - the real thing. As usual it started raining around noon. C 47's pass by all day long like Fords on B'way. Wrote a few more letters Censored some mail. Eating "C" rations and some "K". Censored mail and shot the "bull" tonite.

Saturday, 14 October-Littlecote, England

Got up around nine. [Richard] Lavin [2nd Lieutenant] and I walked to highway and got a ride to Newbury. Had coffee, then spent the morning walking around town. After lunch caught the bus back to Hungerford, where I got the photos and cards of this place. Had a tremendous steak for supper. First good meal since the boat. Advanced party returned from France. We were originally supposed to go there, but --. Practically everything in the stores is rationed and there's so much that is just not available. These people have had a rough time - for five years. Tonite a few of the officers went to London for the

weekend. I just didn't feel up to it. Maybe I'll go next weekend. As beautiful as this estate is, somehow the beauty of it doesn't sit well with what else I've seen today. Drank Scotch and shot the "Bull" with the few officers left until 2230 and then hit the hay.

Sunday, 15 October, Littlecote, England

Slept late this morning - got up just in time for lunch. Meals have been unbelievable. Had steak last nite and chicken at noon today. After lunch walked thru the grounds and some of the fellows with cameras and film took some pictures. Stole a rose from the garden for this book. Came back and wrote Marjorie a long letter. Quite a few of the officers were in London last nite during a robot bomb attack. Wish I could have been there. The constant air activity over England is almost unbelievable. I can't think of a minute, day or nite, since I've been here, that I've been able to look up without hearing or seeing a plane or a group of planes. Got dressed up for the first time and Van [Captain] and I went out. Walked to Hungerford and got a bus to Newbury. Went into the most crowded pub you ever saw. Had a couple of beers and watched a game I've never seen before. On the way back stopped at Red Cross in Hungerford for coffee and donuts.

Monday, 16 October-Littlecote, England

Set up offices this morning. Made a few promotions this afternoon. Feels like we're back in the army again. Censored some mail after dinner. Am arranging to get a history of the estate and the people who have lived in it, for this book. Wrote Marjorie another long letter tonite. Miss her and Judy more than I can say. I haven't written much about that in this book. Its meant to be more a record of events and impressions. But I think of them both constantly.

Tuesday, 17 October-Littlecote, England

Not much in the way of news of interest today. Spent the whole day copying the two manuscripts of Littlecote enclosed. Wrote a few letters, censored mail.

Wednesday, 18 October-Littlecote, England

Went to G 45 to get last month's pay. As yet we have received no mail and today I found it why. Our orders had us going to France - they were changed while we were on the high seas - due to shipping and port facilities. Our first batch of mail is in France. Even our advance party went directly to France from the states. They actually got to England after we did. We can appreciate how much mail means overseas, having been without any for almost a month. It has rained during some part of the 24 hours of each day since we have been here. Weather turned a little colder today. This place is already getting on my nerves. Its not the place as much as the fact that we haven't done a damn thing since we've been here. It looks like the 549th always misses out on things by a gnat's eyelash. Shot crap tonite and won around 25£, (\$100). Then hit the sack.

Thursday, 19 October-Littlecote, England

Same old story today - nothing new. Read "The Great Impersonation" [by E. Phillips Oppenheim] this afternoon. Had a little trouble with the first sergeant [Vernon C. Goetz] - happening too frequently here lately. Went into town tonite - Hungerford - and saw "In Old Oklahoma". Had a "bull session" til one o'clock and then hit the sack.

Friday, 20 October-Littlecote, England

Mother [Sophia, who died from tuberculosis in 1929, when David was 9] has been dead fifteen years today. For some reason I seem to feel much closer to her today than I have in the past. I suppose that's partly because the things that are normally close to me are rather far away now. Maybe the fact that she was born in this part of the world has something to do with it. Its been raining all day. I spoke to Van last nite about a transfer to another Battery - he

wouldn't talk about it and wouldn't see the Colonel. He told me I could see him if I wanted to, so I spoke to him this morning. About Goetz, I mean. He disapproved my request for a transfer - said he wanted to talk to Van first and would consider the transfer after that, if necessary. Guess we'll just have to wait and see. Went to Newbury tonite to piano concert by Pouishnoff - it was excellent.

Saturday, October 21-Littlecote, England

Bikes didn't come in as planned so we decided to go to London instead. Van, Lavin, Joe and I started out and bumped into Klein. Finally got a room in Gower Hotel, a dive. Hotel space scarce as hen's teeth. Went to Piccadilly Hotel for tea dance. Never saw such crowds. 50% of the girls platinum blonde. Klein picked up one and we didn't see him for the rest of the week-end. Went to the Trocadero for dinner. Pretty good. After that it was a series of places: two officers clubs, Cocoanut Grove, Red Cross, and then back to the Hotel. Everywhere in London one sees mute evidence of the "blitz". Every once in a while there's a big hole in the ground where a building once stood. There was one next to our hotel. One robot bomb fell (in another part of the city) at 11 pm. Had an air raid but no one paid any attention to it. Inside of officers clubs and night spots gorgeous. Hundreds of people still sleeping in subways.

Sunday, October 22-London, England

Spent the morning at Westminster Abbey. Speechless. One could almost cry at the sight of some of the damage done here by the "blitz". Saw Parliament, Big Ben, Scotland Yard, 10 Downing Street, Trafalgar Square with Nelson's monument, London Bridge, Hyde Park, Home Office, etc. Had lunch at Jr. Officers Club, played "snooker". Back to Piccadilly for tea dance. Everyone goes there. Had dinner at Piccadilly and caught the 9:50 train back to Littlecote. Lovely weekend, but I'd give anything in the world if Marjorie and Judy could see this. Saw quite a few Jewish men and women. From what I can see and hear, anti-Semitism seems to be very strong.

Monday, October 23-Littlecote, England

Nothing doing as usual. Wrote a few letters in the afternoon. Still no mail. Sir Ernest Wills and Lady Wills are back from Scotland. Met Sir Ernest. Just like what you would imagine. He's about 76. Incidentally, there are 45 servants on the place (naturally there were more before the war). Normal staff is over 300. Got first letter this afternoon. Took twelve days - from Marjorie. Played bridge all nite. Went to a movie in Hungerford first - "Heaven Can Wait".

Tuesday, 24 October-Littlecote, England

Slept late. Went on a long hike in the afternoon. Beautiful scenery. Played cribbage after supper. Censored some mail and hit the sack.

Wednesday, 25 October-Littlecote, England

Did a little work in the office this morning. Played football in the afternoon. Played bridge after supper, wrote a letter, read a little and went to bed.

Thursday, 26 October-Littlecote, England

Good news today. Expect to go to France within a month. Went on a long hike this afternoon. Wrote a letter and hit the sack.

Friday, 27 October-Littlecote, England

Had to go over to a big airport on business this afternoon. God knows how many of them they have here. They're called by letters of the alphabet, and each one is tremendous - gliders, C-47. Held Jewish services after dinner in the chapel. Played bridge, listened to the radio and hit the sack.

Saturday, 28 October-Littlecote, England

Another lazy day gone by. Most of the officers went to London for the week-end. Played bridge all afternoon. After dinner I went up to my room and before I knew it I was asleep. Woke up around ten, undressed and went to bed. One month overseas duty.

Sunday, 29 October-Littlecote, England

Got up at eight for breakfast. 14 hours sleep. Read all morning. After lunch I did my week's washing and listened to radio. Bebe Daniels broadcasted [for her patriotism, President Truman awarded her the Medal of Freedom]. Played some records she made while at the front - constant shelling in the background. She was the first woman to hit France after D-Day. Learned how to play chess this afternoon and evening. Wrote to Marjorie and Judy, listened to the radio and read, and then went to bed.

Monday, 30 October-Littlecote, England

Practiced up a little more on my chess game. Went on M.P. Duty after supper tonite. Went to Newbury. Saw a movie at the Red Cross - John Wayne & Jean Arthur in "The Lady Takes a Chance". Played some chess, a little ping pong and came home and went to bed.

Tuesday, 31 October-Littlecote, England

Spent all morning working on our equipment. Got paid today. Spent the afternoon travelling all over England paying our men. After dinner shot crap and won £38 (\$152). Censored some mail, wrote to Marjorie and hit the sack.

Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, Sunday, November 1, 2, 3, 4, 5-London, England

Well, I had a four day leave, and it wasn't nearly as bad as I expected. I spent the whole time in London, but at the end of the first day I was ready to come home. But I managed to meet several Jewish families, went to their homes, and managed to make as enjoyable leave out of it as possible. Other than that I did a lot of drinking and saw a few movies. Also bought some clothes. The "Buzz Bombs" and rockets are terrific. They have several of each in London every day mostly at night. They both cause a tremendous explosion that can actually be heard and felt for miles. I was awakened by one around 7:30 Sunday morning in my hotel room and the noise and concussion was terrific. I found out later that it hit several miles away. That gives you an idea. There is a difference between the two bombs. The rocket travels in the stratosphere and can neither be heard or seen. Theres just suddenly a tremendous explosion somewhere, and you know a rocket has fallen. Its even different from an air raid in that respect - there's just no warning at all. You can imagine what a few years of that will do to peoples nerves. The things travel around 750 miles per hour. The buzz bomb is different. It travels in the lower atmosphere around 350 m.p.h. It has a motor and sounds like an express train. During the day they're easy to see. At night, as long as you can hear that motor you're all right. But when it suddenly cuts off, there follows the most awful silence you've ever heard, and people kinda start to look around for something to get under. I believe they're more nerve-wracking than the others, because so many people hear and see each one long before it hits and they all wonder where in hell its going to land. Once they hit, they're both about the same. When they hit in a block, there just isn't any block left. The concussion alone destroys everything in the vicinity. Many people still sleeping in subways. Some subways, too. Better than N.Y. Learned the city fairly well. Plenty of officer's clubs and Red Cross clubs where you can get a decent drink or meal very reasonably. Nice hotel. Everything closes around eleven o'clock. Only private clubs stay open later. You have to be a member. Whiskey costs £4/10 (\$18) a bottle. Saw the main attractions again. That was the leave. Best thing

about it was getting back to Littlecote Sunday nite and finding seven letters; five from Marjorie, one from Mush [Dr. Meyer Vitsky from Richmond], one from Rose [Rose, one of David's sisters]. Like manna from heaven.

Monday, 6 November-Littlecote, England

Van is out on leave. Everything else about the same. Have the facilities of the pool now. Got four more letters from Marjorie and one from Shirley [David's brother Mac's wife]. Had a movie here tonite - wrote a few letters and hit the sack.

Tuesday, 7 November-Littlecote, England

Paratroop captain whose company landed on Utah on D. Day spoke to us for about two hours this morning. Terrific! Went on a long hike this afternoon. Saw another movie in the castle here. We have one every nite now. Marjorie would love that. Won my first chess game after that. Got three more letters from Marjorie today. Its wonderful. Wrote to her and then hit the sack.

Wednesday, 8 November-Littlecote, England

Another day gone by. Went swimming in the pool for the first time this afternoon. We're taking three hours of conversational French a week now. I wonder why? After dinner played chess. Lavin, Durham [John, 2nd Lieutenant] and I had a long bull session, wrote to Marjorie and hit the sack. Its getting pretty cold here now. Air activity is still terrific. It never seems to let up. Most of the troops left on the island are air corp and paratroops.

Thursday, 9 November-Littlecote, England

Just another day. Had another movie at the castle tonite - "Song of the Open Road" - walked out on it. Played chess. Most of the back mail came in today. Some men got as many as thirty or forty letters. I got them from Marjorie, Ida [Baydush, David's other sister], and Mac [David's brother]. Went to bed early.

Friday, 10 November-Littlecote, England

Paratroop captain told us about Holland Invasion. More French classes. Another movie tonite - a game of chess - a couple of letters and to bed. Got another letter from Ida.

Saturday, 11 November-Littlecote, England

Hardly worth the space. Most of the officers cleared out for the weekend. Spent the day doing my laundry and reading and thinking about Marjorie and Judy. Got two letters from Marjorie and one from Rose. Wrote a few letters and went to bed.

Sunday, 12 November-Littlecote, England

Just like Saturday, 11 November - Littlecote.

Monday, 13 November-Littlecote, England

More old mail from Marjorie. Had another movie - "Show Business", and played bridge at a tenth until 2 AM. Won fifteen shillings. Expecting to get some of our men back soon.

Tuesday, 14 November-Littlecote, England

Bycycled to Hungerford for a hair cut. Equipment starting to come in. Got three guns this morning and started uncrating. Also received my ETO ribbon this morning. Played bridge after dinner.

Wednesday, 15 November-Littlecote, England

Expecting our men back, drawing trucks, getting ready to move to a camp. It looks like things are finally beginning to buzz. Started unpacking guns too. After dinner saw "The Iron Major", played bridge, hit the sack.

Thursday, 16 November-Littlecote, England

Things are really beginning to move now. Are moving to a camp to assemble our men and equipment. Expect to leave England for parts unknown around the end of next week. Spent the day straightening out this other camp. This afternoon we saw lots of Fortresses for the first time. They've never flown over this particular area before. There were actually hundreds of them. Maybe somethings in the wind. Was rather tired tonite and went to bed almost immediately after dinner. Read Pygmalion and went to sleep.

Friday, 17 November-Littlecote, England

Miserable rainy weather. Packed and then took off for London. Same old story. Lots of Scotch - lots of sleep - too many V-2's and rockets.

Saturday, 18 November; Sunday, 19 November-London

Same as Friday. Returned to New Camp late Sunday nite at Ramsbury.

Monday, 20 November-Ramsbury, England

Billed in a fairly nice home. Camp is pretty muddy. Busy as all hell - getting in guns, M-51's, radios - changing money to francs. Supposed to be ready by Thursday.

[Forgot to mention a couple of very interesting events of the weekend in London. Got half of a double room thru billeting office. Room-mate turned out to be Major T. W. Wood, of Richmond, Va. This was Friday nite. And Sunday I ran into Harry and Lewis Segal. They were leaving but I got their address and am going to get in touch with them if I get a chance.]

Tuesday, 21 November-Ramsbury, England

More guns, more equipment - the outfit is alerted and its really a job getting ready. The Colonel called me in at nine tonite and sent me out on a job. I'm leaving first thing in the morning. I've got to go to several ports and locate as much of our equipment as I can. Don't know how long it will take.

Wednesday, 22 November-Ramsbury, England

Started out at 0900, first destination Newport, Wales. Passed thru Swindon, Cirencester, Gloucester and a few smaller towns. Got a line on some of our equipment at Newport and started for the ports after lunch - first stop Cardiff. Spent all afternoon looking thru warehouses and checking manifests. Miserable rainy whether. Have three EM with me. Four of us spent the nite at the Red Cross in Cardiff. Went up to Angel Hotel for dinner. Met a Captain Greenwald, Medic, from N.Y. Thru him met a Mr. Jack Croft, Englishman and Jewish - very charming and hospitable. Wouldn't let me pay for a drink or dinner. Reminded me a lot of Harold Rubenstein [Marjorie's uncle]. Was rather tired and went to bed early.

ENGLAND

Thursday, 23 November-Cardiff, Wales

Happy Thanksgiving - last year this time I was in a mud-hole in Tennessee. It doesn't seem to make much difference. Went to Barry and spent the morning there doing the same thing that I did yesterday at Cardiff. From there I went to Swansea - same process. On the way I bumped into Wheeler, an officer who was transferred from the 549th just before we left the states. Came back to Cardiff tonite. Weather still rainy and miserable. Had a turkey dinner in the Red Cross, saw a movie, wrote some letters and went to sleep.

Friday, 24 November-Cardiff, Wales

Caught the ferry across the Bristol Channel and picked up some equipment at port of Avonmouth (where we originally landed in England). Thru Bristol and back to Ramsbury.

WALES

WALES**ENGLAND**Saturday, 25 November-Ramsbury, England

Busy day - this place is a sea of mud and we've got all our equipment to get in first class shape. Worked hard all day and fell into bed.

Sunday, 26 November-Ramsbury, England

Just like Saturday. Must be ready to leave on two hours notice any time after nine tomorrow morning. Packed and went to bed.

Monday, 27 November-Ramsbury, England

Another terrific day. Hard to describe just how much work there is to be done - it just never ends. Received movement orders. Worked like a dog all day but no time to sleep. Just worked right thru the nite.

Tuesday, 28 November-Ramsbury, England

Breakfast at 2:40 a.m. Convoy pulled out at 5:10. Arrived at Marshall's Area, Romsey, about eight miles from Southampton around 10:00 a.m. Weather is really miserable - constant rain and mud - mud - mud. Name of place is Camp Hursley. Van and I spent evening preparing more boat rosters. Part of the outfit is leaving tomorrow a.m.

Wednesday, 29 November-Camp Hursley, England

Van, Durham, Len, 69 men and all our equipment left at 9 a.m. - destination Rouen, France. Going in LST and Victory ships. I'm to bring the rest of the men with Lavin and Murphy tomorrow - our destination will be Le Harve, France. Supposed to meet the day after. Eating "C" rations here. Went to sleep at ten and still no word of movement.

Thursday, 30 November-Camp Hursley, England

Nothing to do except sit around and wait. Did just that all day long.

Friday, 1 December-Camp Hursley, England

Still waiting. 87th Division troops are passing thru and you can imagine what chance a little old battalion like ours has against them.

Saturday, 2 December-Camp Hursley, England

"A" Battery left this morning. The rest of us spent the day as usual - doing nothing.

Sunday, 3 December-Camp Hursley, England

Got word to go early this a.m. Left camp for Southampton at 1000. Boarded S.S. Longford, Berth 30, at 1400. Sort of a small channel steamer. 660 men and officers aboard. Left berth at 1530. Port of Southampton is tremendous. Saw every conceivable type of ship, landing craft and sea-plane imaginable. Anchored outside harbor. Weighed anchor late at night.

ENGLAND**HIGH SEAS**Monday, 4 December-S.S. Longford, At Sea

Roughest nite I have ever spent. Boat pitched and tossed like a match in a typhoon. Men sick all night long. Thank God most of the men had state-rooms. Sea lanes to France are like a four lane highway. Convoys passing back and forth continuously. Arrived off Le Harve, France this afternoon - sea still rough as hell. Don't know when we'll actually go into port. Have to wait because of weather and tremendous amount of shipping. Went to bed around 2100 with sea a little more calm.

Tuesday, 5 December-S.S. Longford, At Sea

Still aboard. Ship is 40 yrs old and used to make the run from Belfast to Liverpool. We started into the harbor at Le Harve around 1530 and what I've seen since then is just impossible to describe. Several boats are sunk in the entrance which is the main reason it took us so long to get in. The harbor itself is completely destroyed. We got on an LSI and then to shore. The city itself is absolutely leveled. There aren't even any ruins left standing. Every once in a while you see a wall or a ruin. I'm sitting in the remains of the Frascetti Hotel now. It used to be the finest hotel in France and right now the men are building fires on the floor of the lobby. The French people in this city, unlike the rest of France, are very cold toward the allies. All this destruction was caused by our air force and the RAF in about 2 hours. Its just impossible to put into words what I've seen today, and I find it hard to blame the inhabitants for whatever they may feel. Everything is just completely destroyed. We landed on French soil on D+182. I think today, for the first time, I realized just how horrible war can be.

HIGH SEA**FRANCE**Wednesday, 6 December-Le Harve, France

Spent the nite in the ruins of Fracetti Hotel in Le Harve. Moved NE 60 miles to Totes where Bu.[battalion] is assembled. Worked on equipment. Moving up to Metz end of the week. Assigned to 3d Army (Patton's) 87th Division. Lots of land mines and booby traps. Don't imagine we're going to waste much time. Never seen so much mud in my life. Col. and B.C.'s are in Metz on recon. now. Issued ammo. today. Lots of fighter plane activity.

Thursday, 7 December-Totes, France

Spent the day checking every piece of equip. for combat serviceability and it looks like a million dollars. Raining constantly. Mud - mud - mud. Went to bed at 8 PM planning to spend tomorrow on last minute check-up and combat loading. Was awakened by a runner at 11 P.M. for a B.C. call. Got orders to move at six tomorrow morning - sudden change in plans. This is it, and on the 3d anniversary, too.

(1) Friday, 8 December-Totes, France

I separate the days for chronological reasons. But actually there is no separation. B.C. call lasted 'til midnite. I woke the Btry and we got to work. The next six hours were the worst I've ever spent. Pitch dark - pouring rain - cold as ice - mud, mud, mud. It was brutal, but we hit the road at 6 AM. When I say we moved up, I mean we really moved - we travelled over 300 miles and met the B.C.'s at Piennes, a little town just east of Metz. It finally stopped raining around 7 P.M. - it began to snow. After we arrived we spent the nite in every house we could beg, borrow or steal. First sleep in two days. On trip passed through Rouen, Compeign, Reims (saw the cathedral), Soissons, Verdun, etc. All one big battlefield full of shell holes and wrecked equip.

(2) Saturday, 9 December-Piennes, France

Up at seven - moved at 8:50 AM. Arrived in Metz around ten. Most of the city in Allied hands. Two German forts still holding out. Being constantly shelled by our artillery. Noise is terrific. Spent the day working on equipment. Nothing to do after dark. Complete blackout. Hear shots from the few snipers that are left. Each time you hear a rifle crack you know some poor bastard broke the rules and showed a light. Getting used to the artillery fire. They fire a few rounds every two or three minutes. I wouldn't like to be in those two forts. Why they don't give up is beyond me - its just a question of time. We're moving up Monday morning with the second combat team, the 347th regiment of the 87th division. Got to sleep around midnite. (Not much sleep with the artillery for a lullaby.)

(3) Sunday, 10 December-Metz, France

Spent the whole day tuning up. Getting used to artillery now - don't even notice it. Loaded before dark. Ready to go.

(4) Monday, 11 December-Metz, France

Revielle 0430. Pulled out at 0630. Battery protected first serial of combat team composed of 13 march units. Travelled 67 miles. Established CP in Oermingen. First platoon has two fire units protecting a bridge at Achen and 2 fire units protecting a bridge at Gros Rederching which was taken from the Germans this morning. Undergoing artillery fire. So far no air action. While this is actually France, the inhabitants are really German, speak the language and are hostile. Saw some prisoners being captured in Gros Rederching. Second platoon defending bridge at Oermingen and 87th Div. C.P. Saw General Patton a couple of times. Few German patrols in woods around Gros Rederching. Saw first dead German lying in a manure pile today - he looked beautiful.

(5) Tuesday, 12 December-Oermingen, France

Little worry from artillery fire. Set up CP. Studied maps of Germany. We are really moving now. Really isn't much to write about. Biggest worry is artillery and mines and booby traps. Its now 2100. We just had a little shooting right out in front of the CP. Put out lights and went outside but didn't find anyone. Just got some intelligence from Bu. Our most forward gun is now exactly 1.3 miles from the front line.

(6) Wednesday, 13 December-Oermingen, France

Got 3 v-mails from Marjorie and one from Wallnau. Same story again today. Expecting to move second platoon forward tomorrow to give AA Prot. to 912 FA, which means we'll also probably move Btry CP. Pushed enemy back a little today. Artillery is still raising hell, both theirs and ours. Got a two day old newspaper and read about fighting in a town we were in two days ago - seems funny. "A" Battery moved up from Metz today. Last time I put on clean clothes was 28th Nov. Last bath was 2d December. God knows when next one will be. Still muddy as hell here. Rains part of every day.

(7) Thursday, 14 December-Oermingen, France

Had our first casualty around 0230 this morning. Renber wounded by shrapnel. Not too serious. One M51 damaged by shrapnel. Men undergoing artillery fire every nite. Pushed enemy back around 4 miles today. Second platoon moved to Woelfling protecting 912 FA. First platoon still half at Achen and half at Gros Rederching. Btry CP moving tomorrow a.m.

(8) 15 December, Friday-Oermingen, France

Moved at 1100, thru Achen up to Gros Rederching. About 12 miles. Going thru Maginot Line. Pillboxes everywhere. Don't look like much on the outside but everything is built underground. Some can hold a battalion of men, tanks, etc. All underground. Countryside cluttered with wrecked equipment. Spent day setting up CP. Are in some German houses. In some the people still live here. They're in one room - we're in another. Place is under constant artillery fire. All the houses are wrecked, more or less. The one I'm in quivers like its going to fall apart. We have a lot of our own artillery around here too, and between the two this place sounds like the 4th of July. The house shakes so much you feel like you're riding in the back of a truck. Still a few German snipers in town. It gets dark around 5PM and between then and dawn (8AM) you just don't move or you get killed. Its as simple as that. Two more casualties in the battalion today - D Battery. We had to send one of our M51's to Ordnance today. Got torn up from shrapnel. Artillery fire still terrific. The people who live in the town move out every nite because of it. They go up to the hills to caves before dark and come back in the morning. I don't blame

them. We watched P'47's strafe enemy positions all afternoon - diving on them and zooming away. It was terrific. One dived but didn't zoom. Its now 8 PM. Think I'll try to get some sleep. Cold as hell.

(9) Saturday, 16 December-Gros Rederching, France

I'll never forget last nite as long as I live. I had Diarrhea - I don't need to say anymore. Got shelled all nite but never even noticed it. Talked to a Captain in a TD outfit this a.m. He went out and I found out he was killed a couple of hours after I talked to him. Van got shelled on the road - no damage. Otherwise day was uneventful. Went to bed at dark - SOP. Shelled all nite long. Took some pills and they did the trick.

(10) Sunday, 17 December-Gros Rederching, France

A lot of our FA around here moved today. 2nd Plt. moved with FA to Obergailbach. "C" Battery shot down a ME 109 today. So far we haven't even seen a German plane. When we have nothing else to do, all we have to do is look up and watch P47's strafing hell out of the Heinie positions. They draw some German ack-ack, but for the most part it stinks. They can't even hit these Cub FA observation planes. Day otherwise uneventful.

(11) Monday, 18 December-Gros Rederching, France

Did a lot of running around today. 2nd Plt. got the hell shelled out of them all nite long, but the boys were well dug in - no casualties. The FA around them had 6 men killed. P51 flew over too low today and we fired at him. Didn't hit him thank God, but sure scared hell out of him - good practice. Big tank battle going on today. Was riding to Achen today and an 88 shell hit about 100 yds. away. Otherwise uneventful day.

(12) Tuesday, 19 December-Gros Rederching, France

This was the day. Went up to the front lines where second platoon is set up. Watched for a while, then left. When we got back to G.R. the place was being shelled, and I mean shelled. 88's were falling in the streets constantly. One of my boys was hit and I went up to the aid station to see him. Just as I got to the door, one hit about 10 yds. away. Then they really started hitting right in front of the door. Every time one would hit, they'd bring in a few more boys. It was really rough. Not pleasant at all. Stayed at the aid station for a while and then decided to try to make it back to the CP. About 400 yds away. Made a run for it. Hit the ground a few times. Muddy as hell but who cares. Now 1915. Shelling has let up a little, but -wow! It was really nasty. I lost count of how many hit close to me today. The Germans are making a big push in Belgium against the 1st Army. We've been ordered to consolidate our lines and be prepared for a counter-attack. All unit commanders have been given orders that anyone who orders his men to retreat or anyone who retreats will be court-martialed. So it looks like we're really getting set for one. Let 'em come. While I was up at the front I saw an A-20 get hit. One motor was dead, the other was on fire and they were trying to make it home - pitiful sight. Finally lost them in the clouds.

(13) Wednesday, 20 December-Gros Rederching, France

Got shelled pretty severely for a couple of hours prior to dawn. Few more around noon. "A" Btry had a gun blown up and a truck destroyed last nite. Our second platoon still under constant fire. I found out the story on this artillery fire. The 87th has moved much further forward than the 35th on our right and the 4th on our left. Until they move up with us we'll continue to get shelled from the flanks. I wish to hell they'd get with it. Lavin, Hall and Gabel got fired at by a sniper on the road between Singling and Achen. The little girl who lives in this house (she's about seven) brings me an apple every morning now. Yesterday one of our fire units shot a deer, so they're

having a venison feast today. Incidentally when I went up front yesterday I got my first look at Germany. The border was on the next hill from the one I was on. It was just outside of Obergailbach.

(14) Thursday, 21 December-Gros Rederching, France

Rather quiet today. We did finally get some mail and it was wonderful, even if it was a month and a half old. First Army is really taking a beating. We've sent re-enforcements and are just consolidating our lines - no thought of advancing here until this German counter-attack is repulsed.

(15) Friday, 22 December-Gros Rederching, France

Another quiet day. Transferred from 3d to 7th Army as of 1000. Third Army now up fighting German counter-attack. Tomorrow Lavin moves F.U. [Field Unit] 2 and 4 to Oermingen and 1 and 3 to Gros Rederching.

(16) Saturday, 23 December-Gros Rederching, France

This morning F.U. 1 and 3 moved up to Gros Rederching and 2 and 4 moved back to Oermingen. Rest of day was quiet. Tonite the big show began. Evidently something is about to blow. Damn near all our troops have been pulled out of this sector. We now have a stripped infantry regiment covering the same sector that a full division was holding today. We have dropped our MLR back about five miles but are still keeping recon patrols forward to try to make the enemy believe we have not withdrawn our lines. We are no longer AA. Our battery is now set up along ridges here in a line for anti-tank defense. All this movement is being done tonite, under cover of darkness. We don't know what's in the wind - all we can do is sit and wait.

(17) Sunday, Christmas Eve-Gros Rederching, France

First thing this morning we had to move some guns. We have to move CP to rear now so I also went to Achen to find a CP. Just as we were all set we got march order. I knew it would happen. About three in the afternoon we took off. It was cold as hell. We stopped on the road just east of Dieuze around seven P.M. The Colonel met us and gave us our new assignment. We then took off for Lohr and moved into a field. Got the men and ourselves some barns to sleep in and got to sleep around eleven. Cold as hell. This is Christmas Eve.

(18) Monday, Christmas Day-Lohr, France

What a nite. Still freezing. Got up around eight. Started to wash and shave. Water ice cold. My wash rag was frozen solid. So was shave cream. Had a big Xmas dinner in the middle of a field. Protecting 912 FA with whole battery. Back in third army again with 87th Div. Right in middle of Xmas dinner got march order again. What a life! Big convoy to Reims. Pulled out at 5 PM giving AA protection to 347th combat team. All spread out - fire unit with each serial. Rendezvous point was just NE of Reims. Whole division moving. Terrific snafu. At midnite still on road - ice cold.

(19) Tuesday, 26 December-Somewhere in France

Column was strafed so we had to drive blackout. Finally hit rendezvous point around 8:30 a.m. tired, cold, disgusted. Rest of Btry dribbled in except for 1/2 of FU 7 and all of FU 8. Set up AA defense in field NE of Reims. This is the old battleground of World War one, which was a national park before this war. No sooner had we set down than we were given march order again. Moved a few miles further N and set up to defend 912 FA in bivouac. Right in woods. A P-47 buzzed the column this a.m. and we fired at him. We knew it was a P-47 but he had no business buzzing a column like that. We didn't get him but I don't think he'll buzz any more columns like that any time soon. Slept in the field. Still cold as ice.

(20) Wednesday, 27 December-East of Reims, France

Spent day setting up CP and distributing rations. Incidentally the men are now

issued without charge, cigarettes, candy, gum, razor blades, soap, toothpaste, shave cream, cigars, chewing tobacco, matches, smoking tobacco. Its really swell. At 4 PM we got a special mission. A certain "Jerry" bombs the station in Reims every nite. Our btry was picked to get him. The general said if we got him we could have anything we wanted. The two platoons moved out this afternoon. Btry Hq stays here. Its 8:30 now. I'm really anxious to know how they're doing with that Jerry. Still cold as hell. Patton kicked hell out of the Jerry attack yesterday. I don't think this thing is going to last much longer now.

(21) Thursday, 28 December-East of Reims, France

Jerry didn't show. I don't know why. At least its the first time in a week and a half Reims hasn't been bombed. We're going to try again tonite. Still cold as hell. Even snowed a little today. Been overseas exactly 3 mos. Hit the sack around nine and at eleven thirty got message from Bu to march order and be ready to move at 0600.

(22) Friday, 29 December-East of Reims, France

Just after midnite drove over to where guns were and told Van. Spent the nite getting ready to move. Cold as hell and roads full of ice. Three trucks piled up on way to assembly area but no one hurt. Orders changed in morning and spent day getting ready to move. Pulled out after dark. Heading north towards Belgium and German salient. At midnite still on road.

(23) Saturday, 30 December-Somewhere in France

Drove all nite. Arrived in assembly area about 6000 yds behind lines around 0500 near Neufchateau, Belgium. No sleep in two nights - cold as ice - snow on ground - completely exhausted. Threw my bedroll on ground and was about to try to get some sleep when messenger came up from Bu with a mission. Got up and started running all over Belgium assembling battery. 1st platoon protecting 347th combat team in reserve, 2d platoon protecting 912 FA. 345th and 346th combat teams of 87th Div. attacked at 0800 this morning. German lines all around us. Our third army is pushing North and 1st Army is pushing south. We are trying to meet to cut off German salient. We're really in the thick of it. Never seen so much artillery and aircraft. Those Germans really are taking a beating. I don't see how they can stand up under it - 24 hours a day. Set up CP in woods east of Neufchateau and after being awake for 72 hours around six at nite I just collapsed. Slept for 13 1/2 hours.

FRANCE

BELGIUM

(24) Sunday, 31 December-Near Neufchateau, Belgium

Terrific artillery barrage all nite and planes all nite. Closing the gap on the Germans - pushing steadily. We're really giving them hell. Its cold and the ground is covered with snow. Not much news - just rugged as hell. Place is full of mines. Haven't got too much G-2 as to just where all enemy units are. Spent day trying to orient ourselves.

(25) Monday, 1 January 1945-Near Neufchateau, Belgium

2nd platoon moved up with FA. 347th relieved 345th CT. 1st platoon now protecting 345th in nest. Still constant artillery fire. Sky covered with our planes 24 hours a day. Unbelievable. This is really war. God help those Germans now. Won't be long before we meet the first army and that will be the end of the German salient. Still bitterly cold and snow on the ground.

(26) Tuesday, 2 January-Near Neufchateau, Belgium

Moved up this morning to Bougnimont. Men are quartered in buildings. Have my office or CP in a home here and Van and I have a fairly nice bed-room. Beats the hell out of the woods. There's too much going on to write it all down. Lines are changing every minute as is the situation. We've stopped advancing

and are digging in, in preparation for a possible counter-attack. It's a peculiar situation. We've almost got the Germans surrounded, but they've almost got us surrounded too. The heavy artillery around here (our own, thank God) is terrific. An old man and his wife and daughter live in the house we're in. They're really very nice. Talked to them for quite a while before we hit the sack. They speak French, but not German.

(27) Wednesday, 3 January-Bougnimont, Belgium

Slept wonderfully - in a bed! Heavy shelling all night, but its ours and its music. Still wondering whether Von Runstedt has shot his bolt or still has something up his sleeve. Snowed all afternoon. Bitterly cold. Most security guards now doubled. Have taken unusually large no. of prisoners.

(28) Thursday, 4 January-Bougnimont, Belgium

Really a rough situation. First the Boche made a large salient into Belgium. Then we make a salient near the base of theirs to cut them off. Our Btry is right in the middle of that salient now. We've almost got them cut off. But we're also in danger of being cut off by them to the south. Its really nip and tuck. Not too comfortable a position to be in. We've got them to the north, east and west of us, which also means we can catch their artillery fire from any one of three directions. Of course they're in the same boat. There's so much shelling going on its hard to tell which is which. You get used to it. Once in a while it gets on your nerves. About five today, Murphy had a building blown out from under him. His CP was on the 3d floor and 2 civilians on the first floor were killed. Shrapnel flew everywhere. They're about a mile and a half from us. One of their trucks had a tire blown from shrapnel. One of the tents (15 man) the men sleep in looks like a sieve: no casualties thank God. Every day someone has a close call - it's a bit nerve-wracking. We're all just waiting more or less for something to break. One of our biggest worries after dark is small German patrols infiltrating thru our lines. We've really got this little town patrolled. You can't walk ten steps without being halted, and if you don't rattle that password, but quick - that's all brother. Between the artillery and occasional small arms fire the place is like a continual 4th of July; but we sure don't feel like celebrating. Didn't get too much sleep.

(29) Friday, 5 January-Bougnimont, Belgium

Same old story. Information not as plentiful as in the past. We seem to have the b---s cornered but things are moving very slowly. Quite a bit of resistance. Still no enemy aircraft for us. We sure could use some. When we arrive, they leave. Sure would be nice to do some shooting, but I guess we're doing our job by keeping them away. Its funny, the constant shelling gets on your nerves, and yet any period of quiet worries you just as much because you wonder why they aren't shelling. You can't win.

(30) Saturday, 6 January-Bougnimont, Belgium

Fairly quiet day. Most shelling was in barrages. First platoon caught a little hell around noon. Lavin finally made first. Got eight letters tonite. Can't get over staying in one place so long. Still waiting for something to break - somewhere.

(31) Sunday, 7 January-Bougnimont, Belgium

Things are still moving unusually slow. Nobody seems particularly worried about the situation and yet we haven't advanced in this particular sector for quite a few days now. There's a lot of strength massed in front of us and a counter-attack here - which has been a constant worry to us - wouldn't be too pleasant. A little further east, the pincers are slowly closing, but every inch of it is being fought for. Got shelled for a while this afternoon.

(32) Monday, 8 January-Bougnimont, Belgium

Not much sleep last nite - too much artillery. Very quiet day except for occasional artillery. Of course there's a reason for it - tomorrow is the day. I won't say anymore about it now until after it happens. Snowed all nite and all morning - really is getting deep now.

(33) Tuesday, 9 January-Bougnimont, Belgium

More snow - cold as hell. Not much change in enemy situation. About 2100 received radio message to report to Bu CP in Libramont immediately. Nasty trip for that time of nite. No picnic with so many enemy patrols operating. Man in "D" Btry accused of raping a Belgian girl. Spent the rest of the nite trying to get the whole story from the man and other witnesses. A couple of officers down from army investigating.

(34) Wednesday, 10 January-Libramont, Belgium

Spent nite at Bu. and hung around most of the a.m. waiting for report of CID. It was unfavorable. Met a retired judge and his very charming wife, who speaks English. He was a judge in the Belgian Congo for 18 yrs - now retired. Name is Herin. Home in Belgium - evacuees here. She is one of the most charming women I have ever met. Have 2 children - one 17, one 18. She consented to act as interpreter for me when I questioned the victim. Made arrangements to do so tomorrow a.m. After dinner played gin rummy with Leo at Bu. CP. won almost 500 francs. Put in today's 87th Div. G-2, Periodic Report. We get them each day.

(35) Thursday, 11 January-Libramont, Belgium

Spent the whole day questioning rape victim with very little success. Had a very unfortunate experience with a Catholic priest. Around 1600 town rocked by terrific explosion. A truck filled with land mines exploded and blew up a building. A platoon of American soldiers was in building. When I left they were still digging them out. It was really horrible. Some shells fell vicinity Libramont yesterday and today. Got back to Btry around 1800. Sure was a relief. No more I can do on case now 'til army directive comes in and charges are preferred.

(36) Friday, 12 January-Bougnimont, Belgium

Losing contact with Heinies all along the line. Division reached objective today. Biggest gains so far. Unofficial report that 1st and 3d armies have met. Will know more tomorrow. The Jerries are getting out as quickly as they can.

(37) Saturday, 13 January-Bougnimont, Belgium

It looks like the salient is all over but the shouting. We advanced all day today and made very little contact with the enemy, except for a few snipers and scattered patrols they are using to cover their withdrawal. They also left lots of mines and booby traps which give us more trouble than the Germans. Lots of dead Heinies and cattle lying around - too bad about the cattle.

(38) Sunday, 14 January-Bougnimont, Belgium

Radio silence at midnite last nite. Got movement orders today. We leave for Luxemburg tomorrow. Our work here is finished. Salient is now about half its original size and Heinies are on the run.

(39) Monday, 15 January-Bougnimont, Belgium

March ordered and pulled out at 0830. Arrived in Beyren, Luxembourg around 1600. I now know what a ghost town looks like. If every person in a town of possibly 2000 were to suddenly disappear into thin air, this is what it would look like. Moved into a fairly nice house. The route of march was changed after we left and I haven't seen Van yet. Went to sleep around 2000. We're down at the southern base of the remains of the salient. About 2 miles W of

the Mosell River, across which is Germany. So we have a front line 2 miles E of us and the front line of the end of the salient about 15 miles N of us. Sort of in a corner.

BELGIUM

LUXEMBURG

(40) Tuesday, 16 January-Beyren, Luxembourg

The trip up wasn't too bad. Everything still covered with snow, roads icy, and cold as hell. Went snow blind (not a pleasant feeling) manning the fifty coming up. Eyes bothered me all last nite but feel better today. The 87th is relieving the 4th. Shock troops. Having a little trouble in this area. Van got here around 1600 today. Whole Btry intact. First platoon protecting Junglinster, second with 912 FA at Eschweiler. Played poker for about six hours. Every time guard changed we'd lose one hand and gain one. Lost about \$75 and in a few hands of showdown won the \$75 back plus \$40 more. Got four wonderful letters from Marjorie. Plenty of artillery fire in vicinity and some machine gun fire at times. Made a crossing of Moselle into Germany today.

(41) Wednesday, 17 January-Beyren, Luxembourg

Still cold as hell. Began snowing again today. I don't believe it will ever stop. Quiet day. Cold as hell. Came back across the Moselle. It seems the Heinies don't want us over there. They've got some terrific defenses. Second platoon moved up to Berbourg. Bu. at Bourglinster.

(42) Thursday, 18 January-Beyren, Luxembourg

Moved to Berbourg this morning. Spent the day getting set up in a home, or what's left of one here.

(43) Friday, 19 January-Berbourg, Luxembourg

Still cold as hell. Lots of artillery around, firing east and north. Still in the corner. Looks like we'll be here for some time. Got my hands on a P-38 tonite and traded it for a 45. Been looking for one for a long time.

(44) Saturday, 20 January-Berbourg, Luxembourg

Incidentally had a wonderful bath yesterday. Hot water and all. Wonderful. Snowed again last nite. Gawd! Artillery fire as annoying as usual. Other than that, no excitement. Its getting kinda hard on the nerves these days. Russians are going to town from reports.

(45) Sunday, 21 January-Berbourg, Luxembourg

About 3 more inches of snow last nite but it's a pretty day today. Right in and around the place we're in there is a 105 Bu, a 155 Bu and a 240 Bu. You can imagine the racket. On top of that an infantry outfit just up the road is doing some work with demolitions. I'd like to make a recording of it. Its gotten to a point now where five minutes of silence, rather than an explosion, causes you to jump.

(46) Monday, 22 January-Berbourg, Luxembourg

Aside from the constant artillery barrage, not too much in the way of excitement. Tried several river crossings again today, this time successful and units dug in on other side. Patrols spotted 1800. German vehicles just N of Trier and the air corp went after them. Air activity increasing.

(47) Tuesday, 23 January-Berbourg, Luxembourg

Russians only 165 miles from Berlin. We destroyed 2700 vehicles, 127 tanks, and 1000 railroad cars yesterday. Caught them trying to sneak out of the Ardennes. Same old racket all day.

(48) Wednesday, 24 January-Berbourg, Luxembourg

Had a terrific artillery barrage last nite. 105's were firing like machine guns.

Enemy made a very strong attack in our area but were repulsed. Our infantry is digging in all around us today. Just in case. Just sitting around waiting for something to happen is the most nerve-wracking thing of all. I've never felt better in my life physically but being right in the middle of things for a solid two months does tricks to your nerves. Nothing serious, but it is annoying.

(49) Thursday, 25 January-Berbourg, Luxembourg

Here we go again. I've never seen anything like it - we're off again. We're on our way back to Belgium to clean up what's left of the salient. The second platoon pulled out around 1500 with the 912th. We're not leaving until after midnite. Spent the day packing.

(50) Friday, 26 January-Berbourg, Luxembourg

Pulled out at midnite. 87th relieved by 76th. Moved to Tavigny, Belgium. Arrived around 0600, got settled in what's left of a house around 0800. This is the section of country the Germans had in the salient. Its pitiful. Never seen so much damaged and destroyed equipment, allied and German. Bastogne is battered to death and Houffalize is levelled. Relieved 17th Airborne. First platoon giving AA protection to Tavigny, 2d with 912 but we don't know where. Caught up on some lost sleep this afternoon and went to bed early.

LUXEMBURG

BELGIUM

(51) Saturday, 27 January-Tavigny, Belgium

Advancing steadily and making little contact with the enemy, other than scattered patrols which seem to be covering a steady withdrawal. Biggest worry is mines and booby traps, and they are terrific. Every five minutes something happens. I believe that those two things are the greatest difference between this war and the last. Other than above, rather quiet day.

(52) Sunday, 28 January-Tavigny, Belgium

Excellent views from Russian front. only 100 miles from Berlin and going great guns on all fronts. Things look very promising. Had a very heavy snow again last nite and its still snowing very hard. I can't remember the time when we haven't been moving thru snow or ice. Of course, way back in the dim dark past I have a faint recollection of ----- mud. Moving up tomorrow morning. Looks like something big coming off in this area. Lots of troops.

(53) Monday, 29 January-Tavigny, Belgium

Moved to Braunlauf this morning. Distance was 20 miles, but what a twenty miles. Filled with wrecked equipment, demolished cities, dead Germans - absolutely indescribable. Now about five miles from German border. Snow is deep as hell (six and seven foot drifts in some places) and it makes things a little rough. Also cold as hell. Each time we get our guns in position we send our trucks back for infantry re-enforcements. This war is getting to be a full time job.

(54) Tuesday, 30 January-Braunlauf, Belgium

This was the coldest day so far, I believe. Both platoons pretty much on the move, as the whole division is pushing ahead, trying to contact enemy. Actually going up against the Seigfried line now. Our division objective is two forts in the Seigfried line - Laudesfeld and Oberlascheid. Celebrated?! my third birthday in the army.

(55) Wednesday, 31 January-Braunlauf, Belgium

Still cold as hell. Snow has now turned to rain. Getting sporadic shelling from Jerries now. We're moving pretty steadily but having now hit the first ring of defenses inside Germany, I imagine we'll slow down. First platoon protecting bridge at St. Vith, second platoon now at Schoenberg about a mile

from the German frontier. Was in St. Vith yesterday at first platoon, and a building about 100 yds. from me just blew up. Don't know whether it was a shell or a mine, but it sure got rid of the whole building - one of the few still left in the town. Next to Le Harve, whose wreckage I don't believe will ever be equalled, I believe St. Vith is about the worst place I've seen. It was the German strong point during the Ardennes salient. Impossible to describe the amount of wrecked equipment. You ride along roads with your heart in your mouth because of mines. You don't need a knowledge of German tactics to know they're there, either. Destroyed vehicles all along the road are mute evidence of their existence.

(56) Thursday, 1 February-Braunlauf, Belgium

Raining and cold. Kept up all day long. You can imagine how sloppy things are getting. Very quiet day.

(57) Friday, 2 February-Braunlauf, Belgium

One day is getting to be just like another. We're pushing steadily eastward and the Russians westward. The Jerries must have put up a terrific defense around here. There are German emplacements everywhere with all kinds of abandoned equipment. You see all kinds of helmets, rifles, gas masks, etc. There are also plenty of potatoe mashers (German grenades) lying around, as well as the usual mines and booby traps.

(58) Saturday, 3 February-Braunlauf, Belgium

Most of the snow is gone now. The ground is pretty sloppy but the clearing up of the weather gives the air corp boys a chance to go back to work and we sure can use them. There's a terrific amount of air activity now - day and nite.

(59) Sunday, 4 February-Braunlauf, Belgium

Despite the sloppy ground the weather was clear, and lots of air activity. Tomorrow we're moving up again and this time to the place I've been waiting three years to move into - Germany - and we're staying.

(60) Monday, 5 February-Braunlauf, Belgium

Went to Auw, Germany but town was full of infantry. Tried at Verschneid and just as bad. Finally got a CP back at Auw and moved in. God knows how many FA outfits are around - the noise is terrific. There's one gun that fires directly over our heads, and each time it does, our little shack, shakes, shudders, expands and contracts and what have you.

BELGIUM

(61) Tuesday, 6 February-Auw, Germany

Everything is muddy as hell now, just like the first part of the winter. All civilians in town are segregated into three buildings. Men are not even allowed to talk to them. Artillery still raising hell. Awfully busy day. Got to bed around midnite, but not much sleep.

The house into which we moved in Auw had been occupied by a German "civilian" who had once lived in America. We found a picture of him in the house in full German uniform and had him taken into custody as a spy.

(62) Wednesday, 7 February-Auw, Germany

Germans counter-attacked at Roth last nite, but everything seems to be OK this morning. We're taking an unusually large number of prisoners every day. No let up in artillery. Haven't written much about disease. Health is pretty good, taking everything in consideration. We've lost a few men to the hospital. Most common ailment is dysentery (same as last war). I imagine it comes from

our diet. I had a touch of it at Gros Rederching, and have another one now. It isn't pleasant. Haven't seen the sun for quite a few days. Rains almost as much as it did in England. A lot of roads are practically impassable.

(63) Thursday, 8 February-Auw, Germany

Hit the jackpot in mail today - ten letters. Artillery around here sounds like machine gun fire, and I'm not exaggerating. Russians only 33 miles from Berlin and we're giving the Seigfried the business, altho its tough going every inch of the way. The Seigfried defenses can only be had one way - the hard way - yard by yard. Today, it has become the most precious - most expensive ground on earth.

(64) Friday, 9 February-Auw, Germany

Engineers have really got a job on their hands with the roads now. They're just a sea of mud and I'm talking about the main highways too. I went from Auw to Trois Vierges today and it took exactly two and a half hours - 25 miles. Took a long needed shower at QM. Our Btry CP caught a German spy today and turned him over to Division. Artillery not too active tonite.

(65) Saturday, 10 February-Auw, Germany

Got message in middle of nite that German counter-attack expected. Were all set put a pouring rain evidently changed their minds. One of the cows in our barn had a calf last nite. Some of our boys come from farms and both mother and son had excellent attention and are doing well. Sun came out for a while today. Still pretty cold. 87th finally taken off the secret list.

(66) Sunday, Judy's Second Birthday-Auw, Germany

Second platoon under very heavy shelling this morning. Alerted again last nite for expected counter-attack, but this time a full nite of snow must have changed their minds. This weather. "Chief," our watch-dog was shot by a sentry last nite. (Didn't know the password) Has stopped snowing but still cold as hell. Started snowing again around noon and snowed like hell all day. Second platoon was shelled by a 320 MM Gun. Projectile weighed over 1600 lbs. Made crater over eight feet deep. Wow! Turned colder than ever tonite. Renber came back today. Make no mistake - the Seigfried is rough. This war may be on its last legs, but for the boys who are up there trying to crack that line (with this blizzard to top it off) the fight is hardly even. We may be winning on all fronts, but on each little patch of ground where its man to man, the fight is even and a man's individual battle is affected neither by the lack of supply from a war torn Germany, nor the individual magnitude of America. When a man walks up a blind road into the face of the enemy, he is as close to God as man ever comes, and its to God alone he can look for help. I am unable to find the words to put here, but I hope and pray that these few notes I scribble shall be enough to remind me of the tremendous debt which we owe and can never repay - I hope they're enough to remind me of the tremendous responsibility with which we will be faced when the day of reckoning arrives. The only consolation ironically enough, is that to be up there on a nite like this is enough to make a man not care if he lives or dies. Even I have felt that way on occasion, and I can humbly thank God I haven't as yet been quite in the spot they are. Some of them are coming in now, even as I write this. Sometimes I think it will never end.

(67) Monday, 12 February-Auw, Germany

Another miserable day. The second platoon was shelled again this morning - that same tremendous gun. Every general in the vicinity was out looking at the holes and the tremendous chunks of shrapnel. One of the fire unit tents was riddled with it. One hunk of shrapnel that ripped thru the side and went right out the other side to bury itself in the ground was an big as a man's head. Its funny the way they come in. There's twelve minutes between each round,

right on the nose. Evidently that's as fast as the gun will fire. You can hear the shell coming for quite a few seconds before it actually hits. You just get in your foxhole and wait. Pretty soon you hear the whistle and a few seconds later the "Boom". You look at your watch and then go on about your business. About 10 1/2 minutes later you go back to your foxhole again and repeat the process.

(68) Tuesday, 13 February-Auw, Germany

Actually had a couple of hours of sunshine today. Naturally it only makes the "roads?" coarse but they're already impassable so I don't suppose it matters. Supplies were flown in to us today in C-47's and dropped by parachute. Took a few pictures. Occasional enemy counter-attacks but not in strength. Our artillery is terrific.

(69) Wednesday, 14 February-Auw, Germany

More supplies flown in by air today. In fact the air corp had a picnic all day long. The sun really came out and so did they. I never saw so many Fortresses - impossible to count them all. It was a beautiful night also and our planes flew over again in countless numbers. They're a beautiful sight in the day time and a beautiful sound at nite. We're setting up a division area ground defense with our guns, in the event of a possible enemy counter-attack in this area. Not particularly alarmed - its just in case. Sure wish some of the Jerry air force would come over but they just won't. Haven't seen a Jerry plane in so long I've forgotten what one looks like. If this weather keeps up, and if we keep rolling and they still don't show, then they haven't got any planes.

(70) Thursday, 15 February-Auw, Germany

The most beautiful weather so far - like a spring day. Over 12,000 allied planes have been over Germany in the past 48 hours and I've seen most of them going and coming back. Except for the occasional poor guy in trouble, they're a beautiful sight. One crashed nearby but everyone got out. No sign of any Jerries, in spite of the beautiful weather.

(71) Friday, 16 February-Auw, Germany

Another beautiful day. A few more like this and our air support plus a long awaited chance to get our armor rolling is going to make the "rug-chewer" very, very unhappy (as if he already isn't). Preparing anti-tank positions, but they're just in case. The enemy in this sector doesn't seem at all anxious to come out and fight. They seem much more content to sit back in their "Seigfried Haven?" and wait. Our position is more or less static at this point, and our main annoyance is rather frequent harassing artillery fire which is usually tame under these conditions. Of course, our artillery isn't making the Jerries too happy either.

(72) Saturday, 17 February-Auw, Germany

Sun didn't come out today, but at least it didn't rain or snow - it was misty all day. Roads (or what's left of them) are really in rough shape. Most of them are nothing but muddy ruts. The engineers are up to their necks and all the troops are pitching in to help out. A few more days of good weather should help. If we get another rainy spell, God help us. Second platoon shelled again as usual.

(73) Sunday, 18 February-Auw, Germany

Usual day. Roads are our biggest headache now. We're sending some of our own men to help the engineers. Our artillery in this sector has been firing like AW most of the day. I can't describe it. You'd have to hear it to believe it.

(74) Monday, 19 February-Auw, Germany

Using different roads every day to try to find the best ones. They're all

terrible. Some are one way now - some are closed. Sometimes you have to travel ten miles to get to a place two miles away. Weather was clear again today. Our artillery as active as ever. They're evidently working over some stuff in the "Siggy" line. Wish to hell we'd start moving in this area. I imagine it's the roads or maybe they're waiting to have one big push all along the front. News from the pacific is good. Took a wonderful bath in a 2 x 4 tub just now. At 1958, F.U. #5 fired 100 rds., M-51, at an enemy jet-propelled aircraft. No dice.

(75) Tuesday, 20 February-Auw, Germany

Had a little excitement this a.m. We usually get notice of any test firing, such as when, where, what type of weapon. This morning there were several rather large explosions, all within 50 yards or so of the CP. We naturally assumed it was Jerry artillery and it was too close for comfort. They were going off so rapidly that we hesitated to go outside to investigate. Debris was falling all over us after each explosion. Finally, when we had a little let-up, we went out and found it was just a demolitions class for the 347th. Weather has turned warmer recently but still too much rain. Fired at another jet-propelled job last nite but its like trying to hit a streak of light. So far, one has been brought down in the ETO by AA.

(76) Wednesday, 21 February-Auw, Germany

Beautiful weather. Bombers flying over toward Jerryland all day long. Saw one Jerry fighter go after a bomber formation right over us but there were too many P-51's for him and he took off. Fastest thing I've seen - P-51's couldn't start to catch him. Otherwise dull day.

(77) Thursday, 22 February-Auw, Germany

I wish to hell we'd move. There's a good reason for our being here so long but its nerve-wracking. Much nicer to be on the move. I imagine we will be before long. Got PK rations today, also some pictures of Judy on her 2d birthday. Have had nightmares the last four nites in a row. Very unpleasant.

(78) Friday, 23 February-Auw, Germany

Usual nightmare. Martin hit the jackpot today. Going home for a 30 day furlough. Picked from whole Battalion - one man. Heard a terrific Jerry propaganda program tonite - same old "stuff". Expect to start moving in a couple of days.

(79) Saturday, 24 February-Auw, Germany

Ninth Army has started its big offensive just to our north. They seem to be rocking along as well as could be expected, considering that every foot of ground is bitterly contested. Some real heavy stuff has been moved up around us here and they're really giving the Jerries a fit. I believe they're 240's, and when they let go, you know it. Expect to really start moving all along the front. Who knows, this may be it. I don't mean the Jerries are going to quit in the next day or so. I believe, if this is the "main event", its going to be a bloody, costly affair. God help us if we don't make them pay for it when its all over.

(80) Sunday, 25 February-Auw, Germany

Went up to the front beyond Roth early this morning. Seigfried line is all they claim. Took some pictures - saw a little action. Not too much activity in our sector today. Still waiting for that impending push in this sector. First and Ninth making headway to N against fierce resistance.

(81) Monday, 26 February-Auw, Germany

THIS IS IT!!!! Its now exactly 2200 (10 PM). And at this very moment we're making our biggest push to date. Its an exciting moment - one I'll long

remember. Its been raining intermittently all day, but that's not going to make any difference now. We have a part of the 11th Armored attached to us for the attack so we're really set to give them the works. Beginning now, they're going to pay as they've never paid before. God help them.

(82) Tuesday, 27 February-Auw, Germany

Things moved along according to schedule today, altho its too early to tell anything definite. Forgot to mention that we also have attached to Div. a squadron of fighter bombers, so we're all set.

(83) Wednesday, 28 February-Auw, Germany

Progress of attack slow. Objective in S reached by drive NE is right thru heart of Seigfried defenses. Every yard of ground is bitterly contested. Many casualties from mines. First and Ninth armies to N are really making nice progress - closing in on Cologne. 'C' Btry truck hit by mortar fire. Two men hurt. Van and Lavin shelled. Heavy mortars. Our Army mission accounts for slow progress. Second platoon moved to just S of Berterath. Enemy tanks observed in our area. Flushed out of woods by air corp. Our artillery got one - rest dispersed.

(84) Thursday, 1 March-Auw, Germany

345th was counter-attacked this a.m. but drove them off. Casualties rather high. Progress slow and rough. Rest of news on opposite page. Lots of friendly air activity, and artillery still sounds like M-51.

(85) Friday, 2 March-Auw, Germany

Very slight progress today. Finally took Oermont but it was expensive. We're getting to that stage where everybody is as touchy as they can be - all nerves. Money means nothing. You match a guy for \$25 just like you would for a quarter in the states. Of all things, it began snowing today. I guess I should expect anything of this weather by now.

(86) Saturday, 3 March-Auw, Germany

More progress today, but as usual the going is rough and the ground is taken yard by yard. I have a boil where Hitler should have one. We got paid today - German invasion marks. Had several snow flurries during the day in addition to rain. Its also turned colder which means the weather is back to normal.

(87) Sunday, 4 March-Auw, Germany

Same slow progress. Weather - rain, snow, mud, cold - SOP. Picked up a P-38 yesterday. Now if I can get my hands on a Luger I'll be happy. Sure wish this damn mess would end. Expect to move sometime soon. Enemy line getting a little far away. That never lasts long. Got another liquor ration today - Scotch and Gin - total \$2.00.

(88) Monday, 5 March-Auw, Germany

Well, we really gave them the business this time. Yesterday our CP wasn't too far front the enemy lines. Today we're almost in "Com 2." Our whole front made a big advance. Really gives one a wonderful feeling.

(89) Tuesday, 6 March-Auw, Germany

Big gain again today - we're moving much faster now than even we expected. Now we're not going to move our CP until we catch up to the Jerries. If we move now, we'd probably have to move again the next day and so on. A 'D' Btry truck was destroyed by a teller-mine today - no casualties. Second platoon moved vicinity Schonfeld today. Miserable weather - snow, rain, cold. Took another bath today.

(90) Wednesday, 7 March-Auw, Germany

The 1st Army crossed the Rhine today just south of Bonn. Also, elsewhere, all

along the front we made excellent gains. We're moving steadily along and are even having trouble keeping contact. Weather still pretty miserable. Picked up a Luger today.

(91) Thursday, 8 March-Auw, Germany

News still wonderful - terrific surging ahead on all fronts. Lots of PW's. Still lousy weather - cold and rainy. Made reconnaissance for new CP today - moving up tomorrow morning. This place is dead now. Civilians free to go back to their homes.

(92) Friday, 9 March-Auw, Germany

Moved CP to Lissendorf this morning. First platoon now in Birgel, second platoon in Feusdorf. The Jerries have really taken off. Last few towns we passed thru don't even look like there's a war going on. Jerry retreated so fast we didn't have to shell towns. Won't try to describe the sights we saw along the way. Each time I say I've seen the most horrible thing I've ever seen, I see something worse the next day. Moved CP into a fairly nice home. Everything just as the people left it. Man in D Btry shot himself and I spent half the night running around on the investigation thru clearing stations, collecting stations, etc. Darkest night I've ever seen. It was brutal. Enemy MLR [main line of resistance] is now E bank of Rhine, but there are quite a few scattered elements in our area. Really have to be careful, especially at night. Slept in a bed tonite. Marjorie's birthday, but not much I could do about it.

(93) Saturday, March 10-Lissendorf, Germany

Confirmed investigation and caught up on a little administrative work. Not much enemy action - just mopping up what's left. First Army has a real bridgehead across the Rhine now and Russians are only 28 miles from Berlin. Things look promising.

(94) Sunday, March 11-Lissendorf, Germany

Not much to write about. I'm getting to hate the sight of these German civilians. They look and act now like normal human beings. One is almost tempted to treat them as such, and then you begin to think of the past and you could almost kill even the little children. Everything still muddy as hell.

(95) Monday, 12 March-Lissendorf, Germany

Should be moving east in a day or so - I think we've got a terrific mission coming up, but more of that later. 1st Army bridgehead over Rhine doing O.K. Mud - mud - mud. How I'd love to see a sidewalk or a paved street or road. Spent evening cleaning German rifle, helmet, etc., to send home.

(96) Tuesday, 13 March-Lissendorf, Germany

Moving up to the Rhine tomorrow. 11th Armored has patrolled area between here and Rhine and Moselle but no friendly troops there. Got things ready to move.

(97) Wednesday, 14 March-Lissendorf, Germany

Moved out at 0845. What a trip. Most gorgeous scenery I've ever seen. Really makes the Blue Ridge Mountains and Shenandoah look sick. These people don't deserve it. Usual German wrecked equipment. Hundreds of dead horses. Good highways at last. Passed thru some fair sized German towns - Adenau - Mayen. Little wreckage but nothing compared to France and Belgium. Lots of air activity - mostly ours. Saw a few ME 104's but way out of range. Set up CP in Ochtendung, about 5 1/2 miles from Koblenz, which means about same distance from Moselle and Rhine. Guns all over creation protecting tanks, TD's, FA, etc. Using our trucks for reinforcements, motorizing combat teams, etc. All towns filled with white flags. Civilians look like human beings. Eye trouble again.

(98) Thursday, 15 March-99 Adolph Hitler Str., Ochtendung, Gy.

Got CP set up. Division crossing Moselle at three tomorrow morning N, W, and SW of Koblenz. Lavin's platoon protecting one of crossings. Cross first in assault boats, build bridges later. Hope to capture one of several Rhine bridges before Jerry gets a chance to destroy them all, but chances are slim. Area strafed by Jerry plane tonite - no visible damage. Its now 2230. For the last ten minutes friendly bombers have been flying over in a constant stream. I don't know where they're going, but I'm sure glad I'm here, not there. There must be hundreds of them flying over. There's a lapse of about five minutes between this sentence and the last. I just went outside because I heard some AA firing. Sure enough, way to the north a jet propelled was flying around. They sent a lot of stuff up and finally got him. He made a terrific explosion when he hit. There have been a few explosions around here in the past few minutes - don't know what they are.

(99) Friday, 16 March-Ochtendung, Germany

This was quite a rugged day. Our infantry crossed the Moselle at three this morning and met terrific resistance. We put two fire units on the river bank to protect the crossing. They were under small arms and mortar fire most of the day. It's a pretty nasty affair although we're making progress. Engineers were supposed to build a bridge and we were going to send two fire units across but still no bridge. Imagine they'll build it tomorrow. Ferried tanks across today. Weather has been beautiful for past three days - just like summer. Roads are wonderful. Air activity is terrific.

(100) Saturday, 17 March-Ochtendung, Germany

Today makes 100 days in combat. And I feel every day of it too. Quite a day too. We now have 90 MM support on the bridges, and tonite we are putting in two searchlights to be used in building a bridge for the crossing at Winnengen. Lavin will probably be relieved of the bridge and go with 687 F when they cross the river. Really closing in on Koblenz now. That's the 87th's objective and it's a beautiful mission. Murphy crossed the Moselle with the 912F today. Lavin will probably cross tomorrow.

(101) Sunday, 18 March-Ochtendung, Germany

Moved CP to Kobern this morning which is on the east bank of the Moselle just S of Koblenz at the spot where we made bridgehead. CP overlooks river. Opposite banks were really fortified but are well cleared now. Mopping up in Koblenz. Heavy air activity. All ours. CP in house - with central heating and a bath tub and a real flush toilet. Both platoons across Moselle. Lavin relieved of bridges, now with 687F. Murphy still with 912F.

(102) Monday, 19 March-Kobern, Germany

Second platoon captured a Jerrie this a.m. First got one this afternoon. Mopping up between Moselle and Rhine. Plan to move across tomorrow. Weather is beautiful.

(103) Tuesday, 20 March-Kobern, Germany

Moved into woods across Moselle this morning. Not bad at all. The circles are the result of the tremendous amount of artillery going over us all the time. We're right in front of two battalions of 105's and 2 battalions of 155's. They're firing just two miles across the Rhine, continually, like machine guns, continually. We're now just S of Koblenz less than 2 miles from the Rhine.

(104) Wednesday, 21 March-S of Koblenz, Germany

Artillery still most active I've ever seen or heard. Few Jerry shells come in from time to time, but its unobserved fire of a harassing nature only. We're using mainly prosit stuff now. TOT firing is terrific. Got typhoid shot today. Sore arm. Lavin moved about 15 M S with 687 F. Ridgely came over tonite - had a bull session.

(105) Thursday, 22 March-S of Koblenz

Went up to Koblenz this morning. Didn't turn out to be such a clever idea and I didn't stay long. Whole place is in direct eu obs from across Rhine. When I got about a half a mile past a FA forward observer I decided I was far enough. Evidence of Jerry surrendering in streets. First look at Rhine. Arm still sore. No chance to take pictures at Koblenz. This afternoon I went up to F.U. #2 which is on the highest hill around here, about a mile from the river. From the hill we could watch our own artillery hitting across the river. An eight inch howitzer battalion moved in tonite. Its just impossible to describe our artillery and the continual racket it makes 24 hours a day.

(106) Friday, 23 March-S of Koblenz, Germany

A few Jerry shells came in last nite, but I slept right thru them. Artillery - no change. Durham and SEM went on leave to Paris. I just don't have any desire to go anywhere but home. Now we control the Rhine from Switzerland to Holland. The third moved so fast and far its impossible to tell it. This artillery will drive you crazy - there's so much of it - you hear the blast of firing - the freight train scream as it passes over head, and the explosion as they hit across the Rhine. This evening before dark Van and I went back to the big hill to watch them hit.

(107) Saturday, 24 March-S of Koblenz, Germany

Lots of Jerry shells came in last nite, but once again I slept thru them, thank God. Heaviest so far. Things pretty normal all day, waiting for the big show tonite. Van and Lavin made a recon this afternoon. Didn't bother going to bed.

(108) Sunday, 25 March-S of Coblenz, Germany

Its now 6:50 in the morning. To try to describe the last seven hours is impossible. As far as using this to recall last nite in my memory in later years, that's a joke - if anything could be funny now. I'll never forget it as long as I live. We crossed the Rhine at midnite. At about one minute after twelve, when our assault boats were halfway across, all hell broke loose. Solid streams of lead flew back and forth across that river. Ours was red - theirs white. You could hear every single rifle shot, every burst of burp gun fire, every mortar - every machine gun. Slowly, deadly, surely, that mass of lead crept up the side of the mountain which formed the east bank of the river. Often it would stop, as if no power on earth could push another inch against that wall of death. A burp gun in one place would be holding up the advance - a rifle squad there. Soon it would move slowly ahead in one place and the rest of the line would gradually straighten out. Our own arty was ready to lay them in wherever they were needed, but they could only get at the stuff in the rear. On the side of that mountain it was rifles, machine guns, mortars. Finally the Jerries took up a line on top of the ridge, and then the small arms fire looked like AA fire going up and down the side of that mountain. At two a.m. (all roads were reserved for the doughs until then) Lavin's platoon moved into position on the high bluffs of the west bank. All that I have tried to describe is still going on - less than two miles, and within easy vision of where I sit. Our artillery has been firing like machine guns all night. A few Jerry rounds came in, rather close for comfort. Now take everything I've said and double it. I've been talking about the 347th Regiment, and just 2 miles S of here, the 345th is doing exactly the same thing. Thank God for the American doughboy - he's the bravest man on earth. A bunch of P 38's are flying over now to try to find out what to fire at. All day long it has been bitter. Two miles to the S, where the 345th crossed, they didn't run into too much, but up here - all day long - resistance has been suicidal. This afternoon P-51's strafed the side of the hill continually - after them, corp artillery went to work on it. Late today we made the top. And as the day ends, the fighting is still bitter. This was the most miserable day of my life.

(109) Monday, 26 March-S of Coblenz, Germany

Things improved a little today. A bridge is in operation at the S crossing but none here yet. We took some more ground, still an inch at a time. Little jerry shelling last nite. They're pouring most of their stuff into Rhens and the hills overlooking it. Some stray ones came close to us. Rhens is still under almost constant fire. Murphy moved CP to Rhens. News all along Rhine is excellent. Our own artillery still pouring them out - impossible to sleep at nite.

(110) Tuesday, 27 March-S of Coblenz, Germany

Resistance finally broke and we've practically lost contact. It sure is a relief. The last few days have been anything but pleasant. No sleep last nite. Big 8 inch firing right over my head. Murphy crossed Rhine tonite. Lavin will probably cross tomorrow. CP will move tomorrow or next day. Midnite will make 6 mos. overseas. Feels like six years. Place is quiet as a tomb tonite. Whatever artillery is left evidently has no targets. Will be glad to move.

(111) Wednesday, 28 March-S of Coblenz, Germany

Took off this morning - crossed the Rhine at Boppard. Div split into three task forces - are moving forward by bounds until we contact Jerry - never have seen so many prisoners. Our task force patrolling S bank of Lahn moving E. Ended up in Singhofen. Expect to move further E in morning.

(112) Thursday, 29 March-Singhofen, Germany

Took off again this a.m. and moved up to Birkenbach. Still trying to find Jerry. Prisoners, prisoners everywhere. Its like a game. If you want some, you go into the woods, fire a couple of rounds and out they come. Towns are flying white flags.

(113) Friday, 30 March-Birkenbach, Germany

Still moving into Germany. Moved up this morning and into woods just N of Villmar. Prisoners everywhere. FU#8 got 12 - one captain. First platoon still with 3d Bu., 347 Inf. Second platoon with 912F.

(114) Saturday, 31 March-Villmar, Germany

Finally stopped moving. Actually we have no front here now. Armored columns of the 1st and 3d have cut across our front. There are still lots of Jerrys around which have been cut off, in large and small groups. Civilians have to be watched very closely now. "A" Btry truck captured. Two men in it got 3 Jerrys and got away. Still capturing Jerrys a mile a minute. Our Btry has 14 now.

(115) Easter Sunday-Villmar, Germany

Same old story. Mopping up Jerry rockets all around us. Still quite a few left. The boys are forever roaming thru the woods looking for them and shooting their rifles. There's more shooting around here than in the front lines and from all directions. I'd just as soon be back at the front lines. At least all the shooting there is in the right direction and you know what's going on. Of course we've had lots of rabbit and deer as a result. We've been issued nothing but 'C' rations since we crossed the Rhine. C47's have been flying over almost like England. Flying gas to our armored spearheads.

(116) Monday, 2 April-Villmar, Germany

Very quiet day. Sent trucks back to bring up 76th and 89th on our right flank. Several enemy pockets in our area and adjacent. As soon as they come up we can get rid of them. We haven't fooled with them because they are S of our sector. Some are only a couple of miles away, so it will be a relief to clean them up. Have to watch civilians as closely as soldiers now. Many soldiers have thrown away their uniforms for civvies.

(117) Tuesday, 3 April-Villmar, Germany

Still mopping up area. Took 2 more prisoners today. That makes 20 for the Battery. Division moving up again tomorrow and Thursday. We'll probably get the job of working along with one of the armored divisions.

(118) Wednesday, 4 April-Villmar, Germany

345th and 346th moved N today to V of Schwarzenborn. We'll probably go with 347th day after tomorrow. Things as usual around here. We got our first half-track yesterday - gave up an M51 for it. Rifle fire still an annoyance. It's a nasty sound and gives one a nasty uncomfortable feeling, considering the situation. Getting fed up with 'C' rations. Have been having them continually since we crossed the Rhine.

(119) Thursday, 5 April-Villmar, Germany

Second platoon moved N to a place S of Kassel with 912 F today. We are moving up with 347th tomorrow. Progress all along western front still excellent.

(120) Friday, 6 April-Villmar, Germany

At 1100 this morning we took off with the 3d Bu of the 347th and at 1900 we stopped - 140 miles further into "der faterland". The first 30 miles was the usual scenery - fairly good roads with a few bad spots, beautiful country - lots of small villages. Then we hit the "autobahn", Hitler's super-highway which runs thru the heart of Germany. It's a real speedway - as good as anything I've ever seen in the states. Four lanes with separated traffic each way. It doesn't pass thru any towns - has no cross-roads. Has entrances and exits like our own "supers". We travelled for about 100 miles on it and the traffic was as thick as possible in both directions. It was unbelievable. Passed one PWE with 12000 prisoners. "All empty trucks please stop and pick up a load". Passed 20 2 1/2 ton trucks besides loaded with "supermen". Passed British soldiers released from PW's. Rained most of the way. Stopped at Frambach. Still don't know where the front lines are. Best info (this is serious) is a phase line which runs from North Sea to Mediterranean. Hit the sack.

(121) Saturday, 7 April-Frambach, Germany

Infantry pulled out at 0500, don't know where. We have 1st PLT with us - second platoon 15 miles further N with 912. Division working with 4th Armored, mopping up.

(122) Sunday, 8 April-Fambach, Germany

Continuing to mop up against scattered and ineffective resistance. Few more prisoners. Still eating 'C' and 'K' rations. Weather is beautiful. Sent a man to Riviera for seven days rest. Still no cohesive front line. Got another half-track today. Div has 14,231 PW's to date.

(123) Monday, 9 April-Fambach, Germany

Usual day. God - I wonder if this mess will ever end. Durham is taking 35 men and forming a security patrol to mop up towns after the Inf. has passed thru them. He's working with the 347th.

(124) Tuesday, 10 April-Fambach, Germany

John Smith was killed today. The bastards!

(125) Wednesday, 11 April-S of Oberhof, Germany

We moved up here yesterday. Our CP is in a beautiful spot. In a tiny valley with mountains all around. A stream runs thru it, not five yards from my tent. Things are quite hectic now. With no really cohesive front line, we're still meeting stiff resistance in spots. There are many Jerries behind our lines now, and almost everyone has to operate like infantry to a certain extent.

Several units in Btry have had fire fights with small enemy units. Have come out pretty well with no casualties on our part, and 41 prisoners taken to date. Took 18 today. Got five here at Hq, and four of our men had a fire fight and finally took 13 of the sons of bitches. I think I'll go nuts if this thing doesn't end soon.

(126) Thursday, 12 April-S of Oberhof, Germany

After days of gorgeous weather, it started raining early this a.m. Lavin at Neusiss, Murphy at Grafenau. Moving ahead every day now. Moved up to just S of Grafernoda.

(127) Friday, 13 April-S of Grafernoda, Germany

President Roosevelt died at 0200. For the first time in my 25 the death of a public figure has affected me as if it were the death of a close friend. I'm sure the world does not feel fully its loss. Moved up again today to Remda. Lavin with 776 FA (155's) at Sundremda, Murphy with 912 F, God knows where. News from all fronts terrific.

(128) Saturday, 14 April-Remda, Germany

Still plowing our way thru Germany. We just stop somewhere along the way to spend the nite and take off again. Resistance is scattered and feeble. In the towns that offer resistance (Remda was one) we just chase all the civilians out into the fields when we go in. If we get sniper fire from a building we blow it up or burn it down. Still lots of PW's. Country still beautiful. After lunch today took off and stopped at Saalfeld.

(129) Sunday, 15 April-Saalfeld, Germany

Just keep rolling over them. After lunch today took off and stopped at Ranis. Just running into rear guard delaying action. Div. has over 18,000 prisoners and they're still bringing them in. Getting close to that Czech border.

(130) Monday, 16 April-Ranis, Germany

Same old story - moving up day by day - overrunning the remains of towns where there is resistance and whole towns that gave no resistance. Thousands of liberated workers and PW's pass every day - Russian, Polish, American, English, etc. Moved up to Pausa today.

(131) Tuesday, 17 April-Pausa, Germany

First day in I don't know how long that we didn't move. Took a long needed bath. Went into Plauen. Not one building undamaged in a town of 111,000 population. Impossible to describe. Result of bombing. I can imagine what Berlin looks like.

(132) Wednesday, 18 April-Pausa, Germany

On the move again. Our forward elements are only five or six miles from Czech but corp has ordered us to hold. Through Plauen moving up and set up CP at Ober Losa, S of Plauen. Ruhr pocket has been eliminated - 309,000 PW's taken. Relieves 27 US Divisions. Rearranging front to take them into line. We've been assigned to 1st Army in the shuffle. Don't know how permanent it is - hope not.

(133) Thursday, 19 April, Ober Losa, Germany

Having a great deal of trouble with men as far as discipline is concerned. They're just about the poorest bunch of so called soldiers imaginable. Have to learn everything the hard way. Lots of men shooting themselves with pistols. A real bunch of babies. German breakthrough in 9th Army area, N of us. Doesn't sound too serious. Division has almost 25,000 PW's now - today's total should make over 25,000. Our Btry has almost a hundred officially and twice that many off the record. Our artillery really raised hell for a while tonite.

(134) Friday, 20 April-Ober Losa, Germany

Liberated workers and PW's really a problem. They are everywhere in droves, looking for food, shelter, a way home. They loot and pillage the Jerries (I find it hard to blame them) but they are causing a problem. More surprise TOT artillery tonite.

(135) Saturday, 21 April-Ober Losa, Germany

Russians reported only 15 miles E of us. Our artillery can no longer fire. Just waiting to meet them now. Received memo (on opposite page on contacting Russian forces. Russians also fighting in Berlin now.

(136) Sunday, 22 April-Ober Losa, Germany

Weather really changed with a vengeance. After weeks of almost summer weather, this morning it got cold as hell and started raining and snowing one minute, with the sun shining the next. Nothing new.

(137) Monday, 23 April-Ober Losa, Germany

Two road guards near CP loaded a bazooka and it went right thru and exploded. Nastiest thing I've ever seen. Still waiting for the Russians. Except for occasional rifle shot (that never ceases) and distant rumble of artillery, doesn't even seem to be a war going on. We're on a front with enemy in front of us but that's all. The enemy is not aggressive and we seem to have some prearranged plan with the Russians to meet here so we aren't advancing.

(138) Tuesday, 24 April-Ober Losa, Germany

Days are really quiet now. Still an endless stream of refugees (foreign and German. Its all one can do to keep them away from the garbage pit. Only sound of action is distant artillery. Heavy fighting in Berlin.

(139) Wednesday, 25 April-Ober Losa, Germany

Same old story now. Enemy raid on front line elements this a.m. but no damage. Wish this damn thing would end. Altho when it does we've still got "the other one" to sweat out. These Krauts are really bastards. Their reaction is hard to comprehend. At first they were deathly afraid of us - God only knows what they expected. When they discovered we were not barbarians they changed quickly enough. They even now in the towns begin to complain and demand their rights. Believe me, I'd love to give them just what they deserve. Peace Conf. opens in San Francisco today. Margie and Judy are in Miami Beach. If only something would break. This is as bad as combat - just waiting - - -.

(140) Thursday, 26 April-Ober Losa, Germany

Yanks and Russians met today just N of us. 69th Div. troops. Rest of day slow. We start training schedule tomorrow altho still on front. Jerry has been moving S on our front. 912th PA finally got permission to fire at them this afternoon and really gave them the business. Most beautiful day we've had so far.

(141) Friday, 27 April-Ober Losa, Germany

Man in 'D' Btry drank some alcohol and it killed him. Had to go up to 102d Evac. Hosp. in Gera to investigate. Lovely trip. Beautiful weather. Took all day. Trip took us thru several fairly large towns which were not in any fighting. Every time I go thru Plauen it makes me sick. Our artillery raised hell tonite.

(142) Saturday, 28 April, Ober Losa, Germany

Usual quiet day with the exception of our own FA which at intervals is raising hell with what Jerries are left on our front. Got two swell boxes from Marjorie today. She and Judy are in Florida now. More artillery tonite.

(143) Sunday, 29 April-Ober Losa, Germany

Weather has turned cold as hell again. I think this war is about over. Unofficial reports that Himmler offered unconditional surrender to U.S. and Great Britain, but not Russia. Refused of course. Gohring has resigned because of ill health. Mussolini executed in Italy by Partisans. War in Italy about over. Berlin has been cleared except for one pocket. I applied for Military Gov't today. Hope I get in.

(144) Monday, 30 April-Ober Losa, Germany

More friendly artillery fire. Still cold as hell. Rumors are that Himmler has offered unconditional surrender to big three. Still no word of Hitler's whereabouts. I'm going out on a limb now. I expect this war to end tomorrow.

(145) Tuesday, 1 May-Ober Losa, Germany

Its now 2310 and it looks like I missed my guess. However I think its a matter of days now. At 2226 today Berlin radio announced that Hitler was dead. It came as a special announcement interrupting a re-broadcast of the Hit Parade. When the announcer came out with "We interrupt this broadcast to bring you a special news bulletin", I was sure that was it. I've never had a feeling like that in my life. With the end so close, to think of the men getting killed today, its not pleasant to think about.

(146) Wednesday, 2 May-Ober Losa, Germany

Today the German Army in Italy and Western Austria surrendered unconditionally. It just can't last much longer. Heard more artillery tonite than at any time since we crossed the Rhine - all ours thank God. Have to give a lecture Saturday on the Powers and Limits of AA to all men in Division who have received battlefield commissions. Had to remove our 3A patches today as well as truck markings. Looks like we're in 1st Army for good. Sure hate to leave the third, but ---!

(147) Thursday, 3 May-Ober Losa, Germany

The German army seems to be disintegrating on all fronts now. They are being mopped up and captured in large numbers. Our artillery put up a tremendous barrage at something last nite. Fairly quiet tonite. Wish this damn thing would end.

(148) Friday, 4 May-Ober Losa, Germany

Today all Germans in Northern Germany, Holland and Denmark surrendered unconditionally to be effective at 0800 tomorrow. All that's left is the one big pocket immediately in front of us and to our S. Its Southern Germany, part of Czech. and part of Austria. I believe their end is a matter of a few days now.

(149) Saturday, 5 May-Ober Losa, Germany

Gave a talk on AA today to all men in Division who have received Battlefield commissions. Tonite we got some "hot poop". We're finally shoving off again - tomorrow morning. This ought to be the last one. Quiet day.

(150) Sunday, 6 May-Ober Losa, Germany

Division attacked this morning and both platoons moved up to Hammersbruck. We shot down an HE III this afternoon. Attack going well. Our forward elements are in Czechoslovakia. Otherwise quiet day.

(151) Monday, 7 May-Ober Losa, Germany

(152) Tuesday, 8 May-Hammerbrucke, Germany

Diary Cover Medals



Deutsches Jugendfest 1937 Tinnie
German Youth Festival



Leuchte Scheine Gold 'NE' Sonne
Uber Dieses Freie Land
WHW (Winter Help Workers) 1940/41
Welfare Relief

German Translations

translators:

Nicola Behrman, NYU; Elfin Vogel



NSKOV Donation Tinnie
Nationalsozialistische
Kriegsopferversorgung
(National Socialist War Victim's Care)



German Fireman Insignia



Totenkopf (Death's Head),
Waffen-SS field cap insignia,
originally worn by WWI Hussars



RAD/wJ
Reichsarbeitsdienst
der Weiblichen Jugend
(State Labor Service
for Female Youth)

Please regard back of the page!

Invalid after 6 months

**Application for the Issue
of Monthly and Weekly Tickets for Students
(For School Attendance)**

I apply *monthly tickets for students – weekly tickets for students* class

for
 (entire first and last name)
 between 19 and 19
 from and via
 (residence), Street / Place No

date: 19

	<u>January</u> July	<u>February</u> August	
<u>March</u> September	<u>April</u> October	<u>May</u> November	<u>June</u> December

Remove here and leave for the student

Attestation

Postmark of ticket office where ticket was first issued.

Student
 Resident of born at 19
 attends from 19 until 19
 the school, the
 confirmation, communication, religion classes,
 Christian education, and other classes. *
 in
 (indicate the exact subject)
 in
 Street / Place No.

Student is regular college student ¹⁾.
 Institution is federally—municipally—approved ²⁾.
 The lessons are professional and given for money ³⁾.
 Student does not receive salary and is regularly
 attending class ⁴⁾.
 Student's school has not the same location as student's
 place of work (place of professional education)
 See on the back side 3. *

The validity is being confirmed.
 of 19
 (Signature of school director, private teacher or reverend)

School Stamp Authority Stamp

..... (Authentication of signature. Attestation of federal approval, if necessary – see back side
 15 and 16)

Principles of Law in War Captivity

(According to Hague Convention, 1907, and Geneva Convention, 1929)

1. From the moment of their capitulation, German soldiers are considered prisoners of war and are subordinated to the protection of the Geneva Convention. Hence the soldier's honor will be thoroughly respected.
2. As soon as possible after their capture prisoners of war shall be evacuated to depots sufficiently removed from the fighting zone for them to be out of danger.
3. The food ration prisoners of war receive shall be equivalent in quantity and quality to that what members of the allied troops receive, and in case they are sick or wounded they are going to be treated in the same military hospitals as allied troops.
4. Decorations and articles of value may not be taken from prisoners. Sums of money carried by prisoners may only be taken from them on the order of an officer at the gathering points. A receipt shall be given for them.
5. As regard to bedrooms, room allocation, accommodation, bedsteads, and other facilities in the camps, prisoners of war shall be on the same footing as the allied garrison troops.
6. According to the Geneva Convention prisoners of war shall at all times be protected against reprisals or public curiosity. After the end of the war the repatriation of prisoners shall be effected as soon as possible.

*Based on the Hague Convention (IV, 1907) a soldier counts as: Any armed person wearing uniform or carrying a fixed distinctive emblem recognizable at a distance.

Regulations in Case of Capture:

In order to avoid misunderstandings in the moment of capture, the following is advised: Put away your arms, take off your helmet and waist belt, raise your hands and waive a tissue or this flysheet.

[LEFT SIDE OF DOCUMENT]

*Stamped in red: Smoker's ration card received May 1, 1943 and July 1, 1943

LWA Luxemburg No. 103723

*in circle logo: The chief of the civil administration in Luxemburg, Federal office of economics.

Fourth Clothing Ration Card of the Reich.

For Mr: Neu [?] Joh. Peters

Born on: 07/17/[18]80

Place of Residence: Berburg

Apartment: _____

The card is valid until June 30, 1944, it is not transferable. The card may only be used to satisfy the need of the holder of the card. Misuse of the card will be punished. Parts or pieces separated from the card are not valid.

	I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV
Sweater with sleeves	21	-	-	-	Underpants, long and $\frac{3}{4}$ long	-	14	11
Sweater without sleeves	16	-	-	-	Underpants, short	-	10	8
Knitted vests with sleeves	28	-	-	-	Net underpants, short	-	7	6
Knitted vests without sleeves	21	-	-	-	Union suits	-	14	11
Business jackets, knitted	44	-	-	-	Net union suits	-	9	11
Windcheaters & winter anoraks	25	-	-	-	Collars	1	-	-
Rubber coats, rubber capes; coats and capes made of oil cloth etc.	20	-	-	-	Socks, more than 80 g	6	-	-
Poplin coats, unlined	35	-	-	5	Socks, up to 80 g	4	-	-
Working aprons	-	-	5	8	Suspenders	2	-	-
Shawls, head scarves	-	6	4	4	1 Pair of sock suspender	1	-	-
Gloves, also mittens, made of knitting materials, knitted and lined or knitted ties, bow ties and bows	5	-	-	-	Socks, tennis and football socks, more than 100 g	8	-	-
Working shirts (without collar)	1	-	-	-	Gym shirts of all kinds, miner's shirts and jackets	-	-	5
Regular shirts (shirts, so called sport shirts, shirts w/collar), also with appr. collar	-	22	14	19	Gym and sport pants	-	-	5
Polo & charmer shirts, w/long sleeves	24	15	20	-	Swimming pants	-	9	6
Polo & charmer shirts, w/short sleeves	-	12	15	-	Swimming suits	-	15	12
Polo & charmer jackets w/short sleeves	11	-	-	-	Bath robes	30	-	-
Polo & charmer jackets w/short sleeves	9	-	-	-	Sweat suits	-	-	38
Nightgowns	-	-	19	30	Sweat pants, ice skating tricots	-	-	14
Pajamas	-	-	29	45	Track jackets	-	-	18
Undershirts (w/o collar), under-Jackets, with sleeves	-	14	11	14	Handkerchiefs	-	-	20
Net undershirts and net undervests	-	7	6	7	Yarns and sewing threads 100 g	1	-	-
							4 to 6	

Please see from catalogue further information about other goods as well as validation of credits for items such as knitted materials. The catalogue is published together with this ration card and is available at any retail dealer.

- A** Sourcing reference for 1 pair of stockings or socks, to be drawn from 02/01/[19]43
- B** Sourcing reference for 1 pair of stockings or socks, to be drawn from 05/01/[19]43
- C** Sourcing reference for 1 pair of stockings or socks, to be drawn from 10/01/[19]43
- D** Sourcing reference for 1 pair of stockings or socks, to be drawn from 02/01/[19]44
- E** Sourcing reference for 1 pair of stockings or socks, to be drawn from 05/01/[19]44
- F** Sourcing reference for another pair of stockings or socks, to be drawn from 07/15/[19]43
- G** Sourcing reference for another pair of stockings or socks, to be drawn from 12/15/[19]43

[Nähmittel =] Sewing threads and needles
C **D** **E** **F**
 Valid from 09/01/[19]43 for 1 point

[Below all number of the right side of the page:] Valid onto call

[from the translator Elfin Vogel: This document appears to be a leaflet dropped by American troops toward the end of the war, to entice German troops to surrender rather than to continue fighting. The front titled: "Verspielt" (the game is up) is written in a more formal language to sound very factual.]

The Game is Up!

The last attempt to escape defeat has failed. The surprise offensive, which Himmler and Rundstedt had placed all their bets on, is about to collapse. Neither Lüttich nor Verdun were reached. The noose is tightening around the long neck that Rundstedt has pushed into the lines of the allied forces.

To be victorious against the allied forces requires an unlimited, continuously flowing supply of tanks, aircraft, troops and artillery. Rundstedt and Himmler knew this just as well as you. That such a supply is not available, they knew this too. Notwithstanding this fact, they bet everything on this last card and now the game is up.

What are the consequences?

1. Thousands over thousands have lost their lives in this high-risk gamble. Many more thousands will have to die – but with one difference: in the past, this may have made sense. Today you know that everything is lost.
2. The war may continue to be prosecuted by fanatics. But after this last attempt every soldier must see clearly (if he is a soldier and not a party politician) that the outcome is no longer determined by a continuation of the fight.
3. Again we find among the soldiers who have “dropped out” tens of thousands who are now awaiting the peace as prisoners of war. Thus, the number of comrades who are in the west in prisoner-of-war camps has grown to 850,000.

These comrades have won the game.

[from the translator Elfin Vogel: The other side Kein Vergnuen (No Fun) is written in a more personal style, notably addressing the soldiers who are expected to read these leaflets in the first person (the informal address, alike the archaic thee and thou in English). This informality indicates a tone designed to talk the troops into surrendering with a personal appeal rather than a presentation of facts.]

No Fun

No, being a prisoner of war is no fun. Hardly any of the 850,000 of your comrades who have fallen prisoners of war in the west surrendered because they particularly liked being prisoners. They had to surrender. And more and more frequently it occurs that comrades have to make the decision of whether they want to live to see the peace or fall victim to a hopeless situation. And they decide:

Better free than a prisoner of war
Better a prisoner of war than dead

It may be no fun, to become a prisoner of war, but many comrades are disillusioned in a positive way. Because whatever happens, you can count on the following:

1. You will be treated as a soldier

Without harassment, fair, as fits a courageous opponent. The camps are, wherever possible, self-governing. This means that you are managed by your own comrades.

2. There is sufficient food

According to the Geneva convention, prisoners of war receive the same food rations as soldiers in the American army the best-fed army in the world. The food is prepared by your own comrades in the German style.

3. You may perhaps earn money

Even if you are not transferred to America (and remember: the return trip from France is much shorter), you shall be compensated for any work you do like your comrades in America: 70 US cents per day.

4. Post privileges and return home

You can write home 4 letters and 4 postcards per month. You can also receive letters and [care-] packets. But most importantly: you know with certainty that you shall see your homeland after the war has ended.

**German-American Rifle Club
Detroit Michigan**

Death-Benefit Certificate

Acknowledgement is hereby made that rifle-man *[inserted by hand]* Nick Brodel has been accepted as a member of the German-American Rifle Club in *[inserted by hand]* 1915, and that, as a member in good standing, he is entitled to all rights and privileges [of this membership], and that, after his death, the death benefit determined by the German-American Rifle Club shall be payable to *[inserted by hand]* The German-American Rifle Club

This certificate is only valid if the above-named rifle man has satisfactorily followed the by-laws of the German-American Rifle Club, and if this is not the case, this certificate shall be void.

Witnessed and signed by officers of the club

Detroit, *[inserted by hand]* July 16, 1915

Signature of the Member:

Rifle man *[inserted by hand]* Nick Brodel

[Signed by]

[inserted by hand] Emil Schmukal
President of the Club

[inserted by hand] August Hoemke
Secretary of the Club

Soldiers in Rheinland!

The American march into the heart of Germany has begun. The Allied infantry is rolling to the Rhein in an unstoppable stream under protection of thousands of fighter planes and bombers. Now, nothing can stop the storm flood, since Rundstedt, as ordered by Himmler, has wasted the last reserves in the senseless and pitiful winter offensive. There is no longer resistance in the West.

There is no longer resistance in the East. Silesia, East Prussia, the region of the Warthe River is overrun with Russians. Marshall Stalin has announced they will be "in Berlin this spring", and the Red Army will stay on schedule. Neither Goebbel's propaganda lies, nor Himmler's Volkssturm consisting of children and old men will stop the Soviet steamroller.

The Upper Command knows that the thinned Wehrmacht force is no longer capable of serious resistance.

The Upper Command knows that all is lost.

From official German sources, from the statements of higher German officers, we know that the upper command has been forced into presenting only "the illusion of resistance" in the west because of the Russian storm flood.

According to classified information, Upper Command SS Pz. AOK 6 1a, No. 595/45 from January 1945, the 6th SS Pz. Army immediately ordered to the East front.

This means that your last Tank supports are being removed from the West.

For your generals, this is now only the "illusion of battle", but you must continue to risk your life.

Think of this:

If you fall in this illusory battle in these days, it will be death, and not just the illusion of death.

Decide:

Die - for an illusion

or

Live - for the future!

[from translator Nicola Behrman: This is opposite side of the previous document, with a map of the Deutsche Reich. The caption says:]

Invasion The "Third Reich" of war criminals shatters; the end of the Nazi leaders is close!
You must live – for Germany's future!

[from translator Nicola Behrman: This is a postcard with a map of France. The caption says:]

Commemoration of the armistice in Compiègne, 25 June, 1940, at 1.25pm

[The back side of the postcard indicates the manufacturer of the postcard:]

Garloff Brothers, in Magdeburg-N[eustadt]

The German Armed Force [Wehrmacht]
 Anti-aircraft soldiers from Mecklenburg in Norway

Rain, wind, and rain again. This is the fall climate in Norway where double attention is necessary in terms of weapons maintenance.

List of Diary Inserts

Description	Opposite Diary Page	Description	Opposite Diary Page
Image of Patton	1st un-numbered	Christmas Card and Prayer from Patton	40
Atlantic Homecoming: Christmastime - commentary by Ira Wolfert from Esquire	1	General Order Number 1 from Patton	43
Cigarette labels, Day's run card, Menu	2	Names of family whom Arenstein lived with while in Bougnimont, Belgian 5 Franc note	44
Label, Blackout card, Boat station card	3	Cartoon	45
"My Army Censorship Stamp"	4	The Acorn News, Vol. I, No. 5	47
Empty envelopes	10	Map of Battle of the Belgian Bulge from "Stars & Stripes," G-2 Report No 22	48
"Government Property" toilet paper	11	Principles of Law in War Captivity flyer, Yank magazine cover and article, "Massacre at Malmedy" by Sgt. Ed Cunningham	49
Newbury bus tickets, Littlecote postcard	12	Extract from Cedric Foster's radio broadcast	50
Littlecote postcards	12	The Acorn News, Vol. I, No. 15	51
Littlecote detailed description of rooms and furnishings	13	The Acorn News, Vol. I, No. 16, Letter from General Frank L. Culin, Jr.	52
Littlecote history - 16 pages	14	Commendation letter from Lt. General Patton, forwarded by Brigadier General Frank L. Culin, Jr.	53
Regent Theatre (cinema) ticket	15	Operational Instructions Number 15	54
Pouishnoff piano concert ticket	16	German Clothing Ration Card of the Reich	55
Pouishnoff piano concert program	16	American leaflet to entice Germans to surrender	56
Gower Hotel card	17	Article from "Stars and Stripes" about Acorn Division	57
Westminster Abbey program	18	German-American Rifle Club death benefit certificate found in home of spy	58
"Rose From Garden At Littlecote"	19	Flyer to soldiers in Rheinland with map	59
Poem, Selfridges card, Strand Palace Hotel info	20	The Siegfried Line, annex to G-2 report No 45	60
Strand Palace Hotel bill, Blackout notice, Trocadero menu	21	G-2 Report No 53	61
Army Exchange Service Ration Card	22	Eisenhower's Proclamation No.1 to the people of Germany	62
Embarkation Personnel Roster of 549 th AAA, Battery B	28	Cartoon	63
German Application for Issue of Student Attendance Tickets	32	News clipping about Acorn winner of Silver Star	64
Letter from wife Marjorie, Forced Labor Camp lists	33	Report of Medical Activity from Office of the Surgeon	65
Postal stamps	34	News clipping on chow truck with illustration	66
Special Orders for German-American Relations card	35	Operational map of Germany and Belgium with note	67
Homecoming, New York Harbor: Christmastime by Steven Dohanos, painted especially for Esquire	36	News clipping, Liason Notes on Progress of Attack	68
Letter from Esquire, in response to letter from Arenstein about previous insert	37		
Order of the Day from Dwight Eisenhower	38		

Description	Opposite Diary Page
News clippings	69
News clipping, Commendation, Golden Acorn News, Vol. I, No. 54	70
News clipping, G-2 report No 79	71
Golden Acorn News Special Edition	72
News clippings, Yank article, "Coblenz Was Different" by Sgt. Robert McBrinn	73
News clippings	74
"Stars and Stripes" headline, news clippings	75
News clipping, General Orders Number 70, Commendation	76
News clipping, Golden Acorn News, Vol. I, No. 68	77
G-2 Report No 95	78
News clipping, G-2 Report No.98	79
News map, Operational Instructions Number 14	80
News clippings, Congratulatory Message	81
Order of the Day	82
Memorandum on award of Bronze Star Medal to Lt. Col. Thomas M. Larner, Commander of the 549 th AAA Auto Wpns Bn	84
Memo: Attention All Personnel	87
Order of the Day	88
Order of the Day	89
News clipping - "What They Are Saying About Us at Home"	90
Golden Acorn News, Vol. II, No. 35 (letters)	91
"Plan Yoke" pen drawing - artist unknown	92
Memo concerning unconditional surrender	94
G-2 report No 138	95
Golden Acorn News: V-E Day, Vol. II, No. 35	after 95
Letter from Culin to Larner	after 95
Postcard: Commemoration of the armistice	after 95
Postcard: German anti-aircraft soldiers in Norway	after 95
Command Posts (CP) Locations of the 549 th AAA	after 95

List of Photos/Personal Documents

Photos/Personal Documents	Page #	Photos/Personal Documents	Page #
Arenstein and wife Marjorie in center, Massachusetts, 1943	14	Siegfried Line near Preem, Germany, February 1945 ("You are now entering the Siegfried Line by courtesy of the 345th Combat Team")	200
Arenstein, close-up	16	from left: Klein, Van, Arenstein, March 1945	212
Arenstein, at attention	18	Field Marshall Montgomery, Paris, May 1945	222
Unknown soldiers	20	Hotel Richmond across from Gare du Nord, May 1945	230
Unknown soldiers	22	Arenstein in Paris, May 1945	260
Arenstein, third from right with camera	84	Arenstein on train in Verviers, Belgium, May 1945	276
Unknown soldier	86	Siegfried Line, German Dutch border near Maastrict, Holland, June 1945	280
Unknown soldier	88	P-51 Glider, Antwerp, July 1945	284
Arenstein, close-up	90	V-2, Antwerp, July 1945	286
Marching soldiers	96	V-1, Antwerp, July 1945	288
What appears to be outdoor barrel shower	98	Concentration Camp	292
Arenstein, close-up, Peabody, Massachusetts	100	Concentration Camp	298
Arenstein with anti-aircraft artillery	122	Concentration Camp	304
Unknown helmeted man	126	Concentration Camp	308
Arenstein, close-up	128	Concentration Camp	324
Street Scene	136	Concentration Camp	330
Lt. General Lesley J. McNair Bridge	158	Arenstein, October 1939	331
Unknown men at train station	162	Letter for request for deferment	332
Gathering of unknown men	166	Letter of recommendation from Virginia Congressman Dave Satterfield	333
Street scene near Delpuech's Restaurant	172	Letter of recommendation from Virginia Governor Colgate Darden	334
War Department Identification Card	176	Army of the United States Certificate of Service	335
Eiffel Tower	182	Military Record and Report of Separation	338
Arc de Triomphe	196	Arenstein at desk in Berka, Germany, June 1945	



Arenstein, Nantucket, Massachusetts, 1984 - photo by Joan Arenstein

David Arenstein was born January 30, 1920, in Richmond, Virginia, the youngest of four children - Ida, Rose and Marrin - of Eastern European immigrants, Benjamin and Sophia Arenstein. At age 9, he lost his mother to tuberculosis. At age 21, he married Marjorie Watts, also a Richmonder. After graduating from the University of Virginia and the University of Richmond T. C. Williams School of Law, he entered Officer's Candidate School.

Post war in Richmond, David and Marjorie had two more children - my younger brother Ric and me. After working briefly as in-house counsel to a local real estate developer, he co-founded Stern-Arenstein Properties, building more than 2,000 rental apartments and a similar number of single family homes, as well as developing Innsbrook Corporate Center and Deep Run Business Center.

A distinguished leader in the Richmond Jewish community, he was also an avid golfer, tennis player and one of Richmond's best billiards players.

He loved the water. His happiest times were with his family and friends aboard his beloved home on the sea, *The King and I*.

WHAT HE BROUGHT HOME
A World War II Officer's Personal Muster
First Lieutenant David Arenstein

Edited by Joan Arenstein

Copyright ©2016 by Joan Arenstein. All rights reserved.
Printed and Bound at Conveyer Arts, USA

Map of the Route of the 87th Infantry Division/Golden Acorn Division courtesy of:
87th Infantry Division Legacy Association - 87thinfantrydivision.com

Acknowledgments

I would like to thank my family for their love, support, inspiration and editorial contributions:
Judy, Ric, Rhona, Deborah, Sarah, Rachel, Evelyn and Granger.

I would also like to express my gratitude to the following people whose assistance has been invaluable:
Claudia Sohrens, photographer/teacher, for her technical know-how and artistic eye, from the beginning,
Morgan Richter, history student, for finding me, and for re-igniting this project,
Fern Beckman, college roommate, for her proofreading patience,
Bill Sanderson, long-time friend, for his never-ending support, and his insights, advice and literary voice,
Victor Sira, artist/photographer, for his unique vision,
and Christina Labey, teacher/publisher, who has guided me so well in pulling it all together.

And to Marjorie and David.